

Certified Infinite Descent Criteria in Isabelle/HOL

Jamie Wright, Liron Cohen, Reuben Rowe & Andrei Popescu

July 5, 2026

Abstract

Infinite Descent is the global trace condition that underpins the soundness of cyclic reasoning and, in program analysis, the size change termination principle. Many (semi-)decision procedures for Infinite Descent are known, based on criteria ranging from automata-based constructions and relation-based characterizations, to effective (but incomplete) heuristics. We present an Isabelle/HOL mechanization of this landscape. We provide a reusable, locale-based framework of sloped graphs that defines Infinite Descent at an abstract level, independently of any concrete graph encoding. Within this framework we formalize standard *complete* criteria and prove their equivalence to the locale-level *InfiniteDescent* predicate. We also formalize tool-facing sufficient criteria, prove their soundness, and certify incompleteness where appropriate via verified counterexamples. Along the way we contribute reusable lemmas for ω -regular reasoning over streams and for Büchi-automata constructions needed by the inclusion proofs.

Contents

1 Preliminaries	2
1.1 Linear Temporal Logic and Auxillaries	2
1.2 Buchi Complementation Extended	13
2 Infinite Descent in Sloped Graphs	20
2.1 Directed Graphs	21
2.2 Sloped Graphs	39
2.3 Infinite Descent	43
3 Equivalent Criteria for Infinite Descent	54
3.1 Automata-based criteria	54
3.1.1 Vertex-language Criterion	54
3.1.2 Slope-language Criterion	66
3.2 Relation-based Criterion	79

4	Incomplete Criteria for Infinite Descent	119
4.1	Sprenger-Dam Criterion	119
4.2	Extended Sprenger-Dam Criterion	120
4.3	Sprenger-Dam Criterion Incompleteness	129
4.4	Extended Sprenger-Dam Criterion Incompleteness	131
4.5	Flat Cycles Criterion	139
4.6	Descending Unicycles Criterion	142
4.7	All Criterion	161
5	Instantiating the Abstract Framework	162
5.1	Infinite Descent Examples	162
5.1.1	Flat Aux Example	162
5.1.2	Flat Aux via Vertex-Language Automaton	163
5.1.3	Flat Aux via Sloped-Language Automaton	166
5.1.4	Descending Unicycles Example	169
5.2	Infinite Descent Counterexamples	176
5.2.1	Descending Unicycles	176
5.2.2	Flat Cycle Counterexample	181

1 Preliminaries

Some preliminaries on LTL, Transition Systems and Buchi Automata

1.1 Linear Temporal Logic and Auxillaries

theory *Preliminaries*

imports *HOL-Library.Sublist* *HOL-Library.Linear-Temporal-Logic-on-Streams*

HOL-Library.Code-Target-Int

begin

definition *any* \equiv *undefined*

lemma *Suc-disj*: $j < i \implies \text{Suc } j < i \vee \text{Suc } j = i$ **by** *auto*

lemma *distinct-wrap-around*:

assumes *distinct* *c*

assumes $j > i$

shows *distinct* (*drop* *j* *c* @ *take* *i* *c*)

proof (*subst* *distinct-append*, *intro* *conjI*)

— Part 1: Individual segments are distinct

show *distinct* (*drop* *j* *c*)

using *assms*(1) *distinct-drop* **by** *blast*

show *distinct (take i c)*
using *assms(1) distinct-take by blast*

— Part 2: The sets are disjoint
show *set (drop j c) ∩ set (take i c) = {}*
proof (*rule set-eqI, rule iffI*)
fix *x* **assume** *x ∈ set (drop j c) ∩ set (take i c)*
then obtain *k m* **where**
k: k < length c k ≥ j x = butlast c ! k **and**
m: m < Suc i x = butlast c ! m
by (*metis assms(1,2) empty-iff inf-commute less-or-eq-imp-le set-take-disj-set-drop-if-distinct*)

from *k(2) m(1) assms(2)* **have** *m < k* **by** *simp*
hence *m ≠ k* **by** *simp*

with *assms(1) k(1) m(1)* **have** *butlast c ! m ≠ butlast c ! k*
using *nth-eq-iff-index-eq[OF assms(1)]*

by (*metis ⟨x ∈ set (drop j c) ∩ set (take i c)⟩ assms(2) empty-iff inf-sup-aci(1) less-or-eq-imp-le set-take-disj-set-drop-if-distinct*)

thus *x ∈ {}* **using** *k(3) m(2)* **by** *simp*
qed *simp*
qed

lemma *distinct-outside-index:*
assumes
0 < j 0 < length c distinct c
∀ j < length c. 0 ≠ j ⟶ c ! 0 ≠ c ! j
shows *c ! 0 ∉ (!) c ‘ {j..<length c}*
proof –

{
fix *k*
assume *k ∈ {j..<length c}*
hence *j ≤ k* **and** *k < length c* **by** *auto*
with *⟨0 < j⟩* **have** *0 < k* **by** *simp*
with *⟨k < length c⟩* **have** *c ! 0 ≠ c ! k*
by (*metis assms length-butlast nat-neq-iff nth-butlast nth-eq-iff-index-eq*)
 }
thus *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: image-def*)
qed

lemma *distinct-outside-index':*
assumes
distinct (butlast c)
Suc i < length (butlast c)
∀ j < length (butlast c). Suc i ≠ j ⟶ butlast c ! Suc i ≠ butlast c ! j

shows $c ! \text{Suc } i \notin (!) (\text{butlast } c) \text{ ' } \{j..<i\}$
proof –
 {
 fix k
 assume $k \in \{j..<i\}$
 hence $j \leq k$ **and** $k < i$ **by** *auto*
 with *assms(1)* **have** $c ! \text{Suc } i \neq \text{butlast } c ! k$
 using *assms nth-butlast nth-eq-iff-index-eq* **by** *fastforce*
 }
thus *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: image-def*)
qed

definition $fToList :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$ **where**
 $fToList \ n \ f \equiv \text{map } f \ [0..<n]$

lemma $\text{length-}fToList[\text{simp}]$: $\text{length } (fToList \ n \ f) = n$
unfolding $fToList\text{-def}$ **by** *simp*

lemma $\text{nth-}fToList[\text{simp}]$: $i < n \implies (fToList \ n \ f) ! i = f \ i$
unfolding $fToList\text{-def}$ **by** *simp*

lemma $fToList\text{-nth}[\text{simp}]$: $(fToList \ (\text{length } xs) \ (\text{nth } xs)) = xs$
by (*metis length-fToList nth-equalityI nth-fToList*)

lemma list-split2 :

assumes $i < j$ **and** $j < \text{length } xs$

obtains $xs1 \ xs2 \ xs3$ **where** $xs = xs1 \ @ \ (xs ! i) \ # \ xs2 \ @ \ (xs ! j) \ # \ xs3$

proof –

have 0 : $xs = \text{take } i \ xs \ @ \ \text{drop } i \ xs$ **and** $xs ! i = \text{hd } (\text{drop } i \ xs)$

by *simp (metis Suc-lessD assms hd-drop-conv-nth less-trans-Suc)*

have 1 : $xs ! j = (\text{drop } i \ xs) ! (j - i)$ **apply** (*subst nth-drop*) **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

hence 2 : $xs ! j \in \text{set } (\text{tl } (\text{drop } i \ xs))$

by (*smt Cons-nth-drop-Suc assms diff-is-0-eq diff-less-mono length-Cons length-drop less-Suc-eq*)

less-imp-le-nat less-trans list.sel(3) not-less nth-equal-first-eq nth-mem set-ConsD)

thus *thesis* **using** *that*

by (*metis assms drop-Suc id-take-nth-drop less-trans split-list tl-drop*)

qed

definition $\text{repeat} :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$ **where**
 $\text{repeat } n \ xs \equiv \text{concat } (\text{replicate } n \ xs)$

lemma $\text{repeat-0}[\text{simp}]$: $\text{repeat } 0 \ xs = []$
unfolding repeat-def **by** *simp*

lemma $\text{repeat-Suc}[\text{simp}]$: $\text{repeat } (\text{Suc } n) \ xs = xs \ @ \ \text{repeat } n \ xs$

unfolding *repeat-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *repeat-Suc2*: $\text{repeat } (\text{Suc } n) \text{ } xs = \text{repeat } n \text{ } xs @ xs$

unfolding *repeat-def* **by** (*metis append-self-conv concat.simps(2) concat-append replicate-Suc replicate-append-same*)

lemma *set-repeat[simp]*: $n > 0 \implies \text{set } (\text{repeat } n \text{ } xs) = \text{set } xs$
apply(*induct n*) **by** *fastforce+*

lemma *nth-repeat[simp]*: $\text{length } (\text{repeat } n \text{ } xs) = n * \text{length } xs$
by (*induct n, auto*)

lemma *repeat-nth*:

$i < n * \text{length } xs \implies \text{repeat } n \text{ } xs ! i = xs ! (i \bmod \text{length } xs)$

apply(*induct n arbitrary: i*)

subgoal **by** *simp*

subgoal **for** $n \ i$ **apply**(*cases i < length xs*)

by (*auto simp: nth-append mod-if*) .

lemma *tl-last'*:

$tl \ xs \neq [] \implies \text{last } xs = \text{last } (tl \ xs)$

by (*induct xs*) *simp-all*

definition *fToStream* :: $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ stream}$ **where**

$fToStream \ f \equiv \text{smap } f \ \text{nats}$

lemma *snth-fToStream[simp]*: $(fToStream \ f) !! i = f \ i$

unfolding *fToStream-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *shd-fToStream[simp]*: $\text{shd } (fToStream \ f) = f \ 0$ **unfolding** *fToStream-def*
by *simp*

lemma *stl-fToStream*: $\text{stl } (fToStream \ f) !! n = (fToStream \ f) !! \text{Suc } n$ **unfolding**
fToStream-def **by** *simp*

lemma *fToStream-snth[simp]*: $(fToStream \ (\text{snth } xs)) = xs$

by (*metis fToStream-def stream-smap-nats*)

lemma *sdrop-shift-length*: $\text{length } xs = m \implies \text{sdrop } m \ (xs @- \ ys) = ys$

by (*simp add: sdrop-shift*)

lemma *sdrop-shift-length'*: $\text{sdrop } (\text{length } xs) \ (xs @- \ ys) = ys$

by (*simp add: sdrop-shift*)

lemma *snth-equalityI*: $(\bigwedge i. xs !! i = ys !! i) \implies xs = ys$

by (*metis ext fToStream-snth*)

lemma *hd-u-append[simp]*: $\text{hd } (u @ [hd \ u]) = \text{hd } u$ **by** (*simp add: hd-append*)

lemma *stake-len-append*: $\text{stake } (\text{length } v) (v @- u) = v$
using *stake-shift*[*of length v v u*] **by** *auto*

lemma *last-stake-Suc*: $\text{last } (\text{stake } (\text{Suc } x') r) = r !! x'$ **using** *last-conv-nth*[*of stake (Suc x') r*] *gr0-conv-Suc* **by** (*auto split: if-splits*)

abbreviation *srepeat* \equiv *cycle*

hide-const *cycle*

declare *cycle.simps*[*simp del*]

declare *snth.simps*[*simp del*]

lemma *stake-srepeat*: $(\text{stake } (\text{length } u) (\text{sdrop } 0 (\text{srepeat } u))) = u$
apply(*induct length u*)
subgoal by *auto*
by (*metis Zero-not-Suc length-0-conv sdrop.simps(1) stake-cycle-eq*)

lemma *sdrop-evI*: $\varphi (\text{sdrop } m xs) \implies \text{ev } \varphi xs$
using *ev-iff-sdrop* **by** *auto*

lemma *srepeat-snth*[*simp*]: $xs \neq [] \implies (\text{srepeat } xs) !! i = xs!(i \bmod (\text{length } xs))$
apply(*induct i*)
apply (*simp add: cycle.simps hd-conv-nth snth.simps*)
by (*metis cycle.simps(1) hd-rotate-conv-nth rotate-conv-mod sdrop-cycle sdrop-simps(1)*)

lemma *sset-eq-snth*: $\text{sset } xs = \{xs !! i \mid i . \text{True}\}$
using *sset-range unfolding image-def* **by** (*simp add: full-SetCompr-eq sset-range*)

lemma *repeat-eq-stake-srepeat*:
 $\text{repeat } n xs = \text{stake } (n * \text{length } xs) (\text{srepeat } xs)$
apply(*rule nth-equalityI*)
subgoal by *simp*
subgoal by *simp (metis list.size(3) mult-0-right not-less0 repeat-nth srepeat-snth)*
.

lemma *repeat-nth-eq-srepeat-snth*: $i < n * \text{length } xs \implies \text{repeat } n xs ! i = \text{srepeat } xs !! i$
by (*simp add: repeat-eq-stake-srepeat*)

lemma *srepeat-repeat*:
 $n \neq 0 \implies \text{srepeat } (\text{repeat } n xs) = \text{srepeat } xs$
apply(*cases xs = []*)
subgoal by (*simp add: repeat-eq-stake-srepeat*)

subgoal apply(rule snth-equalityI)
apply (subst srepeat-snth)
subgoal by (simp add: repeat-eq-stake-srepeat)
subgoal for i **apply**(subst srepeat-snth)
subgoal by simp
subgoal apply(subst repeat-nth)
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp (metis (no-types, lifting) less-not-refl2 mod-mult-right-eq
mult-cancel1 mult-mod-right)
...

lemma last-rotate-app: $k > 0 \implies \text{last } (\text{concat } (\text{replicate } k \text{ (ls @ [l'])})) = l'$
by(induct k, auto)

lemma last-stake-Suc-app: $\text{last } (p \# \text{stake } (Suc \ x') \ r) = \text{last } (\text{stake } (Suc \ x') \ r)$ **by**
simp

lemma upt-Suc-hd: $Suc \ x' \leq y' \implies ([Suc \ x'..<y'] @ [y']) ! 0 = Suc \ x'$
unfolding le-eq-less-or-eq **using** upt-rec **apply-by**(erule disjE, auto)

lemma stl-Suc-eq: $stl \ r \ !! \ k = r \ !! \ Suc \ k$ **by** (simp add: snth.simps(2))

lemma stl-Suc: $k > 0 \implies stl \ r \ !! \ (k - Suc \ 0) = r \ !! \ k$ **by**(induct k, simp-all add:
stl-Suc-eq)

lemma stl-Suc': $k > 0 \implies stl \ r \ !! \ (k - 1) = r \ !! \ k$ **by**(induct k, simp-all add:
stl-Suc-eq)

lemma replicate-within-i: $(Suc \ i) \leq m \implies (\text{replicate } m \ s \ @- \ x) \ !! \ i = s$ **by**(induction
(Suc \ i) - m arbitrary: i, simp-all)

lemma replicate-beyond-i: $(Suc \ i) > m \implies (\text{replicate } m \ s \ @- \ x) \ !! \ i = x \ !! \ (i - m)$
by(induction (Suc \ i) - m arbitrary: i, simp-all)

lemma last-stake-i: $n > 0 \implies \text{last } (\text{stake } n \ x) = x \ !! \ (n - 1)$ **using** last-conv-nth[of
stake n x] **by** auto

lemma last-stake-replicate: $(Suc \ i) \leq m \implies 0 < i \implies \text{last } (\text{stake } i \ (\text{replicate } m \ s \ @- \ x)) = s$
using last-conv-nth[of stake i (replicate m s @- x)] **by** simp

lemma Suc-leq: $Suc \ (Suc \ n) \leq m \implies n \leq m - Suc \ (Suc \ 0)$ **by** auto

lemma alw-ev-iff-sdrop: $alw \ (ev \ \varphi) \ xs = (\forall m. \exists n \geq m. \varphi \ (sdrop \ n \ xs))$
unfolding alw-iff-sdrop ev-iff-sdrop sdrop-add

using *nat-le-iff-add* **by** *force*

lemma *ev-alw-iff-sdrop*: $ev (alw \varphi) xs = (\exists m. \forall n \geq m. \varphi (sdrop\ n\ xs))$

unfolding *alw-iff-sdrop ev-iff-sdrop sdrop-add*

using *nat-le-iff-add* **by** *force*

lemma *ev-alw-ev-iff-sdrop*: $ev (alw (ev \varphi)) xs = (\exists l. \forall m \geq l. \exists n \geq m. \varphi (sdrop\ n\ xs))$

unfolding *alw-iff-sdrop ev-iff-sdrop sdrop-add*

using *nat-le-iff-add* **by** *force*

lemma *ev (alw (ev \varphi)) xs \longleftrightarrow alw (ev \varphi) xs*

using *ev.base ev-alw-imp-alw-ev* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *alw-ev-sdrop*: $alw (ev \varphi) (sdrop\ m\ xs) \longleftrightarrow alw (ev \varphi) xs$

by (*metis alw-ev-sdrop alw-sdrop*)

lemma *ev-alw-sdrop*: $ev (alw \varphi) (sdrop\ m\ xs) \longleftrightarrow ev (alw \varphi) xs$

by (*metis alw.cases alw-alw ev-alw-imp-alw-ev alw-ev-sdrop*)

lemma *ev-alw-aand-alw-ev-sdrop*:

$(ev (alw \varphi) aand\ alw (ev \psi)) (sdrop\ m\ xs) \longleftrightarrow (ev (alw \varphi) aand\ alw (ev \psi)) xs$

by (*simp add: ev-alw-sdrop alw-ev-sdrop*)

fun *holds2* **where** *holds2* $P\ xs \longleftrightarrow P (shd\ xs) (shd (stl\ xs))$

fun *second* **where** *second* $(a,b,c) = b$

lemma *second'*: $second\ x = (case\ x\ of\ (a, b, c) \Rightarrow b)$ **by** (*cases x*) *auto*

fun *third* **where** *third* $(a,b,c) = c$

lemma *third'*: $third\ x = (case\ x\ of\ (a, b, c) \Rightarrow c)$ **by** (*cases x*) *auto*

lemma *third-ssnd*: $third = (\lambda x. snd (snd\ x))$ **by** *auto*

lemma *third-snd*: $(third \circ snd) = (\lambda x. third (snd\ x))$ **by** *auto*

lemma *stake-replicate*: $stake\ n (replicate\ n\ X\ @- S) = replicate\ n\ X$ **by** (*induct n, auto*)

lemma *sdrop-replicate*: $sdrop\ n (replicate\ n\ X\ @- S) = S$ **by** (*induct n, auto*)

definition *holdsS* $S = holds (\lambda x. x \in S)$

lemma *alw-holds-iff-snth*: $alw (holds\ P) xs \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. P(xs!!i))$

unfolding *alw-iff-sdrop by auto*

lemma *alw-holdsS-iff-snth*: $alw (holdsS S) xs \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. xs!!i \in S)$
by (*simp add: alw-holds-iff-snth holdsS-def*)

lemma *alw-holds2-iff-snth*: $alw (holds2 R) xs \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. R (xs!!i) (xs!!(Suc i)))$
unfolding *alw-iff-sdrop by (auto simp: snth.simps)*

lemma *ev-holds-iff-snth*: $ev (holds P) xs \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. P(xs!!i))$
unfolding *ev-iff-sdrop by auto*

lemma *ev-holdsS-iff-snth*: $ev (holdsS S) xs \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. xs!!i \in S)$
by (*simp add: ev-holds-iff-snth holdsS-def*)

lemma *ev-holds2-iff-snth*: $ev (holds2 R) xs \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. R (xs!!i) (xs!!(Suc i)))$
unfolding *ev-iff-sdrop by (auto simp: snth.simps)*

lemma *alw-ev-holds-iff-snth*: $alw (ev (holds P)) xs \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \exists j \geq i. P(xs!!j))$
unfolding *alw-ev-iff-sdrop by auto*

lemma *alw-ev-holdsS-iff-snth*: $alw (ev (holdsS S)) xs \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \exists j \geq i. xs!!j \in S)$
by (*simp add: alw-ev-holds-iff-snth holdsS-def*)

lemma *alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth*: $alw (ev (holds2 R)) xs \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \exists j \geq i. R (xs!!j) (xs!!(Suc j)))$
unfolding *alw-ev-iff-sdrop by (auto simp: snth.simps)*

lemma *ev-alw-holds-iff-snth*: $ev (alw (holds P)) xs \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \forall j \geq i. P(xs!!j))$
unfolding *ev-alw-iff-sdrop by auto*

lemma *ev-alw-holdsS-iff-snth*: $ev (alw (holdsS S)) xs \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \forall j \geq i. xs!!j \in S)$
by (*simp add: ev-alw-holds-iff-snth holdsS-def*)

lemma *ev-alw-holds2-iff-snth*: $ev (alw (holds2 R)) xs \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \forall j \geq i. R (xs!!j) (xs!!(Suc j)))$
unfolding *ev-alw-iff-sdrop by (auto simp: snth.simps)*

lemma *ev-alw-holds2-aand-holdsS-iff-snth*:
 $ev (alw (holdsS S \text{ aand } holds2 R)) xs \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \forall j \geq i. xs!!j \in S \wedge R (xs!!j) (xs!!(Suc j)))$
unfolding *ev-alw-iff-sdrop by (simp add: ev-alw-holds-iff-snth holdsS-def snth.simps)*

lemma *nat-cases*: $(x::nat) = y \vee y < x \vee y > x$ **by** *auto*

lemma *snth-hd-app-eq*[*simp*]: $(x \#\# xs) !! 0 = x$ **unfolding** *snth.simps* **by** *auto*

lemma *stream-incl*: $x \in S \implies k > 0 \longrightarrow xs!!(k-1) \in S \implies (x \#\# xs)!!k \in S$
by(*cases k, auto simp: snth-Stream*)

lemma *sdrop-1*: $(sdrop (Suc 0) nds) = stl nds$ **by** *simp*

lemma *disj-mod*: $((k::nat) \text{ div } N = 0 \wedge k \text{ mod } N = 0) \vee (0 < k \text{ div } N \wedge k \text{ mod } N = 0) \vee (0 < k \text{ mod } N)$

by *auto*

lemma *mod-bound*: $y' > x' \implies k \text{ mod } (y' - x') - Suc\ 0 < Suc\ y' - Suc\ x'$

by (*simp add: less-imp-diff-less*)

lemma *mod-contr1*: **assumes** $k \text{ mod } (y' - x') = Suc\ l'$

$y' < Suc\ (l' + x') \quad y' - x' \neq 0$

shows *HOL.False*

proof –

have $Suc\ l' < y' - x'$ **using** *assms(1)* **by** (*metis assms(3) mod-less-divisor neq0-conv*)

also have $y' - x' < Suc\ l'$ **using** *assms(2)* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *HOL.False* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *mod-contr2*: **assumes** $k \text{ mod } (y' - x') = Suc\ l' \quad y' = Suc\ (l' + x') \quad y' - x' \neq 0$

shows *HOL.False*

proof –

have $Suc\ l' = y' - x'$ **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

also have $k \text{ mod } (Suc\ l') = Suc\ l'$ **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *HOL.False* **by** (*metis Zero-not-Suc mod-mod-trivial mod-self*)

qed

lemma *mod-contr3*:

assumes $y' < k \text{ mod } (y' - x') + x' \quad Suc\ x' < y'$

shows *HOL.False*

proof –

obtain q **where** $q = k \text{ div } (y' - x')$

using *assms* **by** *simp*

hence $k = q * (y' - x') + k \text{ mod } (y' - x')$

using *assms* **by** *presburger*

define r **where** $r = k \text{ mod } (y' - x')$

then have $0 \leq r \quad r < y' - x'$ **apply** *blast* **unfolding** *r-def* **using** *pos-mod-bound assms* **by** *auto*

also have *y-le*: $y' < r + x'$ **using** *assms* **unfolding** *r-def* **by** *auto*

ultimately have $r\text{-leq}: r + x' \leq (y' - x' - 1) + x'$ **by** *auto*
have $y' - x' - 1 + x' = y' - 1$
using $\langle r < y' - x' \rangle$ *less-diff-conv* $y\text{-le}$ **by** *fastforce*

hence $y' < y' - 1$ **using** $y\text{-le}$ $r\text{-leq}$ **by** *auto*
thus *HOL.False* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *mod-arith1*: **assumes** $\text{Suc } x' < y'$
shows $\text{Suc } (k \bmod (y' - x') + x') \leq y'$
 $(k \bmod (y' - x')) \leq y' - \text{Suc } x'$
 $\text{Suc } x' + k \bmod (y' - x') < \text{Suc } y'$

proof –

have $x' < y' - 1$ **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

hence $y' - x' > 0$ **by** *auto*

also have $0 \leq k \bmod (y' - x')$ $k \bmod (y' - x') < y' - x'$

using *calculation* *mod-less-divisor* **by** *blast+*

moreover have $x' \leq k \bmod (y' - x') + x'$ $k \bmod (y' - x') + x' < y'$

using *calculation*(β) *less-diff-conv* **by** *auto*

thus $\text{Suc } (k \bmod (y' - x') + x') \leq y'$ $k \bmod (y' - x') \leq y' - \text{Suc } x'$

$\text{Suc } x' + k \bmod (y' - x') < \text{Suc } y'$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *le-xy-mod*: $(x'::\text{nat}) < y' \implies k \bmod (y' - x') < y' - x'$ **by**(*cases* k , *auto*)

definition *map-ind* $x\ i\ j \equiv \text{map } (!!)\ x\ [i..<j]$

lemma *map-ind-ne*[*simp*]: $i < j \implies \text{map-ind } x\ i\ j \neq []$ **unfolding** *map-ind-def*
by(*cases* j , *auto*)

lemma *map-ind-len*[*simp*]: $i < j \implies \text{length } (\text{map-ind } x\ i\ j) = j - i$ **unfolding** *map-ind-def*
by *auto*

lemma *srepeat-map-ind-eq*: $i < j \implies \text{srepeat } (\text{map-ind } x\ i\ j)\ !\ k = x\ !\ ([i..<j])\ !\ (k \bmod (j - i))$

using *srepeat-snth*[*OF* *map-ind-ne*, *of* $i\ j\ x\ k$] **unfolding** *map-ind-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *hd-map-ind*: $i < j \implies \text{hd } (\text{map-ind } x\ i\ j) = x\ !\ i$ **unfolding** *map-ind-def*

using *list.map-sel*(1)[*of* $[i..<j]$] **by** *auto*

lemma *map-ind-sing*[*simp*]: $\text{map-ind } r\ i\ (\text{Suc } i) = [r\ !\ i]$

unfolding *map-ind-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *tl-map-ind*: $i < j \implies \text{tl} (\text{map-ind } x \ i \ j) = (\text{map-ind } x \ (\text{Suc } i) \ j)$
apply (*cases map* ((!!) x) [$i..<j$])
subgoal using *map-ind-ne* **by** *auto*
subgoal using *tl-upt*[$of \ i \ j$] **unfolding** *map-ind-def* **by** *fastforce* .

lemma *nth-map-ind*: $k < j - i \implies (\text{map-ind } x \ i \ j) ! k = x !! (i + k)$
using *nth-map-upt*[$of \ k \ j \ i$ (!!) x] **unfolding** *map-ind-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *map-ind-Suc*: $y' \geq x' \implies \text{map-ind } r \ x' \ y' @ [r !! y'] = \text{map-ind } r \ x' \ (\text{Suc } y')$
unfolding *map-ind-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *last-rotate-map-ind*: $0 < k \implies y' \geq x' \implies \text{last} (\text{concat} (\text{replicate } k (\text{map-ind } r \ x' \ (\text{Suc } y')))) = r !! y'$
using *last-rotate-app*[$of \ k \ \text{map-ind } r \ x' \ y' \ r !! y'$] *map-ind-Suc*[$of \ x' \ y' \ r$] **by** *auto*

lemma *srepeat-map-ind-snth-eq*: $i < j \implies \text{srepeat} (\text{map-ind } x \ i \ j) !! k = x !! (i + k \bmod (j - i))$
unfolding *srepeat-snth*[*OF map-ind-ne*] *map-ind-len* *nth-map-ind*[*OF le-xy-mod*]
by *auto*

lemma *last-take-Suc*: $k = \text{Suc } n \implies \text{last} (\text{stake } k \ r) = r !! n$
apply (*cases n*)
subgoal by (*simp add: snth.simps*(1))
using *last-stake-Suc* **by** *blast*

lemma *two-ls-app*: $[y, v] = [y] @ [v]$ **by** *auto*

lemma *list-unf*: $(v \# xs' @ [y]) @ z' \# zs' @ [v] = v \# xs' @ y \# z' \# zs' @ [v]$
by *simp*

lemma *set-nemp*: $V' \neq \{\}$ $\longleftrightarrow (\exists v. v \in V')$ **by** *auto*

lemma *exI2*: $P \ a \ b \implies \exists a \ b. P \ a \ b$ **by** *auto*
lemma *exI3*: $P \ a \ b \ c \implies \exists a \ b \ c. P \ a \ b \ c$ **by** *auto*
lemma *exI4*: $P \ a \ b \ c \ d \implies \exists a \ b \ c \ d. P \ a \ b \ c \ d$ **by** *auto*

lemma *exI5*: $P \ a \ b \ c \ d \ e \implies \exists a \ b \ c \ d \ e. P \ a \ b \ c \ d \ e$ **by** (*rule exI4*[$of \ - \ a \ b \ c \ d$], *auto*)

end

1.2 Buchi Complementation Extended

A small extension to the Buchi Complementation AFP entry, including: useful definitions, results on omega lasso languages, finitely occurring predicates on streams and complement results

theory *Buchi-Preliminaries*

imports *Preliminaries Buchi-Complementation.Complementation-Final*

begin

lemmas *run-def = nba.run-alt-def-snth nba.target-alt-def nba.states-alt-def*

lemma *runE-alpha:*

assumes *NBA.run A (x ||| r) p*

shows $\bigwedge k. x !! k \in \text{nba.alphabet } A$

using *assms last-stake-Suc[of - r]* **unfolding** *run-def* **by**(*auto split:if-splits*)

lemma *runE-0:*

assumes *NBA.run A (x ||| r) p*

shows $r !! 0 \in \text{nba.transition } A (x !! 0) p$

using *assms last-stake-Suc[of - r]* **unfolding** *run-def* **by**(*auto split:if-splits*)

lemma *runE-Suc:*

assumes *NBA.run A (x ||| r) p*

shows $\bigwedge k. r !! \text{Suc } k \in \text{nba.transition } A (x !! \text{Suc } k) (r !! k)$

using *assms last-stake-Suc[of - r]* **unfolding** *run-def* **by**(*auto split:if-splits*)

lemma *runE-Suc':*

assumes *NBA.run A (x ||| r) p k > 0*

shows $r !! k \in \text{nba.transition } A (x !! k) (r !! (k-1))$

using *assms(2)[unfolded gr0-conv-Suc] runE-Suc[OF assms(1)]* **by** *auto*

lemma *runE-trans:*

assumes *NBA.run A (x ||| r) p*

shows $k > 0 \wedge r !! k \in \text{nba.transition } A (x !! k) (r !! (k-1)) \vee$

$k = 0 \wedge r !! k \in \text{nba.transition } A (x !! k) p$

apply(*cases k = 0*)

subgoal using *runE-0[OF assms]* **by** *auto*

subgoal using *runE-Suc'[OF assms]* **by** *auto* .

lemmas *node-def = nba.nodes-alt-def[unfolded nba.reachable-alt-def nba.target-alt-def image-def Union-eq Bex-def]*

lemma *nodeI:*

assumes $p \in \text{nba.initial } A$

$(n = p \wedge \text{NBA.path } A [] p) \vee (\exists r. r \neq [] \wedge n = \text{last } (\text{NGBA.states } r p) \wedge$

$\text{NBA.path } A r p)$

shows $n \in NBA.nodes\ A$
unfolding *node-def*
apply(*rule CollectI*, *rule exI*[*of* - $\{y. \exists r. (r = [] \longrightarrow y = p \wedge NBA.path\ A\ []\ p) \wedge (r \neq [] \longrightarrow y = last\ (NGBA.states\ r\ p) \wedge NBA.path\ A\ r\ p)\}$], *intro conjI*)
subgoal using *assms by auto*
subgoal apply(*rule CollectI*) **using** *assms by auto* .

lemma *nodeI'*:
assumes $p \in nba.initial\ A$
 $(\exists r. r \neq [] \wedge n = last\ (NGBA.states\ r\ p) \wedge NBA.path\ A\ r\ p)$
shows $n \in NBA.nodes\ A$
unfolding *node-def*
apply(*rule CollectI*, *rule exI*[*of* - $\{y. \exists r. (r = [] \longrightarrow y = p \wedge NBA.path\ A\ []\ p) \wedge (r \neq [] \longrightarrow y = last\ (NGBA.states\ r\ p) \wedge NBA.path\ A\ r\ p)\}$], *intro conjI*)
subgoal using *assms by auto*
subgoal apply(*rule CollectI*) **using** *assms by auto* .

lemma *nba-path-singl*: $fst\ a \in nba.alphabet\ A \Longrightarrow snd\ a \in nba.transition\ A\ (fst\ a)$
 $p \Longrightarrow NBA.path\ A\ [a]\ p$ **using** *nba.path.cons by auto*

lemma *nba-path-app-singl*: $fst\ a \in nba.alphabet\ A \Longrightarrow snd\ a \in nba.transition\ A\ (fst\ a)$
 $(NGBA.target\ r\ p) \Longrightarrow NBA.path\ A\ r\ p \Longrightarrow NBA.path\ A\ (r\ @\ [a])\ p$
by (*intro nba.path-append nba-path-singl, auto*)

lemma *target-last-states[simp]*: $r \neq [] \Longrightarrow NGBA.target\ r\ p = last\ (NGBA.states\ r\ p)$
unfolding *nba.target-alt-def nba.states-alt-def by auto*

lemma *target-emp[simp]*: $NGBA.target\ []\ p = p$ **unfolding** *nba.target-alt-def by auto*

lemma *last-states-singl[simp]*: $last\ (NGBA.states\ [(x,s)]\ p) = s$ **unfolding** *nba.states-alt-def by auto*

lemma *last-states-app[simp]*: $ra \neq [] \Longrightarrow last\ (NGBA.states\ (ra\ @\ [(x,s)])\ p) = s$
unfolding *nba.states-alt-def by auto*

lemma *run-nodes-closure*:

assumes *lang*: $p \in nba.initial\ A\ NBA.run\ A\ (x\ ||| r)\ p$
shows $\bigwedge x. r \neq [] \Longrightarrow x \in NBA.nodes\ A$
subgoal for x' **proof**(*rule nodeI'*[*OF lang(1)*], *induct x'*)
case 0
then show *?case*
apply(*intro exI*[*of* - $[(shd\ x, shd\ r)]$])
using *runE-alpha*[*OF lang(2)*], *of 0*] *runE-0*[*OF lang(2)*] **by auto**
next
case (*Suc x'*)
then obtain *ra* **where** $ra: ra \neq []\ r \neq []\ x' = last\ (NGBA.states\ ra\ p)\ NBA.path\ A\ ra\ p$ **by auto**
then show *?case*

```

apply(intro exI[of - ra @ [(x !! Suc x', r !! Suc x')]] conjI)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal apply (rule nba-path-app-singl)
    using runE-alpha[OF lang(2), of Suc x'] runE-Suc[OF lang(2), of x'] by
auto .
qed .

```

```

lemma map-snd-stake-szip: map snd (stake k (x ||| y)) = stake k y by (cases k,
auto)

```

```

lemma szip-unfold:  $(x' ||| r') = (shd\ x', shd\ r') \#\# (stl\ x' ||| stl\ r')$  by auto

```

```

lemma len-stake-szip: length (q # map snd (stake (Suc n) (x ||| r))) = Suc (Suc
n) by simp

```

```

lemma nth-stake-szip:  $(q \# \text{map snd (stake (Suc n) (x ||| r))) ! \text{Suc } n = r !! n$ 
apply (induct n) by (auto,metis lessI stake.simps(2) stake-nth)

```

```

lemma last-stake-szip: last (q # map snd (stake (Suc n) (x ||| r))) = r !! n
using last-conv-nth[of q # map snd (stake (Suc n) (x ||| r))], unfolded len-stake-szip
diff-Suc-1 nth-stake-szip] by auto

```

```

lemma fst-nth-szip:  $\text{fst} ((x ||| r) !! k) = x !! k$  by auto

```

```

lemma snd-nth-szip:  $\text{snd} ((x ||| r) !! k) = r !! k$  by auto

```

```

lemma fins-finite:  $\text{fins } P\ x \implies \text{finite } \{m. P\ (x !! m)\}$ 
  using infinite-iff-alw-ev
  unfolding infinite-iff-alw-ev[symmetric] by simp

```

```

lemma fins-imp:  $\text{fins } P\ x \implies \text{alw (holds } (\lambda x. \neg P\ x))\ x \vee (\exists i. \forall k > i. P\ (x !! i) \wedge \neg P\ (x !! k))$ 
  apply(drule fins-finite)
  apply(cases {m. P (x !! m)} = {})
  subgoal by(rule disjI1, unfold alw-holds-iff-snth, auto)
  subgoal apply(rule disjI2, frule Max-in, clarify)
    by(rule exI[of - Max {m. P (x !! m)}], auto) .

```

```

lemma target-szip-nth:  $n > 0 \implies \text{NGBA.target (stake } n\ w || \text{stake } n\ r')\ i = r' !! (n-1)$ 
unfolding nba.target-alt-def nba.states-alt-def using last-conv-nth[of i # map snd

```

(*stake n w || stake n r*)] **by auto**

lemma *infs-snthI*: ($\bigwedge n. \exists k \geq n. P (w !! k)$) \implies *infs P w*
unfolding *infs-snth* **by auto**

lemma *complement-eq1*:

assumes *NBA.alphabet A* \subseteq *NBA.alphabet B*

assumes *finite (NBA.nodes B)*

shows *NBA.language A* \subseteq *NBA.language B* \longleftrightarrow *NBA.language A* \cap *NBA.language*
(*complement B*) = {}

proof –

have *NBA.language A* \subseteq *streams (NBA.alphabet B)*

using *streams-mono2 nba.language-alphabet assms(1)* **by blast**

then show *?thesis*

using *assms(2)* **by (auto simp: complement-language)**

qed

lemma *complement-eq2*: (*NBA.language A* \cap *NBA.language (complement B)*) = {}
= (*NBA.language (intersect A (complement B))*) = {} **by auto**

lemma *complement-eq3*:

assumes *NBA.alphabet A* \subseteq *NBA.alphabet B*

assumes *finite (NBA.nodes B)*

shows *NBA.language A* \subseteq *NBA.language B* = (*NBA.language (intersect A (complement*
B))) = {}

unfolding *complement-eq1[OF assms]* *complement-eq2* **by auto**

lemma *omega-lasso-lang:finite (NBA.nodes A)* \implies $x \in$ *NBA.language A* \implies $\exists v$
 $u. v @- srepeat u \in$ *NBA.language A* $\wedge u \neq []$

proof(*erule nba.language-elim, unfold alw-ev-scons infs-infm Inf-many-def*)

fix *r p*

assume *finite:finite (NBA.nodes A)* **and**

lang:p \in *nba.initial A NBA.run A (x ||| r) p infinite {i. nba.accepting A (r*
!! i)}

obtain *n* **where** *n:n = card (NBA.nodes A)* **using** *finite* **by auto**

have *p-in-A:p* \in *NBA.nodes A* **using** *lang(1,2)* **by (auto split:if-splits)**

hence *pr-in-A:* $\bigwedge x. r!! x \in$ *NBA.nodes A* **subgoal for** *x* **using** *run-nodes-closure[OF*
lang(1,2)] **by auto** .

also have *Suc-set:n* $\neq 0$ **unfolding** *n* **using** *calculation local.finite* **by auto**

obtain AS **where** $AS\text{-finite:finite } AS$ **and** $AS\text{-card:card } AS = \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)$ **and**
 $AS\text{-subseq:} AS \subseteq \{i. \text{nba.accepting } A (r !! i)\}$
using $\text{infinite-arbitrarily-large}[OF \text{ lang } (\beta), \text{ of } \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)]$ **by** auto

hence $AS\text{-accept:} \forall i \in AS. \text{nba.accepting } A (r !! i)$ **using** $AS\text{-subseq}$ **by** auto

hence $AS\text{-accept':} \bigwedge i. i \in AS \implies \text{nba.accepting } A (r !! i)$ **by** auto
have $(!!) r \text{ ' } AS \subseteq \text{NBA.nodes } A$ **using** pr-in-A **by** auto

hence $\text{card } ((!!) r \text{ ' } AS) \leq n$ **unfolding** n **by** $(\text{simp add: card-mono finite})$

moreover **have** $\text{card:card } ((!!) r \text{ ' } AS) < \text{card } AS$ **using** $AS\text{-card calculation}$ **by**
 auto

ultimately obtain $x' y'$ **where** $xy:r !! x' = r !! y' x' < y' \text{nba.accepting } A (r !! x')$
using $\text{pigeonhole}[of \ \lambda k. r !! k, OF \ \text{card}, \text{ unfolded inj-on-def}] AS\text{-accept nat-neq-iff}$
by metis

hence $\text{infs-r:infs } (\text{nba.accepting } A) (\text{srepeat } (\text{map-ind } r \ x' \ y'))$
apply-apply (rule infs-snthI)
subgoal for n **apply** $(\text{intro exI}[of \ - \ n * (y' - x')])$
unfolding $\text{srepeat-map-ind-snth-eq}$ **by** auto .
have $y\text{-ne:} y' > 0$ **using** $xy(2)$ **by** auto
have $\text{Suc-xy':} \text{Suc } x' \leq y'$ **using** xy **by** auto
obtain n **where** $y':y' = \text{Suc } n$ **using** $y\text{-ne}$ **by** $(\text{cases } y', \text{ auto})$

have $\text{take-hd:} \text{stake } x' \ x \ || \ \text{stake } x' \ r = \text{stake } x' \ (x \ || \ r)$ **by** auto
have $\text{stake-red:} \text{stake } (\text{Suc } x') \ x \ @- \ \text{srepeat } (\text{map-ind } x \ (\text{Suc } x') \ (\text{Suc } y')) \ |||$
 $\text{stake } x' \ r \ @- \ \text{srepeat } (\text{map-ind } r \ x' \ y') =$
 $(\text{stake } (\text{Suc } x') \ x \ || \ \text{stake } (\text{Suc } x') \ r) \ @- \ (\text{srepeat } (\text{map-ind } x \ (\text{Suc } x') \ (\text{Suc}$
 $y')) \ ||| \ \text{srepeat } (\text{map-ind } r \ (\text{Suc } x') \ (\text{Suc } y')))$
using $\text{tl-map-ind}[OF \ xy(2), \text{ of } r] \ \text{hd-map-ind}[OF \ xy(2), \text{ of } r]$
 $\text{map-ind-Suc}[OF \ \text{Suc-xy'}, \text{ of } r] \ xy(1)$
unfolding stake-Suc **by** (auto simp:)

show $\exists v \ u. v \ @- \ \text{srepeat } u \in \text{NBA.language } A \wedge u \neq []$
proof $(\text{cases } \text{Suc } x' = y')$
case True
hence $\text{rx-trans:r !! } x' \in \text{nba.transition } A (x !! \text{Suc } x') (r !! x')$ **using** $xy(1)$
 $\text{runE-Suc}[OF \ \text{lang}(2), \text{ of } x']$ **by** auto
have $\text{stl-r:r !! } \text{Suc } x' = r !! x'$ **using** $\text{True } xy$ **by** auto
show $?thesis$
proof $(\text{intro exI2}[of \ - \ \text{stake } (\text{Suc } x') \ x \ [x !! (\text{Suc } x')]] \ \text{conjI } \text{nba.language}[of \ p \ A$
 $- \ \text{stake } x' \ r \ @- \ \text{srepeat } [r !! x'], OF \ \text{lang}(1)])$
let $?w = \text{stake } (\text{Suc } x') \ x \ @- \ \text{srepeat } [x !! \text{Suc } x']$

```

and ?r = stake x' r @- srepeat [r !! x']
have stake-red:?w ||| ?r = (stake (Suc x') x || stake (Suc x') r) @- (srepeat [x
!! Suc x'] ||| srepeat [r !! Suc x'])
using xy(1) unfolding stake-Suc True[symmetric] by auto
show infs (nba.accepting A) (p ## ?r) using infs-r unfolding True[symmetric]
by auto
show [x !! Suc x'] ≠ [] by auto
show NBA.run A (?w ||| ?r) p
proof(unfold stake-red, rule nba.run-shift)
show NBA.path A (stake (Suc x') x || stake (Suc x') r) p unfolding take-hd
using nba.run-stake[OF lang(2), of Suc x'] by auto
show NBA.run A (srepeat [x !! Suc x'] ||| srepeat [r !! Suc x']) (NGBA.target
(stake (Suc x') x || stake (Suc x') r) p)
unfolding target-zip-nth[of Suc x' x r p, OF zero-less-Suc, unfolded diff-Suc-1]
stl-r
apply(rule nba.snth-run, intro conjI)
subgoal using runE-alpha[OF lang(2), of Suc x'] by auto
subgoal for k apply(induct k) using rx-trans by auto .
qed
qed
next
case False
hence Suc-xy:Suc x' < y' using Suc-xy'[unfolded le-eq-less-or-eq] by auto
show ?thesis proof(intro exI2[of - stake (Suc x') x map-ind x (Suc x') (Suc
y')]) conjI
nba.language[of p A - stake x' r @- srepeat (map-ind r x' y'), OF lang(1)])
let ?w = stake (Suc x') x @- srepeat (map-ind x (Suc x') (Suc y'))
and ?r = stake x' r @- srepeat (map-ind r x' y')

show infs (nba.accepting A) (p ## ?r) using infs-r by auto
show map-ind x (Suc x') (Suc y') ≠ [] using map-ind-ne[of Suc x'] xy(2) by
auto
show NBA.run A (?w ||| ?r) p
proof(unfold stake-red, rule nba.run-shift)

show NBA.path A (stake (Suc x') x || stake (Suc x') r) p unfolding take-hd
using nba.run-stake[OF lang(2), of Suc x'] by auto

have target-Suc:NGBA.target (stake (Suc x') x || stake (Suc x') r) p = r !!
x' using target-zip-nth[of Suc x' x r p] by auto

have path-step:NBA.path A [(stl x !! x', stl r !! x')] (r !! y')
unfolding xy(1)[symmetric] apply(rule nba-path-singl)
subgoal using runE-alpha[OF lang(2), of Suc x'] by auto
subgoal using runE-Suc[OF lang(2)] by auto .

have SucX:Suc x' < Suc y' using Suc-xy by auto
have SucX':Suc x' ≤ y' using Suc-xy by auto

```

note *transition-simp* = *sntn-szip fst-conv snd-conv srepeat-map-ind-eq*[*OF SucX*] *nba.target-alt-def nba.states-alt-def map-snd-stake-szip*
map-snd-zip-take stake-cycle[*OF map-ind-ne*[*OF SucX*, of
r]]

show *NBA.run A (srepeat (map-ind x (Suc x') (Suc y')) ||| srepeat (map-ind
r (Suc x') (Suc y'))) (NGBA.target (stake (Suc x') x || stake (Suc x') r) p)*
apply(*rule nba.stake-run, unfold target-Suc*)
subgoal for *k apply*(*induct k*)
subgoal by *auto*
subgoal for *k apply*(*unfold stake-Suc, rule nba-path-app-singl*)

subgoal using *runE-alpha*[*OF lang(2)*] **by** (*auto simp: transition-simp*)

subgoal unfolding *transition-simp map-ind-len*[*OF SucX*]
using *Suc-xy disj-mod*[*of k Suc y' - Suc x'*] **apply-apply**(*elim disjE*)
subgoal using *runE-Suc*[*OF lang(2)*, *of x'*] **by** *auto*
subgoal using *last-replicate-map-ind*[*of k div (y' - x') - - r, OF -
SucX'*]

runE-Suc[*OF lang(2)*, *of x'*] *xy(1)* **by** *auto*
subgoal using *last-take-nth-conv*[*of k mod (y' - x') map-ind r (Suc
x') (Suc y')*]

nth-map-ind[*of (k mod (y' - x') - Suc 0) Suc y' Suc x' r,
OF mod-bound*[*OF xy(2)*, *of k*]]

nth-upt[*of Suc x' (k mod (y' - x')) Suc y', OF mod-arith1 (3)*][*OF
Suc-xy, of k*]]

runE-Suc[*OF lang(2)*, *of (x' + k mod (y' - x'))*]
unfolding *add-Suc* **by** *auto* .
by *auto* . .
qed
qed
qed
qed

corollary *omega-lasso-lang':finite (NBA.nodes A) \implies NBA.language A \neq {} \longleftrightarrow
 $(\exists v u. v @- srepeat u \in NBA.language A \wedge u \neq [])$*

using *omega-lasso-lang* **by** *auto*

corollary *omega-lasso-lang'':finite (NBA.nodes A) \implies NBA.language A = {} \longleftrightarrow
 $(\forall v u. v @- srepeat u \notin NBA.language A)$*

using *omega-lasso-lang* **by** *auto*

lemma *prop1*:

assumes *NBA.alphabet A \subseteq NBA.alphabet B*

assumes *finite (NBA.nodes A) finite (NBA.nodes B)*

assumes $\bigwedge v u. u \neq [] \implies v @- \text{srepeat } u \in \text{NBA.language } A \implies v @- \text{srepeat } u \in \text{NBA.language } B$
shows $\text{NBA.language } A \subseteq \text{NBA.language } B$
proof(rule ccontr)
assume $\neg \text{NBA.language } A \subseteq \text{NBA.language } B$
then obtain w **where** $w\text{-in}:w \in \text{NBA.language } A$ **and** $w\text{-nin}:w \notin \text{NBA.language } B$ **by** *auto*
hence $w \in \text{NBA.language } (\text{complement } B)$
using *assms* **by** (*meson language-ranking nba.language-alphabet ranking-complement streams-mono subset-iff*)

also have $\text{fin}:finite (\text{NBA.nodes } (\text{intersect } A (\text{complement } B)))$
using *intersect-nodes-finite[OF assms(2) complement-finite[OF assms(3)]* **by** *auto*

moreover have $\text{NBA.language } (\text{intersect } A (\text{complement } B)) \neq \{\}$ **using** *calculation w-in* **by** *auto*

ultimately obtain $v u$ **where** $vu:v @- \text{srepeat } u \in \text{NBA.language } (\text{intersect } A (\text{complement } B))$ $u \neq []$
using *omega-lasso-lang'[OF fin]* **by** *auto*

hence $v @- \text{srepeat } u \in \text{NBA.language } A \wedge v @- \text{srepeat } u \notin \text{NBA.language } B$
by (*simp add: assms(3) complement-language*)

thus *HOL.False* **using** *assms(4)[OF vu(2)]* **by** *auto*
qed

corollary *prop1'*:
assumes $\text{NBA.alphabet } A \subseteq \text{NBA.alphabet } B$
assumes $finite (\text{NBA.nodes } A)$ $finite (\text{NBA.nodes } B)$
assumes $\neg(\text{NBA.language } A \subseteq \text{NBA.language } B)$
shows $\exists v u. v @- \text{srepeat } u \in \text{NBA.language } A \wedge v @- \text{srepeat } u \notin \text{NBA.language } B \wedge u \neq []$

using *prop1[OF assms(1,2,3) assms(4)]* **by** *auto*

end

2 Infinite Descent in Sloped Graphs

We follow the formulation given in [2], in terms of sloped graphs.

theory *Directed-Graphs*
imports *Preliminaries*
begin

2.1 Directed Graphs

```

locale Graph =
fixes Node :: 'node set
and edge :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  'node  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

inductive pathG :: 'node list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  Base: {nd,nd'}  $\subseteq$  Node  $\Longrightarrow$  edge nd nd'  $\Longrightarrow$  pathG [nd,nd']
|Step: nd  $\in$  Node  $\Longrightarrow$  pathG ndl  $\Longrightarrow$  edge (last ndl) nd  $\Longrightarrow$  pathG (ndl @ [nd])

lemma path-length-ge2: assumes pathG ndl shows length ndl  $\geq$  2
using assms by (induct, auto)

lemma path-set:
assumes pathG ndl shows set ndl  $\subseteq$  Node
using assms by (induct, auto)

lemma path-nth-'node:
pathG ndl  $\Longrightarrow$  i < length ndl  $\Longrightarrow$  ndl!i  $\in$  Node
  using path-set nth-mem by blast

lemma pathG-butlast: 2 < length c  $\Longrightarrow$  pathG c  $\Longrightarrow$  pathG (butlast c) using
pathG.cases by fastforce

lemma path-nth-edge:
assumes pathG ndl Suc i < length ndl shows edge (ndl!i) (ndl!(Suc i))
using assms apply(induct arbitrary: i) apply simp-all
by (metis Suc-lessI append-Nil2 append-eq-conv-conj butlast-snoc hd-drop-conv-nth
last-snoc nth-append-length nth-butlast take-hd-drop)

lemma path-iff-set-nth:
pathG ndl  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  length ndl  $\geq$  2  $\wedge$  set ndl  $\subseteq$  Node  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$ i. Suc i < length ndl  $\longrightarrow$  edge (ndl!i)
(ndl!(Suc i)))
apply safe
  subgoal by (simp add: path-length-ge2)
  subgoal using path-set by blast
  subgoal by (simp add: path-nth-edge)
  subgoal proof(induction ndl rule: rev-induct)
    case Nil thus ?case by auto
  next
    case (snoc nd ndl)
    show ?case
  proof(cases length ndl = 1)
    case True then obtain nd' where ndl: ndl = [nd'] by (cases ndl, auto)
    show ?thesis unfolding ndl

```

```

    apply (simp, rule pathG.Base) using snoc by (auto simp: ndl)
  next
  case False
  show ?thesis apply (rule pathG.Step)
    subgoal using snoc by auto
    subgoal apply (rule snoc.IH) using snoc False by auto (metis Suc-lessD
nth-append)
    subgoal using snoc
    by simp (metis Suc-le-length-iff append-butlast-last-id length-append-singleton
lessI
list.simps(3) nth-append nth-append-length) .
  qed
  qed .

```

lemma *path-iff-nth*:

```

pathG ndl  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  length ndl  $\geq 2 \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ndl. \text{ndl}!i \in \text{Node}) \wedge (\forall i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } ndl \longrightarrow$ 
  edge (ndl!i) (ndl!(Suc i)))
unfolding path-iff-set-nth apply safe
  subgoal by auto
  by (auto simp: in-set-conv-nth)

```

lemma *Graph-pathG-restrict*:

```

Graph.pathG N e ndl  $\longleftrightarrow$  Graph.pathG N ( $\lambda x y. e x y \wedge x \in N \wedge y \in N$ ) ndl
unfolding Graph.path-iff-nth by auto

```

lemma *path-appendL*:

```

pathG (ndl1 @ ndl2)  $\implies$  length ndl1  $\geq 2 \implies$  pathG ndl1
unfolding path-iff-set-nth by simp (metis Suc-lessD nth-append trans-less-add1)

```

lemma *path-appendR*:

```

pathG (ndl1 @ ndl2)  $\implies$  length ndl2  $\geq 2 \implies$  pathG ndl2
unfolding path-iff-set-nth by simp (metis add-Suc-right nat-add-left-cancel-less
nth-append-length-plus)

```

lemma *path-appendM*:

```

pathG (ndl1 @ ndl2 @ ndl3)  $\implies$  length ndl2  $\geq 2 \implies$  pathG ndl2
  by (smt append-Nil2 dual-order.trans path-appendL
path-appendR le-add-same-cancel1 length-append length-greater-0-conv less-le)

```

lemma *ls-app*: $[a, b, c] = [a, b] @ [c]$ **by** auto

lemma *notPathG-within*: $\neg \text{pathG } [a, b] \implies \neg \text{pathG } (ls @ [a, b] @ ls')$ **using** path-appendL[of $ls @ [a, b] ls'$] path-appendR[of $ls [a, b]$] **by** auto

lemma *notPathG-within'*: $\neg \text{pathG } [a, b] \implies \neg \text{pathG } (ls \# a \# b \# ls')$ **using** path-appendL[of $[ls, a, b] ls'$] path-appendR[of $[ls]$] **by** auto

lemma *pathG-tl*: $2 \leq \text{length } xs \implies \text{pathG } (x \# xs) \implies \text{pathG } xs$ **using** pathG.cases

by (metis Graph.path-appendR append-Cons append-Nil)

lemma path-append-hd:

assumes pathG (ndl1 @ [hd ndl2]) **and** pathG ndl2

shows pathG (ndl1 @ ndl2)

proof –

have 1: $\bigwedge ndl1\ nd2\ nd2'.\ ndl1\ @\ [nd2,\ nd2'] = (ndl1\ @\ [nd2])\ @\ [nd2']$ **by** simp

show ?thesis **using** assms(2,1) **apply** (induction arbitrary: ndl1)

subgoal for nd2 nd2' ndl1 **unfolding** 1 **apply** (rule pathG.Step) **by** auto

subgoal for nd2 ndl2 ndl1 **unfolding** append-assoc[symmetric] **apply** (rule pathG.Step)

subgoal by auto

subgoal by (metis Nil-is-append-conv pathG.cases hd-append2 list.distinct(1))

subgoal by (metis Nil-is-append-conv pathG.cases last-appendR list.distinct(1))

..

qed

lemma path-append-last:

assumes pathG ndl1 **and** pathG (last ndl1 # ndl2)

shows pathG (ndl1 @ ndl2)

proof –

have [simp]: $ndl1 \neq []$ **using** assms(1) pathG.cases **by** auto

hence 1: $ndl1\ @\ ndl2 = (butlast\ ndl1)\ @\ (hd\ (last\ ndl1\ \#\ ndl2)\ \#\ ndl2)$ **by** simp

show ?thesis **unfolding** 1 **apply**(rule path-append-hd) **using** assms **by** auto

qed

lemma path-Cons:

assumes $nd \in Node$ edge nd (hd ndl) pathG ndl

shows pathG (nd # ndl)

using assms(3,1,2) **apply** induction

subgoal by simp (metis Base append.left-neutral append-Cons bot-least path-append-last

insert-subset snoc-eq-iff-butlast)

subgoal by simp (metis butlast.simps(2) pathG.simps hd-append2 last.simps list.distinct(1)

snoc-eq-iff-butlast) .

lemma not-path-Nil[simp]: $\neg pathG []$

using pathG.cases **by** blast

lemma not-path-singl[simp]: $\neg pathG [nd]$

using path-length-ge2 **by** fastforce

lemma not-path-emp: $Node = \{\} \implies \neg pathG\ ndl$

by (metis bot.extremum-uniqueI empty-iff pathG.simps insert-not-empty)

lemma *path-singl-in*:
assumes *edge nd nd n ≥ 2 nd ∈ Node*
shows *pathG (replicate n nd)*
using *assms apply(induct n)*
subgoal by *auto*
subgoal using *Base path-Cons le-Suc-eq by auto* .

lemma *path-singl-set*:
assumes *set ndl ⊆ {nd} nd ∈ Node*
shows *pathG ndl ↔ (edge nd nd ∧ (∃ n ≥ 2. ndl = replicate n nd))*
proof –
{
assume *pathG ndl*
hence *edge nd nd ∧ (∃ n ≥ 2. ndl = replicate n nd)*
using *assms apply(induction)*
subgoal by *simp (metis dual-order.refl empty-replicate numeral-2-eq-2 replicate-Suc)*
subgoal by *simp (metis linear not-less-eq-eq replicate-Suc replicate-append-same)*
.
}
thus *?thesis using path-singl-in by (auto simp: assms(2))*
qed

lemma *path-two-incl*:
assumes *edge nd nd' {nd,nd'} ⊆ Node*
shows *pathG [nd,nd']*
using *assms unfolding path-iff-set-nth by simp*

lemma *path-two-concat-incl*:
assumes *edge nd nd' edge nd' nd n > 0 {nd,nd'} ⊆ Node*
shows *pathG (concat (replicate n [nd,nd']))*
using *assms(1–3) apply(induct n)*
subgoal by *auto*
subgoal by *simp (smt pathG.Base assms(4) concat.simps(1) concat.simps(2) concat-append path-Cons hd-append2 insert-subset list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) neq0-conv replicate-0 replicate-append-same)* .

lemma *pathG-butlast-not-nil: pathG n ⇒ butlast n ≠ [] by (metis Graph.not-path-Nil Graph.not-path-singl append-butlast-last-id self-append-conv2)*

definition *pathCon* **where**
pathCon nd nd' ≡ ∃ ndl. pathG ndl ∧ hd ndl = nd ∧ last ndl = nd'

lemma *pathCon-trans*:
 $pathCon\ nd\ nd' \implies pathCon\ nd'\ nd'' \implies pathCon\ nd\ nd''$
unfolding *pathCon-def*
by (*metis path-append-last hd-Cons-tl hd-append2 last.simps last-appendR not-path-Nil*)

lemma *not-pathCon-emp*: $Node = \{\} \implies \neg pathCon\ nd1\ nd2$
unfolding *pathCon-def* **by** (*simp add: Graph.not-path-emp*)

lemma *pathCon-singl*: $Node = \{nd\} \implies pathCon\ nd1\ nd2 \longleftrightarrow nd1 = nd \wedge nd2 = nd \wedge edge\ nd1\ nd2$
unfolding *pathCon-def*
by (*metis empty-iff path-nth-'node path-set path-singl-set path-two-incl hd-conv-nth*

insert-iff last.simps last-appendR
length-greater-0-conv not-path-Nil replicate-append-same subsetI)

lemma *path-nth-pathCon*:
assumes *fp: pathG ndl* **and** *ij: i < j j < length ndl*
shows $pathCon\ (ndl!i)\ (ndl!j)$
proof –
obtain *ndl1 ndl2 ndl3* **where** $ndl = ndl1 @ (ndl!i) \# ndl2 @ (ndl!j) \# ndl3$
using *ij* **using** *list-split2* **by** *blast*
hence *ndl: pathG (ndl1 @ ((ndl!i) \# ndl2 @ [ndl!j]) @ ndl3)* **using** *assms* **by**
auto
have $pathG\ ((ndl!i) \# ndl2 @ [ndl!j])$
using *path-appendM[OF ndl]* **by** *simp*
thus *?thesis* **unfolding** *pathCon-def* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *path-set-pathCon*:
assumes *fp: pathG ndl* **and** $nd: \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq set\ ndl\ nd \neq nd'$
shows $pathCon\ nd\ nd' \vee pathCon\ nd'\ nd$
using *path-nth-pathCon[OF fp]* *nd* **unfolding** *set-conv-nth*
using *not-less-iff-gr-or-eq*
by (*smt (verit) insert-subset linorder-neqE-nat mem-Collect-eq*)

definition *cycleG* **where**
 $cycleG\ ndl \equiv pathG\ ndl \wedge hd\ ndl = last\ ndl$

lemma *cycleG-not-nil*: $cycleG\ c \implies c \neq []$ **unfolding** *cycleG-def* **by** *auto*
lemma *cycleG-length-ge*: $cycleG\ c \implies length\ c \geq 2$ **unfolding** *cycleG-def* **using**
path-length-ge2 **by** *auto*

lemma *cycleG-path-drop*: $cycleG\ c \implies j < length\ (butlast\ c) \implies pathG\ (drop\ j\ c)$

unfolding *cycleG-def* **by**(*rule path-appendR*[of take j c], *auto*)

definition *cycleFrom* **where**

cycleFrom *nd ndl* \equiv *cycleG* *ndl* \wedge *hd* *ndl* = *nd*

lemma *cycle-rotate1*:

cycleG (*ndl* @ [*nd,nd'*]) \implies *cycleG* (*nd* # *ndl* @ [*nd*])

unfolding *cycleG-def path-iff-set-nth* **apply** *safe*

subgoal **by** *auto*

subgoal **by** *auto*

subgoal **for** *i* **apply** (*cases i*)

subgoal **by** *simp* (*metis append.assoc append.left-neutral append-Cons length-append-singleton*

lessI list.sel(1) neq-Nil-conv nth-Cons-0 nth-append-length)

subgoal **by** *simp* (*metis Suc-lessI less-SucI nth-append nth-append-length*) .

subgoal **by** *simp* .

lemma *cycle-rotate*:

assumes *cycleG* (*ndl1* @ *ndl2* @ [*nd'*]) *ndl2* \neq []

shows *cycleG* (*ndl2* @ *ndl1* @ [*hd* *ndl2*])

using *assms* **proof**(*induction* *ndl2* *arbitrary: ndl1 nd'* *rule: rev-induct*)

case *Nil* **thus** *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*snoc* *nd2* *ndl2* *ndl1* *nd'*)

show *?case*

proof(*cases* *ndl2* = [])

case *True*

show *?thesis* **unfolding** *True* **apply** *simp*

apply(*rule cycle-rotate1*) **using** *snoc True* **by** *auto*

next

case *False*

hence 1: *ndl2* @ *nd2* # *ndl1* @ [*hd* *ndl2*] = *hd* *ndl2* # (*tl* *ndl2* @ *nd2* # *ndl1*) @ [*hd* *ndl2*] **by** *auto*

have 2: (*tl* *ndl2* @ *nd2* # *ndl1*) @ [*hd* *ndl2*, *hd* (*tl* *ndl2* @ [*nd2*])] =

(*tl* *ndl2* @ [*nd2*]) @ (*ndl1* @ [*hd* *ndl2*]) @ [*hd* (*tl* *ndl2* @ [*nd2*])]

by *auto*

show *?thesis* **using** *False* **apply** *simp* **unfolding** *append-Cons[symmetric]*

apply(*rule snoc.IH*[**where** *nd' = nd2*])

subgoal **unfolding** *append-Cons* **unfolding** *append-assoc[symmetric]* **ap-**

ply(*rule cycle-rotate1*)

using *snoc* **by** *auto*

subgoal **by** *auto* .

qed

qed

lemma *cycle-rotate-butlast*:

assumes *cycleG* (*ndl1* @ *nd* # *ndl2*) *ndl1* \neq [] *ndl2* \neq []

shows *cycleG* (*nd* # *butlast* *ndl2* @ *ndl1* @ [*nd*])

using *assms* *cycle-rotate*[**where** *nd' = last* (*nd* # *ndl2*)]

and $?ndl2.0 = \text{butlast } (nd \# ndl2)$ **and** $?ndl1.0 = ndl1$ **using** *assms* **by** *simp*

lemma *cycle-rotate-set*:

assumes *cycleG* *ndl* $nd \in \text{set } ndl$

shows $\exists ndl'. \text{set } ndl' = \text{set } ndl \wedge \text{cycleG } ndl' \wedge \text{hd } ndl' = nd \wedge \text{last } ndl' = nd \wedge \text{length } ndl' = \text{length } ndl$

proof(*cases* $\text{hd } ndl = nd \vee \text{last } ndl = nd$)

case *True* **thus** $?thesis$ **apply**(*intro* *exI*[*of* - *ndl*])

using *assms* **unfolding** *cycleG-def* **by** *auto*

next

case *False* **then obtain** *ndl1* *ndl2* **where** *ndl*: $ndl = ndl1 @ nd \# ndl2$ $ndl1 \neq []$ $ndl2 \neq []$

by (*metis* *assms*(2) *hd-append* *last-ConsL* *last-append* *list.sel*(1) *list.simps*(3) *split-list*)

thus $?thesis$ **using** *cycle-rotate-butlast*[*OF* *assms*(1)[*unfolded* *ndl*(1)] *ndl*(2,3)]

apply(*intro* *exI*[*of* - $nd \# \text{butlast } ndl2 @ ndl1 @ [nd]$]) **using** *assms* *ndl*

apply *safe*

subgoal **using** *in-set-butlastD* **by** *force*

subgoal **by** (*smt* *Un-iff* *append-butlast-last-id* *hd-append2* *hd-conv-nth* *in-set-conv-nth* *insert-iff*

last.simps *last-appendR* *length-greater-0-conv* *list.set*(2) *cycleG-def* *set-append*)

by *auto*

qed

lemma *cycle-set-pathCon*:

assumes *cy*: *cycleG* *ndl* **and** *nd*: $\{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{set } ndl$

shows *pathCon* *nd* *nd'*

proof –

obtain *ndl'* **where** *ndl'*: *cycleG* *ndl'* $\text{set } ndl' = \text{set } ndl$ $\text{hd } ndl' = nd$ $\text{last } ndl' = nd$

by (*meson* *cy* *cycle-rotate-set* *insert-subset* *nd*)

show $?thesis$ **proof**(*cases* $nd = nd'$)

case *True* **thus** $?thesis$ **using** *cycleG-def* *ndl'*(1) *ndl'*(3) *pathCon-def* **by** *auto*

next

case *False* **then obtain** *ndl1* *ndl2* **where** *1*: $ndl1 \neq []$ $ndl' = ndl1 @ nd' \# ndl2$

by (*metis* *append-Nil* *insert-iff* *list.sel*(1) *nd* *ndl'*(2) *ndl'*(3) *split-list* *subset-eq*)

hence $ndl' = ndl1 @ [nd'] @ ndl2$ **by** *simp*

hence *pathG* (*ndl1* @ $[nd']$) **using** *ndl'*(1) **unfolding** *cycleG-def*

by (*metis* *1*(1) *append.assoc* *eq-iff* *path-appendL* *length-append-singleton* *length-greater-0-conv*

less-le *not-less-eq-eq* *numeral-2-eq-2*)

thus $?thesis$ **unfolding** *pathCon-def* **using** *1*(1) *1*(2) *ndl'*(3) **by** *auto*

qed

qed

lemma *cycle-iff-nth*:

cycleG *ndl* \longleftrightarrow

$length\ ndl \geq 2 \wedge nd!0 = nd!(length\ ndl - 1) \wedge$
 $(\forall i < length\ ndl. nd!i \in Node) \wedge (\forall i. Suc\ i < length\ ndl \longrightarrow edge\ (ndl!i)\ (ndl!(Suc\ i)))$
unfolding *cycleG-def path-iff-nth*
by (*metis One-nat-def hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth list.size(3) not-less pos2*)

lemma *cycleG-shape*: $cycleG\ nds \Longrightarrow (\exists x. nds = [x,x] \vee (\exists xs. length\ xs > 0 \wedge nds = [x] @ xs @ [x]))$
unfolding *cycleG-def*
apply(*rule exI[of - hd nds]*)
apply(*cases butlast (tl nds)*)
subgoal **apply**(*rule disjI1*)
by (*metis append.simps(1) append-butlast-last-id butlast.simps(1,2) list.exhaust-sel pathG-butlast-not-nil tl-last'*)
apply(*rule disjI2*)
apply(*rule exI[of - butlast (tl nds)]*)
by (*metis append.simps(1,2) append-butlast-last-id bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum butlast.simps(1) hd-Cons-tl last-tl length-0-conv list.sel(2) list.simps(3)*)

definition *scg* :: *bool* **where**
 $scg \equiv \forall nd\ nd'. \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq Node \longrightarrow pathCon\ nd\ nd'$

lemma *scg-emp*: $Node = \{\} \Longrightarrow scg$ **unfolding** *scg-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *scg-two*:
assumes $Node = \{nd, nd'\}$
shows $scg \longleftrightarrow edge\ nd\ nd' \wedge edge\ nd'\ nd$
proof *safe*
assume *scg*: *scg*
{fix *nd nd'* **assume** $Node = \{nd, nd'\}$
with *scg* **obtain** *ndl* **where** $pathG\ ndl\ nd = hd\ ndl\ nd' = last\ ndl$
unfolding *scg-def pathCon-def* **by** *auto*
hence $edge\ nd\ nd'$ **apply**(*induction*)
subgoal **by** *simp*
subgoal **by** (*metis Graph.path-set Node hd-append2 insert-absorb insert-iff last-in-set last-snoc not-path-Nil singleton-insert-inj-eq' subsetD*) .
}
thus $edge\ nd\ nd' \wedge edge\ nd'\ nd$ **using** *assms* **by** *auto*
next
assume *0*: $edge\ nd\ nd' \wedge edge\ nd'\ nd$
show *scg*
unfolding *scg-def* **proof** *safe*
fix *ndd ndd'* **assume** *1*: $\{ndd, ndd'\} \subseteq Node$
show $pathCon\ ndd\ ndd'$
proof(*cases* $\{ndd, ndd'\} = \{nd, nd'\}$)

```

    case True
    show ?thesis unfolding pathCon-def
    apply(rule exI[of - [ndd, ndd']])
    apply safe
    apply (metis 0(1) 0(2) 1 pathG.Base True doubleton-eq-iff)
    by simp-all
  next
    case False hence e: ndd = ndd' and or: ndd = nd ∨ ndd = nd' using 1
  assms by auto
  show ?thesis using or apply standard
  subgoal unfolding pathCon-def apply(rule exI[of - [ndd, nd', nd]])
  unfolding pathCon-def using 0 1 e assms path-Cons path-two-incl by auto
  subgoal unfolding pathCon-def apply(rule exI[of - [ndd, nd, nd']])
  using 0 1 e pathG.Base assms path-Cons by auto .
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *scg-singl*: $\text{Node} = \{nd\} \implies \text{scg} \longleftrightarrow \text{edge } nd \ nd$
by (*metis insert-absorb2 scg-two*)

lemma *scg-iff-two*:

assumes $\exists nd \ nd'. \ nd \neq \ nd' \wedge \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node}$

shows $\text{scg} \longleftrightarrow (\forall nd \ nd'. \ \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node} \wedge nd \neq \ nd' \longrightarrow \text{pathCon } nd \ nd')$

(**is** - \longleftrightarrow ?*K*)

proof *safe*

assume 1: ?*K*

show *scg* unfolding *scg-def* **proof** *safe*

fix *nd nd'* **assume** 2: $\{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node}$

show *pathCon* *nd nd'*

proof (*cases* $nd = nd'$)

case *False* **thus** ?*thesis* **using** 1 2 **by** *auto*

next

case *True*

then obtain *nd''* **where** *nd''*: $nd'' \in \text{Node} \ nd'' \neq \ nd \ nd'' \neq \ nd'$ **using** *assms*
 2 **by** *auto*

have *pathCon* *nd nd''* **using** 1 2 *nd''* **by** *auto*

moreover have *pathCon* *nd'' nd'* **using** 1 2 *nd''* **by** *auto*

ultimately show ?*thesis* **using** *pathCon-trans* **by** *blast*

qed

qed

qed (*simp add: scg-def*)

lemma *scg-ex-path*:

assumes *scg* **and** *finite* *Node* **and** $\text{Node} \neq \{\}$

shows $\exists ndl. \ \text{pathG } ndl \wedge \text{set } ndl = \text{Node}$

proof -

{**fix** *S2 nd* **assume** *finite* *S2* **and** $S2 \subseteq \text{Node}$

hence $\exists ndl. \ \text{pathG } ndl \wedge S2 \subseteq \text{set } ndl$

```

proof(induction)
  case empty thus ?case using assms pathCon-def scg-def by auto
next
  case (insert nd S2)
  then obtain ndl where ndl: pathG ndl S2 ⊆ set ndl by auto
  obtain ndl' where ndl': pathG ndl' hd ndl' = last ndl last ndl' = nd
  using insert assms(1) unfolding scg-def pathCon-def
  by simp (metis path-set last-in-set ndl(1) not-path-Nil subset-eq)

  show ?case apply(rule exI[of - ndl @ tl ndl'])
  apply safe
    subgoal by (metis path-append-last hd-Cons-tl ndl'(1) ndl'(2) ndl(1))
not-path-Nil
    subgoal by simp (metis hd-Cons-tl last-in-set last-tl ndl'(1) ndl'(3))
not-path-Nil
    not-path-singl
    subgoal using ndl(2) by auto .
  qed
}
thus ?thesis using assms by (meson eq-iff path-set)
qed

```

lemma *scg-ex-cycle*:

assumes *scg* **and** *finite Node* **and** *Node ≠ {}*

shows $\exists ndl. cycleG\ ndl \wedge set\ ndl = Node$

proof –

obtain *ndl* **where** *ndl: pathG ndl ∧ set ndl = Node* **using** *scg-ex-path[OF assms]*
by *auto*

obtain *ndl'* **where** *ndl': pathG ndl' hd ndl' = last ndl last ndl' = hd ndl*

using *insert assms(1) unfolding scg-def pathCon-def*

by *simp (smt last-in-set list.set-sel(1) ndl not-path-Nil)*

have *1: pathG (ndl @ tl ndl')*

by (*metis append-Nil2 path-append-last hd-Cons-tl ndl ndl'(1) ndl'(2) tl-Nil*)

show ?*thesis* **apply**(*rule exI[of - ndl @ tl ndl']*)

unfolding *cycleG-def* **apply** *safe*

subgoal **by** *fact*

subgoal **by** (*metis append-Nil2 append-butlast-last-id hd-Cons-tl*

hd-append2 last-appendR last-tl ndl ndl'(1) ndl'(2) ndl'(3) not-path-Nil)

subgoal **using** *1 path-set* **by** *blast*

subgoal **by** (*simp add: ndl*) .

qed

lemma *Graph-scg-restrict*:

Graph.scg N e \longleftrightarrow *Graph.scg N* ($\lambda x y. e\ x\ y \wedge x \in N \wedge y \in N$)

unfolding *Graph.scg-def Graph.pathCon-def*

using *Graph-pathG-restrict* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *ex-cycle-scg*:

assumes *cycleG ndl set ndl = Node*
shows *scg*
using *assms cycle-set-pathCon scg-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *scg-iff-cycle*:
assumes *finite Node and Node ≠ {}*
shows $scg \longleftrightarrow (\exists ndl. cycleG\ ndl \wedge set\ ndl = Node)$
using *assms ex-cycle-scg scg-ex-cycle* **by** *blast*

lemma *cycle-from-path*:
assumes *p: pathG ndl*
and *ij: j < i i < length ndl ndl!!i = ndl!!j*
shows $cycleG\ (drop\ j\ (take\ (Suc\ i)\ ndl))$
unfolding *cycleG-def* **apply** *safe*
subgoal **using** *p ij* **unfolding** *path-iff-nth* **by** *auto*
subgoal
by (*metis drop-eq-Nil dual-order.strict-trans2 hd-Nil-eq-last*
hd-drop-conv-nth ij(1) ij(2) ij(3) last-drop last-snoc
lessI linorder-not-less nth-take order-less-le take-Suc-conv-app-nth) .

lemma *finite-path-containsCycle*:
assumes *f: finite Node and p: pathG ndl and l: length ndl > card Node*
shows $\exists i\ j. i < length\ ndl \wedge j < i \wedge cycleG\ (drop\ j\ (take\ (Suc\ i)\ ndl))$
proof –
have $set\ ndl \subseteq Node$ **using** *Graph.path-set p* **by** *blast*
hence $card\ (set\ ndl) \leq card\ Node$ **by** (*simp add: card-mono f*)
then **obtain** *i j* **where** $1: j < i\ i < length\ ndl\ ndl!!i = ndl!!j$ **using** *l*
by (*metis distinct-card distinct-conv-nth not-less-iff-gr-or-eq order-le-less*)
hence $cycleG\ (drop\ j\ (take\ (Suc\ i)\ ndl))$
using *Graph.cycle-from-path p* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis* **using** *1* **by** *auto*
qed

definition *ipath* :: *'node stream ⇒ bool* **where**
ipath $\equiv alw\ (holdsS\ Node)\ aand\ alw\ (holds2\ edge)$

lemma *ipath-iff-snth*: $ipath\ nds \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. nds!!i \in Node \wedge edge\ (nds!!i)\ (nds!!(Suc\ i)))$
by (*meson alw-holds2-iff-snth alw-holdsS-iff-snth ipath-def*)

lemma *ipath-stake-path*:
 $ipath\ nds \implies n \geq 2 \implies pathG\ (stake\ n\ nds)$
unfolding *ipath-iff-snth path-iff-set-nth*
using *path-iff-nth path-set* **by** *auto*

lemma *ipath-iff-stake-path*:
ipath nds \longleftrightarrow $(\forall n \geq 2. \text{pathG } (\text{stake } n \text{ nds}))$
apply *safe*
 subgoal by (*simp add: ipath-stake-path*)
 subgoal
 by (*metis Suc-le-lessD alw-holds2-iff-snth alw-holdsS-iff-snth*
 ipath-def length-stake nat-le-linear not-less-eq-eq path-iff-nth stake-nth) .

lemma *sset-ipath*: *ipath nds* \implies *sset nds* \subseteq *Node*
by (*metis imageE ipath-iff-snth sset-range subsetI*)

lemma *ipath-sdrop*:
ipath nds \implies *ipath (sdrop n nds)*
unfolding *ipath-iff-snth* **using** *path-iff-nth path-set* **by** (*auto simp add: sdrop-snth*)

lemma *ipath-shift:local.ipath* (*v @- srepeat u*) \implies *local.ipath (srepeat u)*
 apply(*drule ipath-sdrop[of v @- srepeat u length v]*)
 using *sdrop-shift-length[of v length v]* **by** *auto*

lemma *ipath-stl:ipath* *r1* \implies *local.ipath (stl r1)* **using** *ipath-sdrop[of - 1]* **by** *auto*

lemma *ipath-scons:ipath* (*r##r'*) \implies *local.ipath (r')* **using** *ipath-stl* **by** *force*

lemma *ipath-stake-sdrop-path*:
ipath nds \implies $m \geq 2 \implies \text{pathG } (\text{stake } m \text{ (sdrop } n \text{ nds)})$
by (*auto intro: ipath-sdrop ipath-stake-path*)

lemma *ipath-stake-sdrop-cycle*:
ipath nds \implies $m \geq 2 \implies \text{nds!!}n = \text{nds!!}(n+m-1) \implies \text{cycleG } (\text{stake } m \text{ (sdrop } n \text{ nds)})$
by (*simp add: hd-conv-nth ipath-stake-sdrop-path last-conv-nth cycleG-def sdrop-snth*)

lemma *ipath-pathCon*:
assumes *nds: ipath nds* **and** *ij: i < j*
shows *pathCon (nds!!i) (nds!!j)*
using *ipath-stake-sdrop-path*[**where** $n = i$ **and** $m = \text{Suc}(j-i)$, *OF nds*]
unfolding *pathCon-def* **apply**(*intro exI[of - stake (Suc (j - i)) (sdrop i nds)]*)
using *ij not-le* **apply** *safe*
 subgoal by *auto*
 subgoal by *auto*
 subgoal by (*metis add-diff-cancel-left' last-snoc less-or-eq-imp-le nat-le-iff-add*
sdrop-snth stake-Suc) .

lemma *ipath-infinitely-often*:
assumes *Node: finite Node* **and** *nds: ipath nds*
shows $\exists nd \in \text{Node}. \forall i. \exists j \geq i. \text{nds!!}j = nd$
proof -

let $?f = (!)nds$
have $r: \text{range } ?f \subseteq \text{Node}$ **using** *ipath-iff-snth* nds **by** *auto*
hence *finite* ($\text{range } ?f$) **using** *Node finite-subset* **by** *auto*
then obtain nd **where** $nd: nd \in \text{Node}$ **and** *infinite* ($?f - \{nd\}$)
by (*meson r inf-ing-fin-dom infinite-UNIV-char-0 subset-eq*)
hence $\forall i. \exists j \geq i. nds!!j = nd$
by (*meson finite-nat-set-iff-bounded-le nat-le-linear vimage-singleton-eq*)
thus *?thesis* **using** nd **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *cycle-srepeat-ipath*:
assumes *cycleG* ndl **shows** *ipath* (*srepeat* (*butlast* ndl))
proof –
have $ndl: \text{butlast } ndl \neq [] \wedge \text{length } ndl \geq 2$
using *assms not-path-Nil path-length-ge2* **unfolding** *cycleG-def*
by (*metis append-Nil append-butlast-last-id not-path-singl*)
show *?thesis* **using** *assms ndl* **unfolding** *cycle-iff-nth ipath-iff-snth* **apply** *safe*
subgoal for i **apply** (*cases* $i \bmod (\text{length } ndl - \text{Suc } 0) = 0$)
subgoal by (*simp add: nth-butlast*)
subgoal by *simp* (*metis One-nat-def Suc-le-lessD diff-le-self length-butlast less-le-trans mod-less-divisor nth-butlast numeral-2-eq-2 zero-less-diff*) .
subgoal for i **apply** (*cases* $i \bmod (\text{length } ndl - \text{Suc } 0) = 0$)
subgoal by *simp* (*metis One-nat-def Suc-le-lessD length-butlast mod-Suc mod-less-divisor nth-butlast numeral-2-eq-2 zero-less-diff*)
subgoal by *simp* (*smt One-nat-def Suc-le-lessD Suc-less-eq Suc-pred length-butlast less-le-trans mod-Suc mod-less-divisor nth-butlast numeral-2-eq-2 pos2*) . .
qed

lemma *cycle-repeat*:
assumes $ndl: \text{cycleG } ndl$ **and** $n: n \neq 0$
shows *cycleG* (*repeat* n (*butlast* ndl) @ [*last* ndl])
proof –
have $ndl \neq [] \wedge \text{length } ndl \geq 2$
using *cycleG-def* *assms cycle-iff-nth not-path-Nil* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis* **using** *assms* **unfolding** *cycle-iff-nth* **apply** *safe*
subgoal by *auto*
subgoal by *simp* (*smt One-nat-def nth-repeat Suc-le-lessD Suc-pred append-butlast-last-id append-is-Nil-conv hd-append2 hd-conv-nth length-butlast length-greater-0-conv nth-append-length numeral-2-eq-2 repeat-Suc zero-less-diff*)
subgoal for i **apply** (*cases* $i < \text{length} (\text{repeat } n (\text{butlast } ndl))$)
subgoal apply (*subst nth-append*)
by *simp* (*metis One-nat-def in-set-butlastD length-butlast nth-mem nth-repeat path-iff-nth path-iff-set-nth set-repeat subset-code(1)*)

```

    subgoal apply(subst nth-append) by (simp add: last-conv-nth) .
  subgoal for i apply(cases i < length (repeat n (butlast ndl)))
  subgoal apply(subst nth-append)
  apply simp apply(subst repeat-nth)
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal apply simp apply(subst nth-append)
  by simp (metis (no-types, lifting) ipath-iff-snth One-nat-def Suc-le-lessD
    Suc-mono cycle-srepeat-ipath last-conv-nth length-butlast length-greater-0-conv
    less-Suc-eq mod-mult-self2-is-0 ndl nth-butlast numeral-2-eq-2
    repeat-nth-eq-srepeat-snth srepeat-snth zero-less-diff) .
  subgoal apply(subst nth-append) by simp . .
qed

```

definition *subgr* where

```

subgr Node1 edge1 Node2 edge2 ≡ Node1 ⊆ Node2 ∧ (∀ nd nd'. edge1 nd nd' ⟶
edge2 nd nd')

```

lemma *path-subgr*:

```

subgr Node1 edge1 S2 R2 ⟹ Graph.pathG Node1 edge1 ndl ⟹ Graph.pathG S2
R2 ndl

```

unfolding *Graph.path-iff-nth* *Graph.subgr-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *cycle-subgr*:

```

subgr Node1 edge1 S2 R2 ⟹ Graph.cycleG Node1 edge1 ndl ⟹ Graph.cycleG
S2 R2 ndl

```

by (*simp add: Graph.cycleG-def* *Graph.path-subgr*)

lemma *ipath-subgr*:

```

subgr Node1 edge1 S2 R2 ⟹ Graph.ipath Node1 edge1 nds ⟹ Graph.ipath S2
R2 nds

```

unfolding *Graph.ipath-iff-snth* *Graph.subgr-def* **by** *auto*

fun *scsg* :: 'node set ⇒ ('node ⇒ 'node ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool **where**

```

scsg Node1 edge1 ⟷ subgr Node1 edge1 Node edge ∧ Graph.scg Node1 edge1

```

lemmas *scsg-def* = *scsg.simps*[*simp del*]

lemma *scsg-paths:scsg* $V' E' ⟹ (∀ nd nd'.$

```

  {nd, nd'} ⊆ V' ⟶
  Graph.pathCon V' E' nd nd')

```

unfolding *scsg-def* *Graph.scg-def* **by** *auto*

definition *maximal-scsg* where

$maximal-scsg\ Node1\ edge1 \equiv$
 $scsg\ Node1\ edge1 \wedge (\forall S2\ R2. scsg\ S2\ R2 \wedge subgr\ Node1\ edge1\ S2\ R2 \longrightarrow Node1$
 $= S2 \wedge edge1 = R2)$

definition $limitS :: 'node\ stream \Rightarrow 'node\ set$ **where**
 $limitS\ nds \equiv \{nd \in Node. alw\ (ev\ (holds\ ((=)\ nd)))\ nds\}$

definition $limitR :: 'node\ stream \Rightarrow ('node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow bool)$ **where**
 $limitR\ nds \equiv \lambda nd\ nd'. alw\ (ev\ (holds2\ (\lambda ndd\ ndd'. ndd = nd \wedge ndd' = nd')))\ nds$

lemma $limitS-sset: limitS\ nds \subseteq sset\ nds$ **unfolding** $limitS-def$
by $(smt\ alwD\ ev-holds-sset\ mem-Collect-eq\ subsetI)$

lemma $ipath-ev-alw:$

assumes $Node: finite\ Node$ **and** $nds: ipath\ nds$

shows $ev\ (alw\ (holdsS\ (limitS\ nds)\ aand\ holds2\ (limitR\ nds)))\ nds$

proof –

define P **where** $P \equiv \{(nd, nd') \mid nd\ nd'. \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq Node \wedge$
 $\neg alw\ (ev\ (holds2\ (\lambda ndd\ ndd'. ndd = nd \wedge ndd' = nd')))\ nds\}$

have $\forall p \in P. \exists m. \forall i \geq m. (nds!!i, nds!!(Suc\ i)) \neq p$

unfolding $P-def\ alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth$ **by** $auto$

then obtain f **where** $f: \forall p \in P. \forall i \geq f\ p. (nds!!i, nds!!(Suc\ i)) \neq p$

using $bchoice[of\ P\ \lambda p\ m. \forall i \geq m. (nds!!i, nds!!(Suc\ i)) \neq p]$ **by** $auto$

have $P \subseteq Node \times Node$ **unfolding** $P-def$ **by** $auto$

hence $fP: finite\ (f\ 'P)$ **using** $Node\ finite-subset$ **by** $blast$

define $i0$ **where** $i0 \equiv Max\ (f\ 'P)$

have $\forall i \geq i0. \forall p \in P. (nds!!i, nds!!(Suc\ i)) \neq p$

by $(metis\ Max-ge\ f\ dual-order.trans\ fP\ image-eqI\ i0-def)$

hence $1: \forall i \geq i0. limitR\ nds\ (nds!!i)\ (nds!!(Suc\ i))$

unfolding $limitR-def\ P-def$ **by** $simp\ (metis\ Graph.ipath-iff-snth\ nds\ snth.simps(2))$

define Q **where** $Q \equiv \{nd \in Node. \neg alw\ (ev\ (holds\ ((=)\ nd)))\ nds\}$

have $\forall q \in Q. \exists m. \forall i \geq m. nds!!i \neq q$

unfolding $Q-def\ alw-ev-holds-iff-snth$ **by** $auto$

then obtain g **where** $g: \forall q \in Q. \forall i \geq g\ q. nds!!i \neq q$

using $bchoice[of\ Q\ \lambda p\ m. \forall i \geq m. nds!!i \neq p]$ **by** $auto$

have $Q \subseteq Node$ **unfolding** $Q-def$ **by** $auto$

hence $gQ: finite\ (g\ 'Q)$ **using** $Node\ finite-subset$ **by** $blast$

define $j0$ **where** $j0 \equiv \text{Max } (g \text{ ' } Q)$
have $\forall i \geq j0. \forall q \in Q. \text{nds!!}i \neq q$
by (*metis Max-ge g dual-order.trans gQ image-eqI j0-def*)
hence $2: \forall i \geq j0. (\text{nds!!}i) \in \text{limitS nds}$
unfolding *limitS-def Q-def* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) mem-Collect-eq nds snth-sset sset-ipath subsetD*)

show *?thesis*
using $1\ 2$ **unfolding** *ev-awh-holds2-aand-holdsS-iff-snth* **apply**(*intro exI[of - max j0 i0]*) **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *limitS-infinite-visits*:
assumes $x \in \text{limitS } \pi$
shows $\exists n \geq m. \pi !! n = x$
using *assms* **unfolding** *limitS-def*
using *infinite-nat-iff-unbounded-le mem-Collect-eq*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) alw-ev-holds-iff-snth*)

lemma *ipath-sdrop-limit*:
assumes *Node: finite Node* **and** *nds: ipath nds*
shows $\exists i. \text{Graph.ipath } (\text{limitS } \text{nds}) (\text{limitR } \text{nds}) (\text{sdrop } i \text{ nds})$
using *ipath-ev-awh[OF assms]*
unfolding *ev-awh-holds2-aand-holdsS-iff-snth Graph.ipath-iff-snth sdrop-snth*
by (*metis add-Suc-right le-add1*)

lemma *limitR-sset*: $\text{limitR } \text{nds } nd \text{ nd}' \implies \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{sset } \text{nds}$
unfolding *limitR-def* **unfolding** *alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth*
by (*metis empty-subsetI insert-subset snth-sset*)

lemma *limitR-S*: $\text{ipath } \text{nds} \implies \text{limitR } \text{nds } nd \text{ nd}' \implies \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node}$
using *limitR-sset sset-ipath* **by** *blast*

lemma *limitS-S*: $\text{limitS } \text{nds} \subseteq \text{Node}$ **unfolding** *limitS-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *limitR-R*: $\text{ipath } \text{nds} \implies \text{limitR } \text{nds } nd \text{ nd}' \implies \text{edge } nd \text{ nd}'$
unfolding *ipath-iff-snth limitR-def alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth* **by** *auto*

lemma *scg-limit*:
assumes *Node: finite Node* **and** *nds: ipath nds*
shows *Graph.scg (limitS nds) (limitR nds)*
unfolding *Graph.scg-def* **proof** *safe*
fix $nd \text{ nd}'$ **assume** $0: \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{limitS } \text{nds}$

obtain m **where** $nds-m: Graph.ipath (limitS\ nds) (limitR\ nds) (sdrop\ m\ nds)$
using $ipath-sdrop-limit[OF\ assms]$ **by** $auto$

have $1: alw (ev (holds ((=)nd)))\ nds\ alw (ev (holds ((=)nd')))\ nds$
using 0 **unfolding** $limitS-def$ **by** $auto$

obtain i **where** $i: i \geq m$ **and** $nd = nds!!i$
using 1 **unfolding** $alw-ev-holds-iff-snth$ **by** $blast$
hence $nd: nd = (sdrop\ m\ nds)!!(i-m)$ **by** $(simp\ add: sdrop-snth)$

obtain j **where** $j: j > i$ **and** $nd' = nds!!j$
using 1 **unfolding** $alw-ev-holds-iff-snth$ **using** $Suc-le-lessD$ **by** $blast$
hence $nd': nd' = (sdrop\ m\ nds)!!(j-m)$
by $(metis\ add-diff-cancel-left'\ i\ less-le-trans\ less-not-refl\ nat-le-iff-add\ nat-le-linear\ sdrop-snth)$

show $Graph.pathCon (limitS\ nds) (limitR\ nds) nd\ nd'$
unfolding $nd\ nd'$ **apply** $(rule\ Graph.ipath-pathCon)$ **using** $nds-m\ i\ j$ **by** $auto$
qed

lemma $scsg-limit$:
assumes $Node: finite\ Node$ **and** $nds: ipath\ nds$
shows $scsg (limitS\ nds) (limitR\ nds)$
by $(metis (full-types)\ Graph.subgr-def\ Node\ limitR-R\ limitS-S\ nds\ scg-limit\ scsg.elims(3))$

lemma
assumes $finite\ Node$ **and** $ipath\ nds$
shows $\exists Node1\ edge1.$
 $scsg\ Node1\ edge1 \wedge$
 $ev (alw (holdsS\ Node1\ a\ and\ holds2\ edge1))\ nds \wedge$
 $(\forall nd\ nd'. edge1\ nd\ nd' \longrightarrow alw (ev (holds2 (\lambda n\ dd\ n\ dd'. n\ dd = nd \wedge n\ dd' = nd'))))\ nds)$
apply $(intro\ exI[of - limitS\ nds]\ exI[of - limitR\ nds])$
apply $safe$
subgoal **using** $scsg-limit[OF\ assms]$ $.$
subgoal **using** $ipath-ev-alw[OF\ assms]$ $.$
subgoal **unfolding** $limitR-def$ $..$

lemma $finite-limitS$:
assumes $Node: finite\ Node$ **and** $nds: ipath\ nds$
shows $finite (limitS\ nds)$
using $Node\ finite-subset\ limitS-S$ **by** $blast$

lemma *S-ne*:
assumes *nds*: *ipath nds*
shows $\text{Node} \neq \{\}$
using *ipath-iff-snth nds* **by** *blast*

lemma *R-ne*:
assumes *nds*: *ipath nds*
shows $\exists nd\ nd'. \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node} \wedge \text{edge } nd\ nd'$
using *ipath-iff-snth nds* **by** *blast*

lemma *limitS-ne*:
assumes *Node*: *finite Node* **and** *nds*: *ipath nds*
shows $\text{limitS } nds \neq \{\}$
using *ipath-sdrop-limit[OF assms]* *Graph.S-ne* **by** *blast*

lemma *limitR-ne*:
assumes *Node*: *finite Node* **and** *nds*: *ipath nds*
shows $\exists nd\ nd'. \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{limitS } nds \wedge \text{limitR } nds\ nd\ nd'$
using *ipath-sdrop-limit[OF assms]* *Graph.R-ne* **by** *blast*

lemma *finite-limitR*:
assumes *Node*: *finite Node* **and** *nds*: *ipath nds*
shows *finite* $\{(nd, nd') . \text{limitR } nds\ nd\ nd'\}$
proof–
 have $\{(nd, nd') . \text{limitR } nds\ nd\ nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node} \times \text{Node}$
 unfolding *limitR-def alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth*
 using *Graph.ipath-iff-snth nds* **by** *blast+*
 thus *?thesis* **using** *Node infinite-super* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *ipath-limitR-interval*:
assumes *Node*: *finite Node* **and** *nds*: *ipath nds*
shows $\exists j1 \geq i. \exists j2 \geq j1.$
 $\forall nd\ nd'. \text{limitR } nds\ nd\ nd' \longrightarrow$
 $(\exists j. j1 \leq j \wedge j < j2 \wedge nds!!j = nd \wedge nds!!(\text{Suc } j) = nd')$
proof–
 define *P* **where** $P \equiv \{(nd, nd') . \text{limitR } nds\ nd\ nd'\}$
 have $0: \bigwedge nd\ nd'. \text{limitR } nds\ nd\ nd' \longleftrightarrow (nd, nd') \in P$ **unfolding** *P-def* **by** *simp*
 have *fP*: *finite P P ≠ {}* **unfolding** *P-def*
 using *Node finite-limitR limitR-ne nds* **by** *fastforce+*
 have $\forall p \in P. \exists j \geq i. (nds!!j, nds!!(\text{Suc } j)) = p$
 unfolding *P-def* **by** (*simp add: Graph.limitR-def alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth*)
 then obtain *f* **where** $f: \forall p \in P. f\ p \geq i \wedge (nds!!(f\ p), nds!!(\text{Suc } (f\ p))) = p$
 using *bchoice[of P λp j. j ≥ i ∧ (nds!!j, nds!!(Suc j)) = p]* **by** *blast*

 define *j1 j2* **where** $j1 \equiv \text{Min } (f \text{ ' } P)$ **and** $j2 \equiv \text{Suc } (\text{Max } (f \text{ ' } P))$
 show *?thesis* **apply**(*rule exI[of - j1], safe*)
 subgoal **using** *f fP unfolding j1-def* **by** *simp*
 subgoal **apply**(*rule exI[of - j2], safe*)

```

    subgoal using f fP unfolding j1-def j2-def by (simp add: le-SucI)
    subgoal for nd nd' apply (rule exI[of - f (nd,nd')])
    using f fP unfolding j1-def j2-def 0 by (auto simp: le-imp-less-Suc) . .
qed

```

```

lemma limitS-sdrop-eq[simp]: limitS (sdrop n nds) = limitS nds
unfolding limitS-def alw-ev-holds-iff-snth
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) sdrop-snth add-leE less-eqE nat-add-left-cancel-le
trans-le-add2)

```

```

lemma limitR-sdrop-eq[simp]: limitR (sdrop n nds) = limitR nds
unfolding limitR-def alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth sdrop-snth fun-eq-iff apply safe
using trans-le-add2 apply fastforce
by (metis add-Suc-right add-leE nat-add-left-cancel-le nat-le-iff-add)

```

end

end

2.2 Sloped Graphs

```

theory Sloped-Graphs
imports Directed-Graphs
begin

```

```

datatype slope = Main | Decr

```

```

lemma slope-exhaust'[simp]: c ≠ Decr ↔ c = Main by (auto, meson slope.exhaust)

```

```

instantiation slope :: linorder
begin
fun less-eq-slope :: slope ⇒ slope ⇒ bool where
less-eq-slope Decr Main = False
|less-eq-slope - - = True
fun less-slope :: slope ⇒ slope ⇒ bool where
less-slope Main Decr = True
|less-slope - - = False

```

```

instance apply standard
subgoal for x y by (cases x, (cases y, auto)+)
subgoal for x by (cases x, auto)

```

subgoal for $x y z$ **by** $(cases\ x, (cases\ y, (cases\ z, auto)))+$
subgoal for $x y$ **by** $(cases\ x, (cases\ y, auto))+$
subgoal for $x y$ **by** $(cases\ x, (cases\ y, auto))+$
done
end

definition $SlopedRels \equiv \{P . \forall h\ h' \ sl1\ sl2. P\ h\ h' \ sl1 \wedge P\ h\ h' \ sl2 \longrightarrow sl1 = sl2\}$

locale $Sloped-Graph = Graph\ Node\ edge$
for $Node :: 'node\ set$ **and** $edge :: 'node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow bool$
 $+$

fixes $PosOf :: 'node \Rightarrow 'pos\ set$
and $RR :: ('node \times 'pos) \Rightarrow ('node \times 'pos) \Rightarrow slope \Rightarrow bool$
assumes $Node-finite: finite\ Node$
and $PosOf-finite: \bigwedge nd. nd \in Node \Longrightarrow finite\ (PosOf\ nd)$
and $RR-PosOf:$
 $\bigwedge nd\ P\ nd'\ P'\ sl. RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ sl \Longrightarrow \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq Node \wedge P \in PosOf\ nd \wedge P' \in PosOf\ nd'$
and $RR-SlopeRels: \bigwedge nd\ nd'.$
 $\{nd, nd'\} \subseteq Node \Longrightarrow (\lambda P\ P'. RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')) \in SlopedRels$
begin

lemma $finite-Node-opt: finite\ (\{r. \exists x \in Node. r = Some\ x\} :: 'node\ option\ set)$
apply $(rule\ finite-imageI[unfolded\ image-def, of\ -\ Some])$ **using** $Node-finite$ **by** $auto$

lemma $RR-PosOfD: RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ Main \vee RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ Decr \Longrightarrow nd \in Node \wedge nd' \in Node \wedge P \in PosOf\ nd \wedge P' \in PosOf\ nd'$
apply $(erule\ disjE)$ **using** $RR-PosOf$ **by** $auto$

lemma $RR-PosOfD': RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ s \Longrightarrow nd \in Node \wedge nd' \in Node \wedge P \in PosOf\ nd \wedge P' \in PosOf\ nd'$
apply $(cases\ s)$ **using** $RR-PosOf$ **by** $auto$

lemma $alw-shd-stl: alw\ (holdsS\ Node)\ x \Longrightarrow shd(stl\ x) \in Node$ **by** $(drule\ alw-sdrop[of\ -\ x\ Suc\ 0], drule\ alwD, unfold\ holdsS-def, auto)$

definition $wfLabF\ S1\ lab \equiv \forall nd \in S1. lab\ nd \in PosOf\ nd$

definition $wfLabL\ ndl\ Pl \equiv length\ ndl = length\ Pl \wedge (\forall i < length\ ndl. Pl!i \in PosOf\ (ndl!i))$

definition $wfLabS\ nds\ Ps \equiv ev\ (alw\ (holds\ (\lambda(nd, P). P \in PosOf\ nd)))\ (szip\ nds\ Ps)$

definition $wfLabFS\ Node1\ lab \equiv \forall nd \in Node1. lab\ nd \neq \{\} \wedge lab\ nd \subseteq PosOf\ nd$

lemma *wfLabFS-finite*: $wfLabFS\ Node1\ lab \implies Node1 \subseteq Node \implies nd \in Node1 \implies finite\ (lab\ nd)$
unfolding *wfLabFS-def* **using** *infinite-super* **by** (*metis in-mono PosOf-finite*)

lemma *subgr-wfLabFS*:
 $subgr\ Node1\ edge1\ S2\ R2 \implies wfLabFS\ S2\ lab \implies wfLabFS\ Node1\ lab$
unfolding *subgr-def subsetD wfLabFS-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *wfLabS-iff-snth*:
 $wfLabS\ nds\ Ps \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \forall j \geq i. Ps!!j \in PosOf\ (nds!!j))$
unfolding *wfLabS-def ev-akw-holds-iff-snth* **by** *auto*

lemma *path-wfLabF-wfLabL*:
assumes *pathG ndl* **and** *wfLabF Node lab*
shows *wfLabL ndl* (*map lab ndl*)
using *assms unfolding wfLabF-def wfLabL-def path-iff-nth* **by** *auto*

lemma *ipath-wfLabF-wfLabS*:
assumes *ipath (sdrop i nds)* **and** *wfLabF Node lab*
shows *wfLabS nds* (*smap lab nds*)
using *assms unfolding wfLabF-def wfLabS-iff-snth ipath-iff-snth sdrop-snth*
using *nat-le-iff-add* **by** *auto*

lemma *wfLabL-tl*: $ndl \neq [] \implies wfLabL\ ndl\ Pl \implies wfLabL\ (tl\ ndl)\ (tl\ Pl)$
unfolding *wfLabL-def* **by** (*simp add: nth-tl*)

lemma *wfLabL-append*:
 $length\ ndl1 = length\ Pl1 \implies length\ ndl2 = length\ Pl2 \implies$
 $wfLabL\ (ndl1\ @\ ndl2)\ (Pl1\ @\ Pl2) \longleftrightarrow wfLabL\ ndl1\ Pl1 \wedge wfLabL\ ndl2\ Pl2$
unfolding *wfLabL-def* **apply** *safe*
subgoal **by** (*metis length-append nth-append trans-less-add1*)
subgoal **by** (*metis length-append nat-add-left-cancel-less nth-append-length-plus*)
by (*auto simp: nth-append*)

lemma *wfLabL-append-inverse*:
assumes *wfLabL (ndl1 @ ndl2) Pl*
shows $\exists Pl1\ Pl2. Pl = Pl1\ @\ Pl2 \wedge wfLabL\ ndl1\ Pl1 \wedge wfLabL\ ndl2\ Pl2$
proof –
have *0*: $length\ (ndl1\ @\ ndl2) = length\ Pl$
 $length\ ndl1 = length\ (take\ (length\ ndl1)\ Pl)$
using *assms wfLabL-def* **by** *auto*
show *?thesis*
apply(*rule exI[of - take (length ndl1) Pl]*)
apply(*rule exI[of - drop (length ndl1) Pl]*)
using *assms unfolding wfLabL-def* **apply** *safe*

subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal for i by (metis length-append nth-append nth-take trans-less-add1)
subgoal by simp
subgoal for i by (metis 0 append-take-drop-id length-append nat-add-left-cancel-less
 nth-append-length-plus) .
qed

lemma *cycle-wfLabL-repeat*:

assumes *ndl: cycleG ndl and w: wfLabL ndl Pl*

shows *wfLabL (repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) (repeat n (butlast Pl) @ [last Pl])*

proof –

have *aux: cycleG ndl \implies ndl \neq [] \implies length ndl = length Pl \implies $\forall i < \text{length ndl}$. Pl ! i \in PosOf (ndl ! i) \implies $2 \leq \text{length ndl} \implies \text{length Pl} = \text{length ndl} \implies \text{length (repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl])} = \text{length (repeat n (butlast Pl) @ [last Pl])}$* **by simp**

have *ndl \neq [] \wedge length ndl \geq 2 \wedge length Pl = length ndl*

using *cycleG-def assms cycle-iff-nth not-path-Nil wfLabL-def* **by metis**

thus *?thesis* **using** *assms unfolding wfLabL-def* **apply safe**

subgoal by auto

subgoal for i apply(*cases i < length (repeat n (butlast ndl))*)

subgoal unfolding *nth-append*

using *One-nat-def Suc-le-lessD Suc-pred length-butlast less-SucI*

less-le-trans mod-less-divisor

nth-butlast numeral-2-eq-2 pos2 repeat-nth zero-less-diff

by (*smt (verit) nth-repeat*)

subgoal unfolding *nth-append* **using** *One-nat-def diff-Suc-less*

last-conv-nth length-0-conv less-le-trans pos2

by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) aux diff-self-eq-0 length-Suc-conv-rev linorder-less-linear not-less-eq nth-Cons'*) . .

qed

definition *descentIpath* :: *'node stream \Rightarrow 'pos stream \Rightarrow bool* **where**

descentIpath nds Ps \equiv

(ev (alw (holds2 ($\lambda(nd,P) (nd',P')$). RR (nd,P) (nd',P') Main \vee RR (nd,P) (nd',P') Decr))

aand

alw (ev (holds2 ($\lambda(nd,P) (nd',P')$). RR (nd,P) (nd',P') Decr))))

)

(szip nds Ps)

lemma *descentIpath-def2*:

$descentIpath\ nds\ Ps \longleftrightarrow$
 $(ev\ (alw\ (holds2\ (\lambda(nd,P)\ (nd',P')).\ RR\ (nd,P)\ (nd',P')\ Main\ \vee\ RR\ (nd,P)\ (nd',P')\ Decr)))$
 $\ \ aand$
 $\ \ alw\ (ev\ (holds2\ (\lambda(nd,P)\ (nd',P')).\ RR\ (nd,P)\ (nd',P')\ Decr)))$
 $\)$
 $(szip\ nds\ Ps)$
by $(smt\ alw-ev-sdrop\ alw-sdrop\ descentIpath-def\ ev-iff-sdrop)$

lemma $descentIpath-iff-snth2$:

$descentIpath\ nds\ Ps \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\exists i.\ \forall j \geq i.\ RR\ (nds!!j,Ps!!j)\ (nds!!(Suc\ j),Ps!!(Suc\ j))\ Main\ \vee$
 $\ \ RR\ (nds!!j,Ps!!j)\ (nds!!(Suc\ j),Ps!!(Suc\ j))\ Decr)$
 $\ \wedge$
 $(\forall i.\ \exists j \geq i.\ RR\ (nds!!j,Ps!!j)\ (nds!!(Suc\ j),Ps!!(Suc\ j))\ Decr)$
unfolding $descentIpath-def2\ ev-alw-holds2-iff-snth\ alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth$ **by** $simp$

lemma $descentIpath-iff-snth$:

$descentIpath\ nds\ Ps \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\exists i.\ (\forall j \geq i.\ RR\ (nds!!j,Ps!!j)\ (nds!!(Suc\ j),Ps!!(Suc\ j))\ Main\ \vee$
 $\ \ RR\ (nds!!j,Ps!!j)\ (nds!!(Suc\ j),Ps!!(Suc\ j))\ Decr)$
 $\ \wedge$
 $(\forall j \geq i.\ \exists k \geq j.\ RR\ (nds!!k,Ps!!k)\ (nds!!(Suc\ k),Ps!!(Suc\ k))\ Decr))$
unfolding $descentIpath-iff-snth2$ **by** $(meson\ add-leE\ order-refl)$

2.3 Infinite Descent

definition $InfiniteDescent :: bool\ where$

$InfiniteDescent \equiv \forall nds.\ ipath\ nds \longrightarrow (\exists Ps.\ descentIpath\ nds\ Ps)$

lemma $InfiniteDescentE: InfiniteDescent \implies ipath\ nds \implies (\bigwedge Ps.\ descentIpath\ nds\ Ps \implies P) \implies P$ **unfolding** $InfiniteDescent-def$ **by** $auto$

lemma $InfiniteDescentI: (\bigwedge nds.\ ipath\ nds \implies \exists Ps.\ descentIpath\ nds\ Ps) \implies InfiniteDescent$ **unfolding** $InfiniteDescent-def$ **by** $auto$

lemma $descentIpath-sdrop: descentIpath\ (sdrop\ m\ nds)\ (sdrop\ m\ Ps) \longleftrightarrow descentIpath\ nds\ Ps$

unfolding $descentIpath-def2$ **unfolding** $sdrop-szip[symmetric]$
using $ev-alw-aand-alw-ev-sdrop$.

lemma $descentIpath-stl: descentIpath\ (stl\ nds)\ (stl\ Ps) \longleftrightarrow descentIpath\ nds\ Ps$
using $descentIpath-sdrop[of\ Suc\ 0\ nds\ Ps]$ **by** $auto$

lemma $descentIpath-wfLabS$:

descentIpath nds Ps \implies *wfLabS nds Ps*
by (*meson RR-PosOf descentIpath-iff-snth2 wfLabS-iff-snth*)

lemma *descentIpath-sdrop-any*:
descentIpath (sdrop m nds) Ps' $\implies \exists Ps. \text{descentIpath nds Ps}$
apply(*rule exI[of - replicate m any @- Ps']*)
using *sdrop-shift-length*
by (*metis descentIpath-sdrop length-replicate*)

lemma *descentIpath-grow*:*descentIpath r1 Ps = descentIpath (x ## r1) (y ## Ps)*
using *descentIpath-sdrop[of Suc 0 x##r1 y##Ps]* **unfolding** *sdrop-1 stream.sel(2)*
by *auto*

lemma *ipath-stake-cycle:local.ipath (srepeat u) \implies*
 $2 \leq \text{length } u \implies$
 $\text{srepeat } u \text{ !! } 0 = \text{srepeat } u \text{ !! } (\text{length } u - 1) \implies$
 $\text{cycleG } u$
using *ipath-stake-sdrop-cycle[of srepeat u length u 0]* **unfolding** *stake-srepeat*
by *auto*

lemma *descentIpath-reduceAll*: $\forall x. \neg \text{descentIpath } (v \text{ @- } \text{srepeat } u) x \implies \forall x. \neg$
 $\text{descentIpath } (\text{srepeat } u) x$
apply *safe*
subgoal for x
apply(*erule allE[of - replicate (length v) (shd x) @- x]*)
using *descentIpath-sdrop[of length v (v @- srepeat u) replicate (length v) (shd x) @- x]*
using *sdrop-shift-length[of v length v srepeat u]*
unfolding *sdrop-replicate* **by** *auto* .

definition *descentPath* :: *'node list \Rightarrow 'pos list \Rightarrow bool* **where**
descentPath ndl Pl \equiv
 $(\forall i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } \text{ndl} \longrightarrow \text{RR } (\text{ndl}!i, \text{Pl}!i) (\text{ndl}!(\text{Suc } i), \text{Pl}!(\text{Suc } i)) \text{ Main} \vee$
 $\text{RR } (\text{ndl}!i, \text{Pl}!i) (\text{ndl}!(\text{Suc } i), \text{Pl}!(\text{Suc } i)) \text{ Decr}) \wedge$
 $(\exists i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } \text{ndl} \wedge \text{RR } (\text{ndl}!i, \text{Pl}!i) (\text{ndl}!(\text{Suc } i), \text{Pl}!(\text{Suc } i)) \text{ Decr})$

lemma *descentPath-length-wfLabL*:
descentPath ndl Pl \implies length Pl = length ndl \implies wfLabL ndl Pl
unfolding *descentPath-def wfLabL-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) RR-PosOf Suc-less-eq2 less-antisym*)

lemma *cycle-descentIPath-srepeat-imp-descentPath*:

assumes 1: *cycleG ndl* **and** 2: *descentIpath (srepeat (butlast ndl)) Ps*
shows $\exists Pl. wfLabL\ ndl\ Pl \wedge descentPath\ ndl\ Pl$

proof –

have *ndl*: $ndl \neq [] \wedge butlast\ ndl \neq [] \wedge length\ ndl \geq 2$

using 1 *not-path-Nil path-length-ge2* **unfolding** *cycleG-def*

by (*metis append-Nil append-butlast-last-id not-path-singl*)

let *?nds* = *srepeat (butlast ndl)*

obtain *i j* **where**

a: $\bigwedge j. j \geq i \implies$

RR (*?nds !! j, Ps !! j*) (*?nds !! Suc j, Ps !! Suc j*) *Main* \vee

RR (*?nds !! j, Ps !! j*) (*?nds !! Suc j, Ps !! Suc j*) *Decr* **and**

b: $j \geq i + length\ ndl$ *RR* (*?nds !! j, Ps !! j*) (*?nds !! Suc j, Ps !! Suc j*) *Decr*

using 2 *ndl* **unfolding** *wfLabS-iff-snth descentIpath-iff-snth2* **by** *blast*

define *l* **where** $l \equiv (j\ div\ (length\ ndl - 1)) * (length\ ndl - 1)$

have *l*: $l \leq j < l + (length\ ndl - Suc\ 0)$ $l \geq i$

unfolding *l-def* **apply** *simp*

apply (*metis One-nat-def Suc-le-lessD add.commute dividend-less-times-div mult.commute*
ndl numeral-2-eq-2 zero-less-diff)

by (*smt le-diff-conv2 One-nat-def add.commute b(1) diff-le-self dividend-less-div-times*
lessI nat-le-linear

ndl not-less numeral-2-eq-2 order.trans zero-less-diff)

define *Pl* **where** $Pl \equiv stake\ (length\ ndl)\ (sdrop\ l\ Ps)$

have $length\ Pl = length\ ndl$ **unfolding** *wfLabL-def*

unfolding *Pl-def* **using** *ndl* **by** (*auto simp: sdrop-snth*)

hence 0: $wfLabL\ ndl\ Pl \wedge descentPath\ ndl\ Pl \longleftrightarrow descentPath\ ndl\ Pl$

using *descentPath-length-wfLabL* **by** *blast*

show *?thesis* **apply**(*rule exI[of - Pl]*) **unfolding** 0 **unfolding** *descentPath-def*

proof (*intro allI impI conjI*)

fix *k* **assume** *sk*: $Suc\ k < length\ ndl$

have [*simp*]: $i \leq l + k$ **by** (*simp add: l(3) trans-le-add1*)

have [*simp*]: $butlast\ ndl ! ((l + k) mod (length\ ndl - Suc\ 0)) = ndl!k$

by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-less-eq Suc-pred l-def length-butlast less-le-trans*
mod-less

mod-mult-self3 ndl nth-butlast pos2 sk)

have [*simp*]: $butlast\ ndl ! (Suc\ (l + k) mod (length\ ndl - Suc\ 0)) = ndl!(Suc\ k)$

apply(*cases Suc k < length ndl - 1*)

apply (*metis One-nat-def Suc-mod-mult-self3 l-def length-butlast mod-if*
nth-butlast)

by (*metis 1 One-nat-def Suc-diff-1 Suc-le-lessD Suc-mod-mult-self3 cycle-iff-nth*
l-def length-butlast less-SucE less-le-trans

mod-self nth-butlast numeral-2-eq-2 pos2 sk zero-less-diff)

have [*simp*]: $Ps\ !!\ (l + k) = Pl\ !\ k$

```

by (simp add: Pl-def Suc-lessD sdrop-snth sk)
have [simp]: Ps !! Suc (l + k) = Pl ! Suc k
by (simp add: Pl-def sdrop-snth sk)

show RR (ndl ! k, Pl ! k) (ndl ! Suc k, Pl ! Suc k) Main ∨
      RR (ndl ! k, Pl ! k) (ndl ! Suc k, Pl ! Suc k) Decr
using ndl a[of l+k] by simp
next
define k where k: k ≡ j mod (length ndl - Suc 0)
show ∃ k. Suc k < length ndl ∧ RR (ndl ! k, Pl ! k) (ndl ! Suc k, Pl ! Suc k)
Decr
proof(rule exI[of - k], safe)
show skk: Suc k < length ndl
by (metis (no-types, lifting) k One-nat-def Suc-le-lessD Suc-less-eq Suc-pred
    less-le-trans mod-less-divisor ndl numeral-2-eq-2 pos2)

have [simp]: butlast ndl ! k = ndl ! k
by (metis k One-nat-def Suc-le-lessD length-butlast mod-less-divisor ndl
    nth-butlast numeral-2-eq-2 zero-less-diff)
have [simp]: Ps !! j = Pl ! k
unfolding k Pl-def using ndl
by (metis One-nat-def Suc-lessD skk div-mult-mod-eq k l-def sdrop-add sdrop-simps(1)
    stake-nth)
have [simp]: Ps !! Suc j = Pl ! Suc k
unfolding k Pl-def
by (metis (no-types, lifting) ndl One-nat-def Suc-le-lessD Suc-less-eq Suc-pred
    add-Suc-right
    div-mult-mod-eq l-def less-le-trans mod-less-divisor numeral-2-eq-2 pos2 sdrop-snth
    stake-nth)
have [simp]: butlast ndl ! (Suc j mod (length ndl - Suc 0)) = ndl ! (Suc k)
apply(cases Suc k < length ndl - Suc 0)
subgoal using k by auto (smt One-nat-def length-butlast mod-Suc-eq mod-if
    nth-butlast)
subgoal by (metis 1 k One-nat-def Suc-le-lessD cycle-iff-nth length-butlast
    mod-Suc
    mod-less-divisor nth-butlast numeral-2-eq-2 zero-less-diff) .

show RR (ndl ! k, Pl ! k) (ndl ! Suc k, Pl ! Suc k) Decr
using b ndl by (simp add: k[symmetric])
qed
qed
qed

```

definition *descentIpathS* :: 'node stream ⇒ 'pos stream ⇒ bool **where**
descentIpathS nds Ps ≡

$(\forall i. RR (nds !! i, Ps !! i) (nds !! Suc i, Ps !! Suc i) Main \vee$
 $RR (nds !! i, Ps !! i) (nds !! Suc i, Ps !! Suc i) Decr)$
 \wedge
 $(\forall i. \exists j \geq i. RR (nds !! j, Ps !! j) (nds !! Suc j, Ps !! Suc j) Decr)$

lemma *descentIpathS-imp-descentIpath*:
descentIpathS nds Ps \implies descentIpath nds Ps
unfolding *descentIpathS-def descentIpath-iff-snth2* **by** *auto*

lemma *cycle-descentIPathS-srepeat-imp-descentPath*:
cycleG ndl \implies descentIpathS (srepeat (butlast ndl)) Ps \implies
 $\exists Pl. wfLabL ndl Pl \wedge descentPath ndl Pl$
using *cycle-descentIPathS-srepeat-imp-descentPath descentIpathS-imp-descentIpath*
by *blast*

lemma *cycle-descentPath-imp-descentIPathS-srepeat*:
assumes *cycleG ndl and w: wfLabL ndl Pl and d: descentPath ndl Pl and*
hl: hd Pl = last Pl

shows $\exists Ps. descentIpathS (srepeat (butlast ndl)) Ps$

proof –

have $ndl \neq [] \wedge length\ ndl \geq 2$ **and** $lPl: length\ Pl = length\ ndl$
using *cycleG-def assms cycle-iff-nth not-path-Nil wfLabL-def* **apply** *metis*
using *w wfLabL-def* **by** *auto*
have $bndl: butlast\ ndl \neq []$
by (*metis cycleG-def not-path-Nil not-path-singl append-Nil*
append-butlast-last-id assms(1))
have $bPl: butlast\ Pl \neq []$
by (*metis assms(2) bndl length-0-conv length-butlast wfLabL-def*)

show *?thesis* **apply**(*intro exI[of - srepeat (butlast Pl)]*)

unfolding *descentIpathS-def* **proof**(*intro conjI allI*)

fix i

have $0: \bigwedge i. i \bmod length(butlast\ ndl) < length(butlast\ ndl)$

$\bigwedge i. i \bmod length(butlast\ Pl) < length(butlast\ Pl)$

apply (*metis assms(2) bndl length-butlast length-greater-0-conv*
mod-less-divisor wfLabL-def)

by (*metis One-nat-def assms(2) bndl length-butlast length-greater-0-conv*
mod-less-divisor wfLabL-def)

define j **where** $j: j \equiv i \bmod (length(butlast\ ndl))$

have $j': j = i \bmod length(butlast\ Pl)$

using *assms(2) j wfLabL-def* **by** *auto*

have $2: \bigwedge i. (Suc\ i) \bmod (length(butlast\ ndl)) \neq 0 \implies$

$(Suc\ i) \bmod (length(butlast\ ndl)) = Suc(i \bmod (length(butlast\ ndl)))$

using *mod-Suc* **by** *auto*

have $3[simp]: (Suc\ i) \bmod (length(butlast\ ndl)) = 0 \implies length(butlast\ ndl) - 1$
 $= j$

by (*metis Zero-not-Suc diff-Suc-1 j mod-Suc*)

```

have lj[simp]: Suc j < length ndl
by (metis 0(1) Suc-eq-plus1 j length-butlast less-diff-conv)

show RR (srepeat (butlast ndl) !! i, sprepeat (butlast Pl) !! i)
  (srepeat (butlast ndl) !! Suc i, sprepeat (butlast Pl) !! Suc i) Main ∨
  RR (srepeat (butlast ndl) !! i, sprepeat (butlast Pl) !! i)
  (srepeat (butlast ndl) !! Suc i, sprepeat (butlast Pl) !! Suc i) Decr
unfolding sprepeat-snth[OF bndl] sprepeat-snth[OF bPl]
unfolding nth-butlast[OF 0(1)] nth-butlast[OF 0(2)]
unfolding j[symmetric] j'[symmetric]
apply(cases (Suc i) mod (length (butlast ndl)) = 0)
  subgoal using hl d[unfolded descentPath-def, THEN conjunct1, rule-format,
OF lj]
  by (metis 3 One-nat-def Suc-pred assms(1) bPl butlast.simps(1) cycle-iff-nth
hd-conv-nth lPl last-conv-nth length-butlast length-greater-0-conv)
  subgoal using d unfolding descentPath-def
  by (metis One-nat-def j lPl length-butlast lj mod-Suc) .

have b:  $\bigwedge i. \text{butlast } ndl ! (i \text{ mod length } (butlast \ ndl)) =$ 
   $ndl ! (i \text{ mod length } (butlast \ ndl))$ 
using 0(1) nth-butlast by blast
obtain k where k: Suc k < length ndl
RR (ndl ! k, Pl ! k) (ndl ! Suc k, Pl ! Suc k) Decr
using d[unfolded descentPath-def] by auto
define l where l  $\equiv i * \text{length } (butlast \ ndl) + k$ 
have l: l mod length (butlast ndl) = k
unfolding l-def by simp (metis Suc-pred assms(1) cycle-iff-nth k(1) mod-less
nat-le-linear not-less not-less-eq-eq numeral-2-eq-2)
have il: i ≤ l unfolding l-def
by (metis add.commute add-cancel-right-right bndl le-add1 le-less-linear
length-0-conv mod-less mod-mult-self4 mult-is-0 trans-le-add2)

show  $\exists j \geq i. RR (srepeat (butlast \ ndl) !! j, sprepeat (butlast \ Pl) !! j)$ 
   $(srepeat (butlast \ ndl) !! Suc \ j, sprepeat (butlast \ Pl) !! Suc \ j) Decr$ 
apply(rule exI[of - l])
using k unfolding sprepeat-snth[OF bndl] sprepeat-snth[OF bPl]
unfolding nth-butlast[OF 0(1)] nth-butlast[OF 0(2)] l lPl using il
by (metis Graph.cycle-iff-nth b assms(1) hd-conv-nth hl l lPl last-conv-nth
length-0-conv length-butlast mod-Suc not-less pos2)

qed
qed

```

lemma cycle-descentPath-repeat-imp-descentIPathS-srepeat:
assumes ndl: cycleG ndl **and** n: n ≠ 0 **and** w: wfLabL (repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) Pl
and d: descentPath (repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) Pl **and** hd Pl = last Pl
shows $\exists Ps. \text{descentIpathS } (srepeat (butlast \ ndl)) Ps$
proof –

```

define ndll where ndll  $\equiv$  repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]
have 0: butlast ndll = repeat n (butlast ndl) unfolding ndll-def by simp
have  $\exists$  Ps. descentIpathS (srepeat (butlast ndll)) Ps
apply(rule cycle-descentPath-imp-descentIPathS-srepeat[of - Pl])
  subgoal by (simp add: cycle-repeat n ndl ndll-def)
  subgoal using w ndll-def by blast
  subgoal by (simp add: d ndll-def)
  subgoal by fact .
thus ?thesis unfolding 0 by (simp add: n srepeat-repeat)
qed

```

lemma *srepeat-cycle-descentIpath-imp-descentIpath*:

assumes *ndl*: *cycleG* *ndl*

and *d*: *descentIpath* (*srepeat* (*butlast* *ndl*)) *Ps*

shows \exists *Ps*. *descentIpathS* (*srepeat* (*butlast* *ndl*)) *Ps*

proof –

define *nds* **where** *nds* \equiv *srepeat* (*butlast* *ndl*)

define *l* **where** *l* = *length* *ndl* – *Suc* *0*

have *ndl2*: *ndl* \neq [] *length* *ndl* \geq 2 *butlast* *ndl* \neq []

using *ndl* *cycleG-def* *not-path-Nil* **apply** *blast*

using *cycle-iff-nth* *ndl* **apply** *blast*

by (*metis* *cycleG-def* *not-path-Nil* *not-path-singl* *append.simps*(1) *append-butlast-last-id* *ndl*)

have *l*: *length* (*butlast* *ndl*) = *l* *l* > 0

using *l-def* *length-butlast* **apply** *simp*

using *cycleG-def* *l-def* *ndl* *path-length-ge2* **by** *fastforce*

obtain *k* **where** *nds*:

$\bigwedge i. i \geq k \implies RR$ (*nds* !! *i*, *Ps* !! *i*) (*nds* !! *Suc* *i*, *Ps* !! *Suc* *i*) *Main* \vee
 RR (*nds* !! *i*, *Ps* !! *i*) (*nds* !! *Suc* *i*, *Ps* !! *Suc* *i*) *Decr*

$\bigwedge i. \exists j \geq i. RR$ (*nds* !! *j*, *Ps* !! *j*) (*nds* !! *Suc* *j*, *Ps* !! *Suc* *j*) *Decr*

using *d* **unfolding** *descentIpath-iff-snth2* *nds-def*[*symmetric*] **by** *auto*

obtain *n* **where** *nlk*: *n***l* \geq *k*

by (*metis* *One-nat-def* *l*(2) *mult.comm-neutral* *mult-le-mono2* *not-less* *not-less-eq*)

have *nds-repeats*: $\bigwedge i. nds$!!*i* = *nds* !! (*n* * *l* + *i*)

using *l*(1) *ndl2*(3) *nds-def* **by** *auto*

define *Qs* **where** *Qs* \equiv *sdrop* (*n* * *l*) *Ps*

have *nth-Qs*: $\bigwedge i. Qs$!!*i* = *Ps* !! (*n* * *l* + *i*)

by (*simp* *add*: *Qs-def* *sdrop-snth*)

show *?thesis* **apply**(*rule* *exI*[*of - Qs*])

unfolding *descentIpathS-def* *nds-def*[*symmetric*] *nth-Qs* **apply** *safe*

subgoal **for** *i*

unfolding $nds\text{-repeats}[of\ i]\ nds\text{-repeats}[of\ Suc\ i]$
by (*metis* *nlk* *add-Suc-right* *dual-order.trans* *le-add1* $nds(1)$)
subgoal for i
using $nds(2)[of\ n * l + i]$ **apply** *safe*
subgoal for j
apply(*rule* *exI*[*of* - $j - n * l$])
unfolding $nds\text{-repeats}[of\ j - n * l]\ nds\text{-repeats}[of\ Suc\ (j - n * l)]$ **by** *auto*
 \dots
qed

lemma *cycle-descentIPathS-srepeat-imp-descentPath-repeat*:
assumes ndl : *cycleG* ndl **and** d : *descentIPathS* (*srepeat* (*butlast* ndl)) Ps
shows $\exists n\ Pl. n \neq 0 \wedge wfLabL$ (*repeat* n (*butlast* ndl) @ [*last* ndl]) $Pl \wedge$
descentPath (*repeat* n (*butlast* ndl) @ [*last* ndl])

$Pl \wedge hd\ Pl = last\ Pl$

proof –

define nds **where** $nds \equiv srepeat$ (*butlast* ndl)
define nd **where** $nd \equiv hd\ ndl$
define l **where** $l = length\ ndl - Suc\ 0$

have $ndl2$: $ndl \neq [] \wedge length\ ndl \geq 2 \wedge butlast\ ndl \neq []$
using ndl *cycleG-def* *not-path-Nil* **apply** *blast*
using *cycle-iff-nth* ndl **apply** *blast*

by (*metis* *cycleG-def* *not-path-Nil* *not-path-singl* *append.simps(1)* *append-butlast-last-id* ndl)

have l : $length$ (*butlast* ndl) = l $l > 0$
using l -*def* *length-butlast* **apply** *simp*
using *cycleG-def* l -*def* ndl *path-length-ge2* **by** *fastforce*

have $nds\text{-repeats}$: $\bigwedge n\ i. nds\ !!\ (n * l + i) = nds\ !!\ i$
using $l(1)$ $ndl2(3)$ $nds\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

have $snth\text{-nds}$: $\bigwedge ii. nds\ !!\ ii = ndl\ !!\ (ii\ mod\ l)$

unfolding $nds\text{-def}$

by (*metis* $l(1)$ *length-greater-0-conv* *mod-less-divisor* $ndl2(3)$ *nth-butlast* *srepeat-snth*)

have $bl\text{-nds}$: $\bigwedge ii. butlast\ ndl\ !\ (ii\ mod\ l) = nds\ !!\ ii$
using $l(1)$ $ndl2(3)$ $nds\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

have nds :

$\bigwedge i. RR$ ($nds\ !!\ i, Ps\ !!\ i$) ($nds\ !!\ Suc\ i, Ps\ !!\ Suc\ i$) *Main* \vee
RR ($nds\ !!\ i, Ps\ !!\ i$) ($nds\ !!\ Suc\ i, Ps\ !!\ Suc\ i$) *Decr*

$\bigwedge i. \exists j \geq i. RR$ ($nds\ !!\ j, Ps\ !!\ j$) ($nds\ !!\ Suc\ j, Ps\ !!\ Suc\ j$) *Decr*

using d **unfolding** *descentIPathS-def* $nds\text{-def}$ [*symmetric*] **by** *auto*

have nd : $nd = last\ ndl \wedge n. nds\ !!\ (n * l) = nd$

subgoal using ndl **unfolding** $nd\text{-def}$ *cycleG-def* **by** *auto*

subgoal by (*simp add: hd-conv-nth nd-def ndl2(1) snth-nds*) .

define *f* **where** $f \equiv \lambda n. Ps !! (n * l)$
have $range\ f \subseteq (\bigcup nd \in Node. PosOf\ nd)$
unfolding *f-def* **using** *RR-PosOf nds(1)* **by** *fastforce*
hence *finite (range f)* **by** (*meson Node-finite finite-UN-I finite-subset PosOf-finite*)
moreover **have** $UNIV = (\bigcup P. \{n. f\ n = P\})$ **by** *auto*
ultimately obtain *P* **where** $P: infinite\ \{n. f\ n = P\}$
by (*smt Collect-cong UNIV-I infinite-UNIV-char-0 pigeonhole-infinite*)
hence $P2: \forall n. \exists m > n. f\ m = P$
using *infinite-nat-iff-unbounded* **by** *auto*

obtain *k0* **where** $k0: Ps !! (k0 * l) = P$ **using** *P f-def not-finite-existsD* **by** *blast*
obtain *j0* **where** $j0: j0 \geq k0 * l$
RR (nds !! j0, Ps !! j0) (nds !! Suc j0, Ps !! Suc j0) Decr
using *nds(2)* **by** *blast*
obtain *k1* **where** $aux: k1 > max\ k0\ (Suc\ j0)$ **and** $k1: Ps !! (k1 * l) = P$
using *P2 f-def* **by** *blast*
hence $k0 < k1\ j0 < k1 * l$
by *simp (metis aux One-nat-def Suc-lessD Suc-lessI dual-order.strict-trans l(2) max-less-iff-conj mult.right-neutral n-less-n-mult-m zero-less-Suc)*
note $k1 = k1\ this$

define *Pl* **where** $Pl \equiv stake\ (Suc\ ((k1 - k0) * l))\ (sdrop\ (k0 * l)\ Ps)$
define *n* **where** $n \equiv k1 - k0$

have $l-Pl[simp]: length\ Pl = Suc\ ((k1 - k0) * l)$
using *Pl-def length-stake* **by** *blast*

have $nth-Pl[simp]: \bigwedge i. i < Suc\ ((k1 - k0) * l) \implies Pl!i = Ps!!(k0 * l + i)$
unfolding *Pl-def*

by (*smt Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-le-lessD Suc-pred add.right-neutral leD linorder-neqE-nat*)

not-less0 not-less-eq-eq nth-Cons'
plus-1-eq-Suc sdrop.simps(2) sdrop-add sdrop-snth stake-nth

show *?thesis*

proof (*intro exI[of - Pl] exI[of - n], safe*)

show $0 < n$ **by** (*simp add: k1(2) n-def*)

show *wfLabL (repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) Pl*

unfolding *wfLabL-def* **apply** *safe*

subgoal by (*simp add: n-def l-def*)

subgoal for *i* **unfolding** *n-def* **apply** (*subst nth-Pl*)

subgoal by (*simp add: l-def*)

subgoal apply (*cases i < (k1 - k0) * (length ndl - Suc 0)*)

subgoal apply (*subst nth-append*) **apply** (*subst repeat-nth*)

subgoal by *simp*

subgoal apply *simp unfolding l-def[symmetric] bl-nds*

by (*metis RR-PosOf nds(1) nds-repeats*) .

```

subgoal apply(subst nth-append)
by simp (metis RR-PosOf add-mult-distrib l-def
  less-SucE nd(1) nd(2) nds(1)) . . .

show descentPath (repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) Pl
unfolding descentPath-def proof (intro conjI allI impI)
  fix i
  assume i: Suc i < length (repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl])
  hence ii: i < n * (length ndl - Suc 0) by simp
  hence T: i < n * (length (butlast ndl)) by simp
  show RR ((repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) ! i, Pl ! i)
    ((repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) ! Suc i, Pl ! Suc i) Main ∨
    RR ((repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) ! i, Pl ! i)
    ((repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) ! Suc i, Pl ! Suc i) Decr
  proof(cases Suc i < n * (length ndl - Suc 0))
    case True
    hence TT: Suc i < n * (length (butlast ndl)) by simp
    show ?thesis
    unfolding nth-append using T TT apply simp
    unfolding repeat-nth[OF T] repeat-nth[OF TT]
    unfolding bl-nds l(1) unfolding l-def[symmetric] n-def
    apply(subst nth-Pl, simp)+
    by (metis add-Suc-right nds(1) nds-repeats)
  next
  case False
  hence FF: i = n * (length (butlast ndl)) - Suc 0
  using T by auto
  show ?thesis unfolding nth-append using False T apply simp
  unfolding repeat-nth[OF T] unfolding bl-nds l(1)
  unfolding l-def[symmetric] n-def nd(1)[symmetric]
  apply(subst nth-Pl, simp)+
  by (metis Suc-lessI add-Suc-right nd(2) nds(1) nds-repeats)
  qed
next
have Suc (j0 - k0 * l) < n * length ndl - n
by (smt Nat.lessE One-nat-def Suc-diff-le Suc-mult-less-cancel1 aux diff-less-mono

  diff-mult-distrib diff-mult-distrib2 j0(1) k1(3) l(2)
  l-def le-SucI max-less-iff-conj mult.right-neutral n-def not-less-eq)
hence [simp]: Suc (j0 - k0 * l) < n * (length ndl - Suc 0)
by (simp add: right-diff-distrib')
hence [simp]: j0 - k0 * l < n * (length ndl - Suc 0)
by linarith
have 0: Suc (j0 - k0 * l) < n * length (butlast ndl)
j0 - k0 * l < n * length (butlast ndl)
by auto
have 1: Suc (j0 - k0 * l) < Suc ((k1 - k0) * l)
  using <j0 - k0 * l < n * (length ndl - Suc 0)> l-def n-def by blast
hence 2: j0 - k0 * l < Suc ((k1 - k0) * l)

```

by *linarith*
show $\exists i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } (\text{repeat } n \text{ (butlast } ndl) \text{ @ [last } ndl]) \wedge$
 $RR ((\text{repeat } n \text{ (butlast } ndl) \text{ @ [last } ndl]) ! i, Pl ! i)$
 $((\text{repeat } n \text{ (butlast } ndl) \text{ @ [last } ndl]) ! \text{Suc } i, Pl ! \text{Suc } i) \text{ Decr}$
apply (*rule exI[of - j0 - k0 * l]*) **apply** *safe*
subgoal using *diff-mult-distrib j0(1) k1(3) l-def n-def* **by** *auto*
subgoal unfolding *nth-append* **apply** *simp*
unfolding *repeat-nth[OF 0(1)] repeat-nth[OF 0(2)]*
unfolding *nth-Pl[OF 1] nth-Pl[OF 2]* **apply** (*subst nth-butlast*)
subgoal using *l(1) l(2) mod-less-divisor* **by** *blast*
subgoal apply (*subst nth-butlast*)
subgoal using *l(1) l(2) mod-less-divisor* **by** *blast*
subgoal unfolding *l(1) snth-nds[symmetric]*
by (*metis add-Suc-right j0(1) j0(2) le-add-diff-inverse nds-repeats*)

• • •

qed

have $0: \text{hd } Pl = Pl!0 \text{ last } Pl = Pl ! ((k1 - k0) * l)$
apply (*metis Zero-not-Suc hd-conv-nth l-Pl list.size(3)*)
by (*metis diff-Suc-1 l-Pl last-conv-nth length-0-conv old.nat.distinct(2)*)
show $\text{hd } Pl = \text{last } Pl$ **unfolding** 0 **unfolding** *Pl-def*
apply (*subst stake-nth*)
subgoal by *blast*
subgoal apply (*subst stake-nth*)
subgoal by *blast*
unfolding *sdrop-snth*
by *simp (metis add-diff-inverse-nat add-mult-distrib k0 k1(1) k1(2) less-imp-triv)*

•

qed

qed

definition *RRSetChoice* ::
 $'node \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('node \Rightarrow 'pos \text{ set}) \Rightarrow$
 $('node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'pos \Rightarrow 'pos) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $RRSetChoice \text{ Node1 } \text{edge1 } \text{lab } f \equiv$
 $(\forall nd \ nd'. \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node1} \longrightarrow f \ nd \ nd' \ ' \ \text{lab } nd \subseteq \text{lab } nd') \wedge$
 $(\forall nd \ nd'. \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node1} \wedge \text{edge1 } nd \ nd' \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall P \in \text{lab } nd. RR (nd, P) (nd', f \ nd \ nd' \ P) \text{ Main} \vee RR (nd, P) (nd', f \ nd \ nd' \ P)$
 $\text{Decr}))$

end

end

3 Equivalent Criteria for Infinite Descent

This subsection concerns two families of alternative criteria that are logically equivalent to Infinite Descent, and are used as the basis for decision procedures. While these criteria are already well-established, we provide the first mechanization within the sloped graph locale, and formal proofs of their soundness and completeness relative to the locale-level InfiniteDescent predicate.

3.1 Automata-based criteria

The first family of criteria reduces Infinite Descent to a language inclusion problem by interpreting (descending) ipaths as words in an ω -regular language [3, 1, 4, 2]. We formalize two approaches for constructing this interpretation, which (following the terminology of [2]) we refer to as the ‘vertex-language’ and ‘slope-language’ criteria, respectively.

3.1.1 Vertex-language Criterion

```
theory VLA-Criterion
  imports ../Sloped-Graphs
           ../Buchi-Preliminaries
begin

context Sloped-Graph
begin

abbreviation  $q_0$  where  $q_0 \equiv \text{None}$ 

fun  $\Delta$ -trans :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  'node option  $\Rightarrow$  'node option set where
   $\Delta$ -trans tr (Some s) = (if edge s tr  $\wedge$  {s, tr}  $\subseteq$  Node then {Some tr} else {}) |
   $\Delta$ -trans tr  $q_0$  = (if tr  $\in$  Node then {Some tr} else {})

lemma  $\Delta$ -trans- $q_0$ :  $l \in \text{Node} \implies \text{Some } l \in \Delta$ -trans l  $q_0$  by auto

lemma  $\Delta$ -trans-edge: edge s tr  $\implies$  {s, tr}  $\subseteq$  Node  $\implies$  (Some tr)  $\in$   $\Delta$ -trans tr
(Some s) by auto
```

lemma Δ -trans-elim:
assumes $r \in \Delta$ -trans x q
obtains (*EdgeCase*) $\exists q'. q = \text{Some } q' \wedge \text{edge } q' x \wedge \{q', x\} \subseteq \text{Node} \wedge r = (\text{Some } x)$
| (*InitCase*) $q = q_0 \ x \in \text{Node} \ r = (\text{Some } x)$
proof –
have $r \in \Delta$ -trans x q **using** *assms* **by** *assumption*
then consider
(*EdgeCase*) $\exists q'. q = \text{Some } q' \wedge \text{edge } q' x \wedge \{q', x\} \subseteq \text{Node} \wedge r = (\text{Some } x)$ |
(*InitCase*) $q = q_0 \wedge x \in \text{Node} \wedge r = (\text{Some } x)$
by(*cases* q , *auto split: if-splits*)
then show *thesis* **using** *that* **by** (*cases*, *auto*)
qed

lemma Δ -trans l $s =$
 $\{s'. s = q_0 \wedge s' = (\text{Some } l) \wedge l \in \text{Node}\} \cup$
 $\{s'. \exists q'. s = \text{Some } q' \wedge s' = (\text{Some } l) \wedge \text{edge } q' l \wedge \{q', l\} \subseteq \text{Node}\}$
by(*cases* s , *auto*)

definition $Paut_V :: ('node, 'node \text{ option}) \text{ nba}$ **where**

$Paut_V = \text{nba}$
 Node
 $\{q_0\}$
 Δ -trans
 $(\lambda s. \text{the } s \in \text{Node})$

lemmas $Paut_V$ -defs = $Paut_V$ -def Δ -trans.simps

lemma $Paut_V$ -alpha[*simp*]: $\text{nba.alphabet } Paut_V = \text{Node}$ **unfolding** $Paut_V$ -def **by** *auto*

lemma $Paut_V$ -accept[*simp*]: $\text{nba.accepting } Paut_V = (\lambda s. \text{the } s \in \text{Node})$ **unfolding** $Paut_V$ -def **by** *auto*

lemma $Paut_V$ -init[*simp*]: $\text{nba.initial } Paut_V = \{q_0\}$ **unfolding** $Paut_V$ -def **by** *auto*

lemma $Paut_V$ -initp[*intro*]: $p \in \text{nba.initial } Paut_V \longleftrightarrow p = q_0$ **by** *auto*

lemma $Paut_V$ -trans[*simp*]: $\text{nba.transition } Paut_V \ a \ b = \Delta$ -trans $a \ b$ **unfolding** $Paut_V$ -def **by** *auto*

lemmas $Paut_V$ -trans' = $Paut_V$ -trans Δ -trans.simps

lemma $Paut_V$ -lang: $\text{NBA.language } Paut_V = \{\text{nd. ipath nd}\}$

proof(*safe*)

fix x

show $x \in \text{NBA.language } Paut_V \implies \text{local.ipath } x$

proof(*erule* nba.language-elim , *unfold* $\text{ipath-def } Paut_V$ -initp $Paut_V$ -accept, *safe*)

fix $r \ p \ i$

assume $\text{run}:\text{NBA.run } Paut_V \ (x \ ||| \ r) \ q_0$ **and** $\text{accept}:\text{infs } (\lambda s. \text{the } s \in \text{Node}) \ r$

```

have sset  $x \subseteq \text{Node}$  using streams-sset[OF nba.run-alphabet[OF run]] by auto

thus alw (holdsS Node)  $x$  by (simp add: alw-holdsS-iff-snth subsetD)

show alw (holds2 edge)  $x$ 
proof (coinduct rule:alw-coinduct[of  $\lambda x. \exists r q. \text{NBA.run Paut}_V (x \parallel r) q$ ],safe)

  fix  $x'::\text{'node stream}$ 
  fix  $r'::\text{'node option stream}$ 
  fix  $q$ 

  show  $\exists r q. \text{NBA.run Paut}_V (x \parallel r) q$  using run streams-sset[OF nba.run-alphabet[OF run]] by auto

  show  $\text{NBA.run Paut}_V (x' \parallel r') q \implies \text{holds2 edge } x'$ 
  apply(unfold szip-unfold[of  $x' r'$ ], erule NBA.nba.run-scons-elim[of PautV],
safe)
  apply(unfold PautV-alpha PautV-trans szip-unfold[of stl  $x'$ ])
  apply(erule NBA.nba.run-scons-elim[of PautV])
  by(cases  $q$ , auto split: if-splits)

  {assume  $\neg \text{alw (holds2 edge) (stl } x') \text{ NBA.run Paut}_V (x' \parallel r') q$ 
  then show  $\exists r q. \text{NBA.run Paut}_V (stl x' \parallel r) q$ 
  by(cases ( $x' \parallel r'$ ), auto simp: stl-sset subset-iff split: if-splits)}

  qed
qed
show ipath  $x \implies x \in \text{NBA.language Paut}_V$ 
proof(rule nba.language[of  $q_0 - x \text{ smap Some } x$ ])
  fix  $x$ 
  assume ipath:ipath  $x$ 

  hence  $x1\text{-prop:Some (shd } x) \in \Delta\text{-trans (shd } x) q_0 \text{ shd } x \in \text{Node}$ 
  using  $\Delta\text{-trans-}q_0$  alw-holdsS-iff-snth snth-0 ipath sset-ipath by force+

  show  $q_0 \in \text{nba.initial Paut}_V$  by auto

  define  $F\text{-valid}::(\text{'node} \times \text{'node option}) \text{stream} \Rightarrow \text{'node option} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  where
     $F\text{-valid} \equiv (\lambda r p. \exists r1. r = (r1 \parallel \text{smap Some } r1) \wedge \text{ipath } r1 \wedge \text{Some (shd } r1) \in \Delta\text{-trans (shd } r1) p)$ 

  have  $FF:F\text{-valid} (x \parallel \text{smap Some } x) q_0$  using  $x1\text{-prop ipath}$  by(auto simp:  $F\text{-valid-def}$ )

  thm nba.run-coinduct
  thus  $\text{NBA.run Paut}_V (x \parallel \text{smap Some } x) q_0$ 
  apply(coinduct rule: nba.run-coinduct[of  $F\text{-valid}$ ])
  apply(unfold PautV-alpha PautV-trans fst-def snd-def  $F\text{-valid-def}$ ,safe)

```

```

subgoal using sset-ipath by auto
subgoal by simp
subgoal for - - - r1 apply(intro exI[of - stl r1] conjI, safe)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal using ipath-stl by auto
  unfolding stream.map-sel(1)
  apply(rule  $\Delta$ -trans-edge)
  subgoal unfolding ipath-iff-snth by(erule allE[of - 0], auto)
  subgoal by (metis R-ne insert-subset sset-ipath stream.collapse stream.set)
. .

show infs (nba.accepting PautV) (q0 ## smap Some x)
  unfolding alw-ev-scons apply(rule infs-all)
  using ipath sset-ipath[OF ipath] unfolding ipath-iff-snth
  by (auto)
qed
qed

fun  $\Delta$ -trans' :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  ('node  $\times$  'pos  $\times$  slope) option  $\Rightarrow$ 
  ('node  $\times$  'pos  $\times$  slope) option set where
   $\Delta$ -trans' v' (Some tr) = (case tr of (v, p, s)  $\Rightarrow$  {Some (v', p', s') | p' s'. RR (v,
p) (v', p') s'}) |
   $\Delta$ -trans' v' q0 = (if v'  $\in$  Node then {q0}  $\cup$  {Some (v', p', s') | p' s'. p'  $\in$  PosOf
v'  $\wedge$  s' = Main} else {})

fun fsnd where fsnd (v,p,s) = (v, p)

lemma q0'-notDecr:third r = Decr  $\implies$   $\neg$  (Some r)  $\in$   $\Delta$ -trans' x q0 by(auto simp:
split: if-splits)

lemma  $\Delta$ -trans-q0'I:v  $\in$  Node  $\implies$  q0  $\in$   $\Delta$ -trans' v q0 by auto

lemma  $\Delta$ -trans'-intro:
  assumes v'  $\in$  Node
  assumes tr = q0  $\implies$  x = q0  $\vee$  ( $\exists$  p' s'. x = Some (v', p', s')  $\wedge$  p'  $\in$  PosOf v'
 $\wedge$  s' = Main)
  assumes tr  $\neq$  q0  $\implies$  ( $\exists$  p' s'. x = Some (v', p', s')  $\wedge$  RR (fst(the tr), second(the
tr)) (v', p') s')
  shows x  $\in$   $\Delta$ -trans' v' tr
  using assms by (cases tr, auto)

lemma  $\Delta$ -trans'-elim:
  assumes v'  $\in$   $\Delta$ -trans' vt q
  obtains
    ( $\Delta$ -trans1) q = q0 vt  $\in$  Node v' = q0
  | ( $\Delta$ -trans2) q = q0 vt  $\in$  Node  $\exists$  v'' p' s'. v' = Some (v'', p', s')  $\wedge$  p'  $\in$  PosOf v''
 $\wedge$  s' = Main  $\wedge$  vt = v''
  | ( $\Delta$ -trans3)  $\exists$  v p s v'' p' s'. q = Some (v, p, s)  $\wedge$  v' = Some (v'', p', s')  $\wedge$  RR

```

$(v, p) (v'', p') s' \wedge v_t = v'' v_t \in \text{Node}$

proof –

from *assms* **consider**

$(\Delta\text{-trans}_1) q = q_0 \wedge v_t \in \text{Node} \wedge v' = q_0$

| $(\Delta\text{-trans}_2) \exists v'' p' s'. q = q_0 \wedge v_t \in \text{Node} \wedge v' = \text{Some}(v'', p', s') \wedge p' \in \text{PosOf}$
 $v'' \wedge s' = \text{Main} \wedge v_t = v''$

| $(\Delta\text{-trans}_3) \exists v p s v'' p' s'. q = \text{Some}(v, p, s) \wedge v' = \text{Some}(v'', p', s') \wedge \text{RR}$
 $(v, p) (v'', p') s' \wedge v_t = v'' \wedge v_t \in \text{Node}$

using *RR-PosOf* **by**(*cases q, auto split: if-splits*)

then show *thesis* **using** *that* **by** *cases auto*

qed

lemma $\Delta\text{-trans}'\text{-elim-}q_0'\text{-target}$:

assumes $q_0 \in \Delta\text{-trans}' v a$

obtains $q_0 = a v \in \text{Node}$

using *assms* **by**(*cases a, auto split: if-splits*)

lemma $\Delta\text{-trans}'\text{-elim-}q_0'$:

assumes $v' \in \Delta\text{-trans}' v_t q_0$

obtains

$(\Delta\text{-trans}_1) v_t \in \text{Node} v' = q_0$

| $(\Delta\text{-trans}_2) v_t \in \text{Node} \text{second}(\text{the } v') \in \text{PosOf}(\text{fst}(\text{the } v')) \text{third}(\text{the } v') =$
 $\text{Main} v_t = \text{fst}(\text{the } v')$

proof –

from *assms* **consider**

$(\Delta\text{-trans}_1) v_t \in \text{Node} \wedge v' = q_0$

| $(\Delta\text{-trans}_2) v_t \in \text{Node} \wedge \text{second}(\text{the } v') \in \text{PosOf}(\text{fst}(\text{the } v')) \wedge \text{third}(\text{the } v')$
 $= \text{Main} \wedge v_t = \text{fst}(\text{the } v')$

using *RR-PosOf* **by**(*auto split: if-splits*)

then show *thesis* **using** *that* **by** *cases auto*

qed

lemma $q_0'\text{-notReachable:} q \neq q_0 \implies v' \in \Delta\text{-trans}' v q \implies v' \neq q_0$ **by**(*cases v', cases q, auto*)

lemma $\Delta\text{-trans}'\text{-v-eq:} v' \neq q_0 \implies v' \in \Delta\text{-trans}' v q \implies \text{fst}(\text{the } v') = v$

apply(*cases v'*)

subgoal **by**(*cases q, auto*)

subgoal **by**(*cases q, auto split: if-splits*) .

lemma $\Delta\text{-trans}'\text{-Decr-not-}q_0$: $\text{Some}(v, p, \text{Decr}) \in \Delta\text{-trans}' vs q \implies \exists v' p s. q =$
 $\text{Some}(v', p, s) \wedge vs = v$

by(*cases q, auto split: if-splits*)

lemma $\Delta\text{-trans}'\text{-DecrRR}$:

$v' \neq \text{None} \implies$

$\text{fst}(\text{the } v') \in \text{Node} \implies$

$second (the v') \in PosOf (fst (the v')) \implies$
 $third (the v') = Decr \implies v' \in \Delta-trans' v q \implies$
 $RR (fst (the q), second (the q)) (fst (the v'), second (the v')) Decr$
 $\wedge fst (the v') = v \wedge (fst (the q) \in Node \wedge second (the q) \in PosOf (fst (the q)) \wedge$
 $(third (the q) = Decr \vee third (the q) = Main))$
apply(cases v')
subgoal by (cases q, auto split:if-splits)
apply(erule $\Delta-trans'-elim$) **using** RR-PosOf slope.exhaust **by** (auto, meson slope.exhaust)

lemma $\Delta-trans'-DecrRR'$:

$Some (v', p', Decr) \in \Delta-trans' v q \implies$
 $v' \in Node \implies p' \in PosOf v' \implies$
 $RR (fst (the q), second (the q)) (v', p') Decr \wedge v' = v \wedge (fst (the q)$
 $\in Node \wedge second (the q) \in PosOf (fst (the q)))$
using $\Delta-trans'-DecrRR$ [of Some (v', p', Decr)] **by** auto

lemma $\Delta-trans'-ProgDRR$:

$q \neq q_0 \implies$
 $fst (the q) \in Node \implies second (the q) \in PosOf (fst (the q)) \implies third$
 $(the q) = Decr \implies$
 $v' \in \Delta-trans' v q \implies$
 $RR (fst (the q), second (the q)) (fst (the v'), second (the v')) (third$
 $(the v')) \wedge (third (the v') = Main \vee third (the v') = Decr) \wedge v' \neq q_0$
apply(cases v')
subgoal by (cases q, auto split:if-splits)
apply(erule $\Delta-trans'-elim$) **by** auto

lemma $\Delta-trans'-ProgMRR$:

$q \neq q_0 \implies$
 $v' \in \Delta-trans' v q \implies$
 $RR (fst (the q), second (the q)) (fst (the v'), second (the v')) (third$
 $(the v')) \wedge (third (the v') = Main \vee third (the v') = Decr) \wedge v' \neq q_0$
apply(cases v')
subgoal by (cases q, auto split:if-splits)
apply(erule $\Delta-trans'-elim$) **by** auto

lemma $\Delta-trans'-ProgMRR'-Main$:

$x \in Node \implies y \in PosOf x \implies$
 $Some (x', y', Main) \in \Delta-trans' x' (Some (x, y, z)) \implies$
 $RR (x, y) (x', y') Main$
using $\Delta-trans'-ProgMRR$ [of Some (x, y, z) Some (x', y', Main) x'] slope.exhaust
by auto

definition $Q'-states::('node \times 'pos \times 'slope)$ option set **where**

$Q'-states \equiv \{q_0\} \cup \{Some (v, p, s) \mid v p s. v \in Node \wedge p \in PosOf v\}$

definition $F\text{-valid}::('node \times 'pos \times slope) option \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $F\text{-valid} \equiv \lambda s. \exists r1\ r2. s = \text{Some } (r1, r2, \text{Decr}) \wedge r1 \in \text{Node} \wedge r2 \in \text{PosOf } r1$

definition $Taut_V :: ('node, ('node \times 'pos \times slope) option) nba$ **where**
 $Taut_V = nba$
 Node
 $\{q_0\}$
 $\Delta\text{-trans}'$
 $F\text{-valid}$

lemma $RR\text{-red}:(\forall n \geq \text{Suc } 0. RR (r1 !! n, Ps !! n) (stl\ r1 !! n, stl\ Ps !! n) (stl\ Ss !! n)) \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\forall n. RR (stl\ r1 !! n, stl\ Ps !! n) (stl(stl\ r1) !! n, stl(stl\ Ps) !! n) (stl(stl\ Ss) !! n))$

apply *standard*

subgoal **by** *auto*

subgoal **apply**(*rule allI*)

subgoal **for** n **by**(*cases n, auto*) . .

lemma $Taut_V\text{-alpha}[simp]:nba.alphabet\ Taut_V = \text{Node}$ **unfolding** $Taut_V\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

lemma $Taut_V\text{-accept}[simp]:nba.accepting\ Taut_V = (\lambda s. \exists r1\ r2. s = \text{Some } (r1, r2, \text{Decr}) \wedge r1 \in \text{Node} \wedge r2 \in \text{PosOf } r1)$ **unfolding** $Taut_V\text{-def}$ $F\text{-valid}\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

lemma $Taut_V\text{-init}[simp]:nba.initial\ Taut_V = \{q_0\}$ **unfolding** $Taut_V\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

lemma $Taut_V\text{-initp}[intro]:p \in nba.initial\ Taut_V \longleftrightarrow p = q_0$ **by** *auto*

lemma $Taut_V\text{-trans}[simp]:nba.transition\ Taut_V\ a\ b = \Delta\text{-trans}'\ a\ b$ **unfolding** $Taut_V\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

lemmas $run\text{-def} = nba.run\text{-alt}\text{-def}\text{-snth}\ fst\text{-nth}\text{-zip}\ snd\text{-nth}\text{-zip}\ Taut_V\text{-trans}\ Taut_V\text{-alpha}$
 $nba.target\text{-alt}\text{-def}\ nba.states\text{-alt}\text{-def}$

lemma $Taut_V\text{-lang}:NBA.language\ Taut_V = \{nds. (\exists Ps. descentIpath\ nds\ Ps) \wedge alw\ (holdsS\ Node)\ nds\}$

proof(*safe*)

fix x

show $x \in NBA.language\ Taut_V \Longrightarrow (\exists Ps. descentIpath\ x\ Ps)$

proof(*erule nba.language-elim, unfold Taut_V-accept singleton-iff*)

fix $r\ p$

assume $init:p \in nba.initial\ Taut_V$ **and** $runs:NBA.run\ Taut_V\ (x\ ||| r)\ p$ **and**
 $infs (\lambda s. \exists r1\ r2. s = \text{Some } (r1, r2, \text{Decr}) \wedge r1 \in \text{Node} \wedge r2 \in \text{PosOf } r1) (p\ \#\#\ r)$

hence $p\text{-eq}:p = q_0$ **and** $run:NBA.run\ Taut_V\ (x\ ||| r)\ q_0$ **and** $accept:infs (\lambda s. \exists r1\ r2. s = \text{Some } (r1, r2, \text{Decr}) \wedge r1 \in \text{Node} \wedge r2 \in \text{PosOf } r1) r$ **by** *auto*

have $run':\bigwedge k. x !! k \in \text{Node} \wedge r !! k \in \Delta\text{-trans}'\ (x !! k)$ (*last* ($q_0 \# \text{map } snd$ ($\text{stake } k\ (x\ ||| r)$)))) **using** run **unfolding** $run\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

have $\text{accept-from}:\bigwedge n. \exists k \geq n. \exists r1\ r2. r \ !!\ k = \text{Some}(r1, r2, \text{Decr}) \wedge r1 \in \text{Node} \wedge r2 \in \text{PosOf}\ r1 \wedge \text{Some}(r1, r2, \text{Decr}) \in \Delta\text{-trans}'(x \ !!\ k)$ (*last (stake k r)*)

subgoal for n
using *accept unfolding infs-snth*
apply-apply(*erule allE[of - Suc n], safe*)
subgoal for k **using** *runE-Suc'[OF run, of k, unfolded Taut_V-trans]*
apply-by(*rule exI[of - k], auto simp add: last-stake-i stl-Suc*) + . .

have $q_0'\text{-Decr}:\bigwedge r1\ r2\ k\ j. 0 < k \implies r \ !!\ k = \text{Some}(r1, r2, \text{Decr}) \implies r1 \in \text{Node} \implies r2 \in \text{PosOf}\ r1 \implies k \leq j \implies r \ !!\ j \neq q_0$

subgoal for $r1\ r2\ k\ j$ **proof**(*induct j - k arbitrary: j*)

case 0

then show *?case by auto*

next

case (*Suc xa*)

hence $\text{Suc}':\bigwedge j. 0 < k \implies xa = j - k \implies k \leq j \implies r \ !!\ j \neq q_0$ **by** *auto*

obtain n **where** $n:j = \text{Suc}\ n\ xa = n - k\ k \leq n$ **using** *Suc by(cases j, auto)*

show *?case*

using *Suc'[of n, OF Suc(3) n(2,3)] unfolding n*

using *runE-Suc[OF run, of n]*

using $q_0'\text{-notReachable}$ [*of r !! n r !! Suc n*] **by** *auto*

qed .

obtain Ps **where** $Ps:Ps = \text{smap}(\lambda r. \text{second}(\text{the } r))\ r$ **by** *auto*

have $x\text{-eq-r}:\bigwedge j. (\exists r1\ r2\ r3. r \ !!\ j = \text{Some}(r1, r2, r3)) \implies x \ !!\ j = \text{fst}(\text{the}(r \ !!\ j))$

subgoal for j **apply**(*cases j*)

subgoal using *runE-0[OF run] by (simp split: if-splits)*

apply *safe*

subgoal for $j'\ r1\ r2\ r3$

using *runE-Suc[OF run, of j', unfolded Taut_V-trans]*

apply-by(*erule Δ -trans'-elim, auto*) . .

have $x\text{-eq-r}':\bigwedge j. (\exists r1\ r2\ r3. \text{stl } r \ !!\ j = \text{Some}(r1, r2, r3)) \implies \text{stl } x \ !!\ j = \text{fst}(\text{the}(\text{stl } r \ !!\ j))$

subgoal for j **using** $x\text{-eq-r}$ [*of Suc j*] **by** *auto* .

show $\exists Ps. \text{descentIpath } x\ Ps$

apply(*rule exI[of - Ps], unfold descentIpath-iff-snth2, intro conjI*)

subgoal using *accept unfolding infs-snth apply-apply(erule allE[of - Suc 0], safe)*

subgoal for $k\ r1\ r2$ **apply**(*rule exI[of - k], intro allI impI*)

subgoal for j **apply**(*drule Suc-le-lessD*)

```

apply(frule q0'-Decr[of k r1 r2 j], simp-all)
apply(frule x-eq-r)
using runE-Suc'[OF run zero-less-Suc, of j]
      Δ-trans'-ProgMRR[of r !! j stl r !! j fst (the (stl r !! j))]
unfolding Ps by auto . .
apply(rule allI)
subgoal for i using accept-from[of Suc i] apply-apply(elim exE conjE)
subgoal for k r1 r2 apply(cases k, simp)
  subgoal for n
    apply(frule Δ-trans'-Decr-not-q0, rule exI[of - n])
    unfolding Ps using x-eq-r[of n] last-take-Suc'[of - - r] by auto . . .
  qed
next
  fix x
  show x ∈ NBA.language TautV ⇒ alw (holdsS Node) x
  proof(erule nba.language-elim, unfold TautV-init TautV-accept singleton-iff)
    fix r p
    assume p = q0 and run:NBA.run TautV (x ||| r) p
    thus alw (holdsS Node) x using streams-sset[OF nba.run-alphabet[OF run]] by
    (simp add: alw-holdsS-iff-snth subsetD)
  qed
next
  fix x Ps
  assume iDPATH:descentIpath x Ps and x-node:alw (holdsS Node) x

  have ev:ev (alw (holds2 (λ(nd, P) (nd', P'). RR (nd, P) (nd', P') Main ∨ RR
(nd, P) (nd', P') Decr))) (x ||| Ps) and
    alw:alw (ev (holds2 (λ(nd, P) (nd', P'). RR (nd, P) (nd', P') Decr))) (x |||
Ps)
  using iDPATH[unfolded descentIpath-def2] by auto

  have hh:λx y z i. (stl x!!i, stl y!!i, stl z!!i) ∈ sset (x ||| y ||| z)
  by (metis snth-sset snth-szip stream.set-sel(2) szip.sel(2))

  define f where f = (λx' Ps' i. (if RR (x' !! i, Ps' !! i) (stl x' !! i, stl Ps' !! i)
Decr then Decr else Main))
  define Ss where Ss = (λx Ps. Main ## fToStream (f x Ps))
  note Ss-defs = Ss-def f-def fToStream-def

  have Ss-i:λk m. m < Suc k ⇒ (Ss (sdrop m x) (sdrop m Ps) !! (Suc k - m))
= f x Ps k using Suc-diff-le unfolding Ss-defs by auto

  obtain m where m:(λn. n ≥ m ⇒ (holds2 (λ(nd, P) (nd', P'). RR (nd, P)
(nd', P') Main ∨ RR (nd, P) (nd', P') Decr)) (sdrop n (x ||| Ps)))
  using ev unfolding ev-alw-iff-sdrop by auto

  have alw-dropm:alw (ev (holds2 (λ(nd, P) (nd', P'). RR (nd, P) (nd', P')
Decr))) (sdrop m (x ||| Ps))

```

```

using alw unfolding alw-ev-sdrop by auto

define r where r = replicate m q0 @- smap Some ((sdrop m x) ||| (sdrop m Ps) ||| (Ss (sdrop m x) (sdrop m Ps)))

have x-node': $\wedge$ i. x !! i  $\in$  Node using x-node unfolding alw-holdsS-iff-snth by auto

have r-eq-q0': $\wedge$ n. Suc n  $\leq$  m  $\longleftrightarrow$  r!!n = q0
apply standard unfolding r-def
subgoal using replicate-within-i by auto
subgoal for n apply(rule ccontr, unfold not-le replicate-beyond-i) using x-node'[of n] by auto .

have r-neq-q0': $\wedge$ n. Suc n > m  $\longleftrightarrow$  r!!n = Some (x!!n, Ps !! n, Ss (sdrop m x) (sdrop m Ps) !! (n-m))
apply standard
subgoal unfolding r-def using replicate-beyond-i by auto
subgoal for n using r-eq-q0'[of n] by auto .

have xn-gr: $\wedge$ n. Suc n > m  $\implies$  x !! n = fst (the (r !! n)) using r-neq-q0' by auto
have Psn-gr: $\wedge$ n. Suc n > m  $\implies$  Ps !! n = second (the (r !! n)) using r-neq-q0' by auto
have Ssn-gr: $\wedge$ n. Suc n > m  $\implies$  third (the (r !! n)) = Ss (sdrop m x) (sdrop m Ps) !! (n-m) using r-neq-q0' by auto

have m-eq: $\wedge$ k m. Suc k  $\leq$  m  $\implies$  m < Suc (Suc k)  $\implies$  m = Suc k by auto

show x  $\in$  NBA.language TautV
proof(rule nba.language[of q0 - - r], unfold TautV-accept TautV-initp, safe)

thm ev-alw-sdrop alw-ev-sdrop
show NBA.run TautV (x ||| r) q0
proof(unfold run-def, intro allI conjI)
fix k
show x !! k  $\in$  Node using x-node' by (metis)

show r !! k  $\in$   $\Delta$ -trans' (x !! k) (last (q0 # map snd (stake k (x ||| r))))
proof(induct k)
case 0
then show ?case unfolding r-def apply(cases m)
subgoal using m[of 0] RR-PosOf[of shd x shd Ps shd (stl x) shd (stl Ps)]
unfolding Ss-def by (auto)
using  $\Delta$ -trans-q0'I[of x!!0, OF x-node'[of 0]] by auto
next
case (Suc k)

```

then show *?case*
unfolding *last-stake-szip* **apply–apply**(*erule* Δ -*trans'-elim* *exE*)

subgoal **apply**(*rule* Δ -*trans'-intro*[*OF* *x-node'*[*of Suc k*]])
subgoal **using** *le-less-linear*[*of Suc (Suc k) m*] **apply–apply**(*erule* *disjE*)
subgoal **using** *r-eq-q0'*[*of Suc k*] *x-node'*[*of Suc k*] **by** *auto*
subgoal **unfolding** *r-eq-q0'*[*symmetric, of k*] **apply**(*frule* *m-eq*[*of k* *m*], *clarify*)
using *r-neq-q0'*[*of Suc k*] *m*[*of Suc k*] *RR-PosOfD* *Ss-def* **by** *auto* .
by *auto*

subgoal **apply**(*rule* Δ -*trans'-intro*[*OF* *x-node'*[*of Suc k*]], *simp*)
using *r-neq-q0'*[*of Suc k*] *r-eq-q0'*[*of k*] *Ss-i*[*of m k*]
m[*of k*] *xn-gr*[*of k*] *xn-gr*[*of Suc k*] *Psn-gr*[*of k*] *Psn-gr*[*of Suc k*]
Ssn-gr[*of Suc k*]
unfolding *f-def* **by** *auto*

subgoal **apply**(*rule* Δ -*trans'-intro*[*OF* *x-node'*[*of Suc k*]], *simp*)
using *r-neq-q0'*[*of Suc k*] *r-eq-q0'*[*of k*] *Ss-i*[*of m k*]
m[*of k*] *xn-gr*[*of k*] *xn-gr*[*of Suc k*] *Psn-gr*[*of k*] *Psn-gr*[*of Suc k*]
Ssn-gr[*of Suc k*]
unfolding *f-def* **by** *auto* .

qed
qed

show *infs* ($\lambda s. \exists r1\ r2. s = \text{Some } (r1, r2, \text{Decr}) \wedge r1 \in \text{Node} \wedge r2 \in \text{PosOf } r1$) *r*
unfolding *r-def* *alw-ev-shift* *alw-ev-holds-iff-snth*
apply(*rule* *allI*)
subgoal **for** *i* **using** *alw-droptm* **unfolding** *alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth* *case-prod-beta* *Ss-defs*
apply–apply(*elim* *allE*[*of - i*] *exE* *conjE*)
subgoal **for** *j* **by**(*frule* *RR-PosOf*, *rule* *exI*[*of - Suc j*], *auto*) . .
qed
qed

lemma *alpha-subseq-PTaut_V*: $nba.\text{alphabet } Paut_V \subseteq nba.\text{alphabet } Taut_V$ **by** *simp*

lemma *Pnode-subseq-rule*: $(\bigwedge r. \forall x \in \text{Node}. \text{last } (\text{map } \text{snd } r) \neq \text{Some } x \implies r \neq [] \implies \text{NBA.path } Paut_V\ r\ \text{None} \implies \text{last } (\text{map } \text{snd } r) = \text{None}) \implies (\bigcup p \in \{p. p \in nba.\text{initial } Paut_V\}. \{\text{last } (p \# \text{map } \text{snd } r) \mid r. \text{NBA.path } Paut_V\ r\ p\}) \subseteq \{r. r = \text{None} \vee (\exists x \in \text{Node}. r = \text{Some } x)\}$ **by** *auto*

lemma *Paut_V-node-subseq*: $\text{NBA.nodes } Paut_V \subseteq \{r. r = \text{None} \vee (\exists x \in \text{Node}. r = \text{Some } x)\}$

unfolding *nba.nodes-alt-def nba.reachable-alt-def nba.target-alt-def nba.states-alt-def*

apply(*rule Pnode-subseq-rule*)

subgoal premises *p* **for** *r* **using** $p(3,1-2)$ **apply**(*induct rule: nba.path.induct*)

subgoal by *auto*

subgoal for *a p* **by** (*cases p, auto simp: RR-PosOfD' split: if-splits*) . .

lemma *finite-Nodes-Paut_V:finite* (*NBA.nodes Paut_V*)

apply(*rule rev-finite-subset[OF - Paut_V-node-subseq]*) **using** *finite-Node-opt* **by** *auto*

lemma *Tnode-subseq-rule*: $(\bigwedge r. \forall a. a \in \text{Node} \longrightarrow (\forall aa. aa \in \text{PosOf } a \longrightarrow (\forall b. \text{last } (\text{map } \text{snd } r) \neq \text{Some } (a, aa, b)))) \implies$

$r \neq [] \implies \text{NBA.path Taut}_V r \text{ None} \implies \text{last } (\text{map } \text{snd } r) = \text{None}$

$\implies (\bigcup_{p \in \{p. p \in \text{nba.initial Taut}_V\}. \{\text{last } (p \# \text{map } \text{snd } r) \mid r. \text{NBA.path Taut}_V r p\}}$

$\subseteq \{r. r = \text{None} \vee (\exists x \in \{(v, p, s) \mid v p s. v \in \text{Node} \wedge p \in \text{PosOf } v\}. r = \text{Some } x)\}$ **by** *auto*

lemma *Taut_V-node-subseq*: $\text{NBA.nodes Taut}_V \subseteq \{r. r = \text{None} \vee (\exists x \in \{(v, p, s) \mid v p s. v \in \text{Node} \wedge p \in \text{PosOf } v\}. r = \text{Some } x)\}$

unfolding *nba.nodes-alt-def nba.reachable-alt-def nba.target-alt-def nba.states-alt-def*

apply(*rule Tnode-subseq-rule*)

subgoal premises *p* **for** *r* **using** $p(3,1-2)$ **apply**(*induct rule: nba.path.induct*)

subgoal by *auto*

subgoal for *a p* **by** (*cases p, auto simp: RR-PosOfD' split: if-splits*) . .

lemma *set-slope-case*: $\{(v, p, s) \mid v p s. v \in \text{Node} \wedge p \in \text{PosOf } v\} = \{(v, p, s) \mid v p s. v \in \text{Node} \wedge p \in \text{PosOf } v \wedge s \in \{\text{Main}, \text{Decr}\}\}$ **by** *auto*

lemma *finite-Node-Taut_V-gr:finite* ($\{r. \exists x \in \{(v, p, s) \mid v p s. v \in \text{Node} \wedge p \in \text{PosOf } v\}. r = \text{Some } x\}:: ('node \times 'pos \times \text{slope}) \text{ option set}$)

proof(*rule finite-imageI[unfolding image-def, of - Some], unfold set-slope-case*)

define *A* **where** $A = \{(v, p) \mid v p. v \in \text{Node} \wedge p \in \text{PosOf } v\}$

define *f*: $(('node \times 'pos) \times \text{slope}) \Rightarrow ('node \times 'pos \times \text{slope})$ **where** $f = (\lambda((n, p), s). (n, p, s))$

have *A-cart-eq*: $A \times \{\text{Main}, \text{Decr}\} = \{(n, p). n \in A \wedge p \in \{\text{Main}, \text{Decr}\}\}$ **by** *auto*

have $A = \bigcup ((\lambda v. \{v\} \times \text{PosOf } v) \text{ ' Node})$

unfolding *A-def* **by** *auto*

hence *finite A* **using** *Node-finite PosOf-finite* **by** (*simp add: finite-UN finite-cartesian-product*)

have *finiteFull:finite* ($A \times \{\text{Main}, \text{Decr}\}$)

using *finite-cartesian-product[OF <finite A>, of {Main, Decr}]* **by** *simp*

have $S\text{-eq}:\{(v, p, s) \mid v \ p \ s. \ v \in \text{Node} \wedge p \in \text{PosOf } v \wedge s \in \{\text{Main}, \text{Decr}\}\} = f$
 $(A \times \{\text{Main}, \text{Decr}\})$ **unfolding** $A\text{-def } f\text{-def case-prod-beta image-def}$ **by** *auto*

show $\text{finite } \{(v, p, s) \mid v \ p \ s. \ v \in \text{Node} \wedge p \in \text{PosOf } v \wedge s \in \{\text{Main}, \text{Decr}\}\}$ **unfolding**
 $S\text{-eq}$ **using** $\text{finite-imageI}[OF \ \text{finiteFull}, \text{of } f]$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma $\text{finite-Nodes-Taut}_V:\text{finite } (\text{NBA.nodes } \text{Taut}_V)$
apply($\text{rule rev-finite-subset}[OF \ \text{Taut}_V\text{-node-subseq}]$) **using** $\text{finite-Node-Taut}_V\text{-gr}$
by *auto*

theorem $\text{VLA-Criterion}:\text{InfiniteDescent} \longleftrightarrow \text{NBA.language } \text{Paut}_V \subseteq \text{NBA.language } \text{Taut}_V$
unfolding $\text{Taut}_V\text{-lang } \text{Paut}_V\text{-lang InfiniteDescent-def ipath-def}$ **by** *auto*

corollary $\text{VLA-Criterion}':\text{InfiniteDescent} \longleftrightarrow \text{NBA.language } \text{Paut}_V \cap (\text{NBA.language } (\text{complement } \text{Taut}_V)) = \{\}$
unfolding VLA-Criterion **by**($\text{rule complement-eq1}, \text{simp-all add: finite-Nodes-Taut}_V$)
end

end

3.1.2 Slope-language Criterion

theory SLA-Criterion
imports ../Sloped-Graphs
 $\text{../Buchi-Preliminaries}$
begin

context Sloped-Graph
begin

abbreviation q_0 **where** $q_0 \equiv \text{None}$
fun $RR':: 'node \times 'node \Rightarrow 'pos \times 'pos \times \text{slope} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where** $RR' \ (nd, nd') =$
 $(\lambda(ps, ps', s). \ RR \ (nd, ps) \ (nd', ps') \ s)$

fun $ndOf$ **where** $ndOf \ ((nd, ps), (nd', ps'), s) = nd$
fun $nd'Of$ **where** $nd'Of \ ((nd, ps), (nd', ps'), s) = nd'$

term $\{\text{Some } nd' \mid nd. \ \text{edge } nd \ nd'\}$

fun $\Delta_{sl}:: ('pos \times 'pos \times \text{slope} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'node \ \text{option} \Rightarrow 'node \ \text{option set}$ **where**
 $\Delta_{sl} \ t \ (\text{Some } nd) = \{\text{Some } nd' \mid nd'. \ \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node} \wedge \text{edge } nd \ nd' \wedge t =$
 $RR'(nd, nd') \ \}$

$\Delta_{sl} t q_0 = \{Some\ nd' \mid nd\ nd'. \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq Node \wedge edge\ nd\ nd' \wedge t = RR'(nd, nd')\}$

lemma Δ_{sl} -intro-Some:

assumes $edge\ s\ s'$
and $\{s, s'\} \subseteq Node$
and $tr = RR'(s, s')$
shows $Some\ s' \in \Delta_{sl}\ tr$ (*Some s*)
using *assms by auto*

lemma Δ_{sl} -intro-q0:

assumes $edge\ s\ s'$
and $\{s, s'\} \subseteq Node$
and $tr = RR'(s, s')$
shows $Some\ s' \in \Delta_{sl}\ tr\ q_0$
using *assms by auto*

lemma Δ_{sl} -elim:

assumes $x \in \Delta_{sl}\ t\ z$
obtains $nd\ nd'$ **where**
 $x = Some\ nd'\ nd \in Node\ nd' \in Node\ edge\ nd\ nd'\ t = RR'(nd, nd')$
 $z = q_0 \vee the\ z = nd$
using *assms by (cases z, auto)*

lemma Δ_{sl} -q0-not-q0[simp]: $\neg (q_0 \in \Delta_{sl}\ x\ q_0)$ **by** *auto*

lemma Δ_{sl} -some: $r' \in \Delta_{sl}\ x\ r \implies \exists y. r' = Some\ y$ **by** (*cases r, auto*)

lemma $\Delta_{sl}\ l\ s =$

$\{Some\ v' \mid v\ v'. s = q_0 \wedge (edge\ v\ v') \wedge \{v, v'\} \subseteq Node \wedge l = RR'(v, v')\} \cup$
 $\{Some\ v' \mid v'. s \neq q_0 \wedge edge\ (the\ s)\ v' \wedge \{(the\ s), v'\} \subseteq Node \wedge l = RR'((the\ s), v')\}$
unfolding Δ_{sl} .*simps by (cases s, auto)*

definition $Paut_R :: ('pos \times 'pos \times slope \Rightarrow bool, 'node\ option)\ nba$ **where**

$Paut_R = nba$
 $\{RR'(nd, nd') \mid nd\ nd'. edge\ nd\ nd'\}$
 $\{q_0\}$
 Δ_{sl}
 $(\lambda s. the\ s \in Node)$

lemmas $Paut_R$ -defs = $Paut_R$ -def Δ_{sl} .*simps*

lemma $Paut_R$ -alpha[simp]: nba .*alphabet* $Paut_R = \{RR'(nd, nd') \mid nd\ nd'. edge\ nd\ nd'\}$ **unfolding** $Paut_R$ -def **by** *auto*

lemma $Paut_R$ -accept[simp]: nba .*accepting* $Paut_R = (\lambda s. the\ s \in Node)$ **unfolding** $Paut_R$ -def **by** *auto*

lemma $Paut_R$ -init[simp]: nba .*initial* $Paut_R = \{q_0\}$ **unfolding** $Paut_R$ -def **by** *auto*

lemma $Paut_R$ -initp[intro]: $p \in nba$.*initial* $Paut_R \longleftrightarrow p = q_0$ **by** *auto*

lemma $Paut_R$ -trans[simp]: nba .*transition* $Paut_R\ a\ b = \Delta_{sl}\ a\ b$ **unfolding** $Paut_R$ -def

by auto

lemmas $Paut_R\text{-trans}' = Paut_R\text{-trans } \Delta_{sl}\text{-simps}$

lemmas $Paut_R\text{-run-def} = nba.\text{run-alt-def-snth } Paut_R\text{-trans } Paut_R\text{-alpha } nba.\text{target-alt-def } nba.\text{states-alt-def}$

lemma $Paut_R\text{-lang:NBA.language } Paut_R = \{Ri. \exists nds. ipath nds \wedge (\forall i. Ri !! i = RR' (nds !! i, nds !! Suc i))\}$

proof (safe)

fix x

assume $x \in NBA.\text{language } Paut_R$

then obtain r where $run:NBA.run Paut_R (x ||| r) None$ and $accept:infs (\lambda s. the s \in Node) r$ apply-by (erule nba.language-elim, auto)

have $q_0'\text{-notReachable}:\bigwedge k. r !! k \neq q_0$

subgoal for k apply (induct k)

subgoal using $runE\text{-}0[OF run]$ apply-by (clarsimp)

subgoal for k using $runE\text{-}Suc[OF run, of k]$ by auto . .

have $x\text{-prop}:\bigwedge k. k > 0 \implies \exists nd nd'. x !! k = RR' (nd, nd') \wedge edge nd nd' \wedge the(r !! k) = nd' \wedge the(r !! (k-1)) = nd$

subgoal for k

using $runE\text{-}Suc[OF run, of k, unfolded Paut_R\text{-trans}]$

apply-apply (erule $runE\text{-}Suc'[OF run, of k, unfolded Paut_R\text{-trans}]$)

apply (erule $\Delta_{sl}\text{-elim}$) +

using $q_0'\text{-notReachable}[of]$ by auto .

have $q_0'\text{-notLast}:\bigwedge k. k > 0 \implies last (stake k r) \neq q_0$ subgoal for k

using $q_0'\text{-notReachable}[of k-1]$ last-conv-nth[*of stake k r*] by auto .

hence $i\text{-eq-iff}:\bigwedge i. (if i = 0 then None else last (stake i r)) = None \iff i = 0$
by simp

obtain s where $s\text{-edge}:edge s (the (r !! 0))$ and $s\text{-node}:s \in Node$ and $s\text{-x}:x !! 0 = RR'(s, the (r !! 0))$

using $runE\text{-}0[OF run]$ by auto

show $\exists nds. local.ipath nds \wedge (\forall i. x !! i = RR' (nds !! i, nds !! Suc i))$

proof (rule $exI[of - s \#\#\text{ smap the } r]$, unfold $ipath\text{-def } Paut_R\text{-initp } Paut_R\text{-accept}$, safe)

fix i

have $alw (holdsS Node) (smap the r)$ unfolding $alw\text{-holdsS-iff-snth}$ apply-apply (rule $allI$)

subgoal for i apply (induct i)

```

    subgoal using runE-0[OF run] by auto
    subgoal for i using runE-Suc[OF run, of i, unfolded PautR-trans] ap-
ply-by(erule  $\Delta_{sl}$ -elim, auto) . .

    thus alw (holdsS Node) (s ## smap the r)
    using s-node unfolding alw-holdsS-iff-snth by (metis not0-implies-Suc snth.simps(1)
snth-Stream stream.sel(1))

    have alwEdge:alw (holds2 edge) (smap the r) unfolding alw-holds2-iff-snth
apply-apply(rule allI)
    subgoal for i using runE-Suc[OF run, of i, unfolded PautR-trans]
runE-Suc[OF run, of Suc i, unfolded PautR-trans]
    apply-apply(erule  $\Delta_{sl}$ -elim)+
    using q0'-notReachable by auto .

    thus alw (holds2 edge) (s ## smap the r)
    using s-edge unfolding alw-holds2-iff-snth apply-apply(rule allI)
    subgoal for i apply(cases i, simp)
    subgoal for n by (erule allE[of - n], auto) . .

    show x !! i = RR' ((s ## smap the r) !! i, (s ## smap the r) !! Suc i)
    using s-x x-prop[of i] by(cases i, auto)
qed
next
fix x nds
assume ipath:ipath nds and
    Rel: $\forall i. x !! i = RR' (nds !! i, nds !! Suc i)$ 
obtain nd1 nd2 where nds:nds = nd1 ## nd2 by (cases nds)
have Rel': $\bigwedge i. x !! i = RR' (nds !! i, nds !! Suc i) \wedge edge (nds !! i) (nds !! Suc i)$ 
    using Rel RR'.simps ipath unfolding alw-holds2-iff-snth ipath-def by auto

    have nds-in-Node:sset nds  $\subseteq$  Node by (metis ipath sset-ipath)
    hence stl-nds-in-Node:sset (stl nds)  $\subseteq$  Node using nds by auto

    show x  $\in$  NBA.language PautR
    proof(rule nba.language[of None PautR x smap Some (stl nds)])

        show q0  $\in$  nba.initial PautR by auto

        show NBA.run PautR (x ||| smap Some (stl nds)) q0
        proof(unfold PautR-run-def fst-nth-zip snd-nth-zip, intro allI conjI, safe)
            fix k
            show  $\exists nd nd'. x !! k = RR' (nd, nd') \wedge edge nd nd'$  using Rel' by auto
            show smap Some (stl nds) !! k  $\in \Delta_{sl} (x !! k)$  (last (None # map snd (stake
k (x ||| smap Some (stl nds))))))
            proof(induct k)
                case 0

```

```

    have last:(last (None # map snd (stake 0 (x ||| smap Some (stl nds)))) =
None by auto
    show ?case unfolding snth-smap last
      apply(rule  $\Delta_{sl}$ -intro-q0[of shd nds ])
      subgoal using Rel'[of 0] by auto
      subgoal using nds-in-Node stl-nds-in-Node by auto
      subgoal using Rel'[of 0] by auto .
  next
    case (Suc k)
    then show ?case unfolding last-stake-szip snth-smap
      apply-apply(erule  $\Delta_{sl}$ -elim,rule  $\Delta_{sl}$ -intro-Some)
      using Rel'[of Suc k] ipath ipath-iff-snth ipath-stl nds-in-Node by auto
  qed
qed

```

```

    have ruleInfs:infs (nba.accepting PautR) (smap Some (stl nds))  $\implies$  infs (nba.accepting
PautR) (q0 ## smap Some (stl nds))
      using alw-ev-shift[of - [None]] by auto

```

```

    show infs (nba.accepting PautR) (q0 ## smap Some (stl nds))
      apply(rule ruleInfs,rule infs-all)
      using stl-nds-in-Node by auto
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma PautR-lang-in:x  $\in$  NBA.language PautR  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists$  nds. ipath nds  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  i. x !!
i = RR' (nds !! i, nds !! Suc i)))
  unfolding PautR-lang by auto

```

```

definition Q'sl::('pos  $\times$  slope) set where
Q'sl  $\equiv$  {(p, s) | p s. p  $\in$  ( $\bigcup$  v $\in$ Node. PosOf v)}
abbreviation  $\Sigma \equiv$  {RR' (nd, nd') | nd nd'. edge nd nd'}

```

```

fun  $\Delta_{sl}'$  :: ('pos  $\times$  'pos  $\times$  slope  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('pos  $\times$  slope) option  $\Rightarrow$  ('pos  $\times$  slope)
option set where
 $\Delta_{sl}'$  R' (Some (p,s)) = {Some (p',s') | p' s'. (p,s)  $\in$  Q'sl  $\wedge$  R'  $\in$   $\Sigma$   $\wedge$  R' (p, p',
s')}
 $\Delta_{sl}'$  R' q0 = (if R'  $\in$   $\Sigma$  then {q0}  $\cup$  {Some (p',s') | p' s'. (p',s')  $\in$  Q'sl} else {})

```

```

lemma  $\Delta_{sl}'$ -intro-Some:
assumes (p, s)  $\in$  Q'sl R'  $\in$   $\Sigma$  R' (p, p', s')
shows Some (p', s')  $\in$   $\Delta_{sl}'$  R' (Some (p, s))
using assms by auto

```

lemma Δ_{sl}' -intro-q0:
assumes $R' \in \Sigma$ $(p', s') \in Q'_{sl}$
shows $\text{Some } (p', s') \in \Delta_{sl}' R' q_0$
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma Δ_{sl}' -q0-included:
assumes $R' \in \Sigma$
shows $q_0 \in \Delta_{sl}' R' q_0$
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma Δ_{sl}' -intro:
assumes $ns \in \Sigma$
assumes $rk \neq q_0 \implies (\exists p' s'. rk' = \text{Some } (p', s') \wedge \text{the } rk \in Q'_{sl} \wedge ns \text{ (fst(the } rk), p', s'))$
assumes $rk = q_0 \implies (rk' = q_0 \vee (\exists p' s'. rk' = \text{Some } (p', s') \wedge (p', s') \in Q'_{sl}))$
shows $rk' \in \Delta_{sl}' ns rk$
using *assms* **apply** (*cases* *rk*) **by** *force+*

lemma Δ_{sl}' -elim:
assumes $x \in \Delta_{sl}' R' z$
obtains (*SomeCase*) $p s p' s'$ **where**
 $z = \text{Some } (p, s) \ x = \text{Some } (p', s') \ (p, s) \in Q'_{sl} \ R' \in \Sigma \ R' (p, p', s')$
| (*q0Case*) $p' s'$ **where**
 $z = q_0 \ R' \in \Sigma \ (p', s') \in Q'_{sl} \ x = \text{Some } (p', s')$
| (*q0Self*) $z = q_0 \ R' \in \Sigma \ x = q_0$
using *assms* **by** (*cases* *z*, (*auto split: if-splits*)+)

lemma q_0 -notReachable: $q \neq q_0 \implies v' \in \Delta_{sl}' v q \implies v' \neq q_0$ **by** (*cases* *v'*, *cases* *q*, *auto*)

definition $F_{sl} :: ('pos \times slope) option \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $F_{sl} \equiv \lambda ps. \exists p. ps = \text{Some } (p, \text{Decr}) \wedge (p, \text{Decr}) \in Q'_{sl}$

definition $Taut_R :: ('pos \times 'pos \times slope \Rightarrow bool, ('pos \times slope) option) nba$ **where**
 $Taut_R = nba$
 $\{RR' (nd, nd') \mid nd \ nd'. \text{edge } nd \ nd'\}$
 $\{q_0\}$
 Δ_{sl}'
 F_{sl}

lemma *RR-reduce*: $(\forall n \geq \text{Suc } 0. RR (r1 !! n, Ps !! n) (stl r1 !! n, stl Ps !! n) (stl Ss !! n)) \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\forall n. RR (stl r1 !! n, stl Ps !! n) (stl(stl r1) !! n, stl(stl Ps) !! n) (stl(stl Ss) !! n))$
apply *standard*
subgoal **by** *auto*
subgoal **apply**(*rule allI*)
subgoal **for** *n* **by**(*cases n, auto*) . .

lemma *Taut_R-alpha[simp]*:*nba.alphabet* $Taut_R = \{RR' (nd, nd') \mid nd \text{ nd}'. \text{ edge } nd \text{ nd}'\}$ **unfolding** *Taut_R-def* **by** *auto*
lemma *Taut_R-accept[simp]*:*nba.accepting* $Taut_R = (\lambda ps. \exists p. ps = \text{Some } (p, \text{Decr}) \wedge (p, \text{Decr}) \in Q'_{sl})$ **unfolding** *Taut_R-def* *F_{sl}-def* **by** *auto*
lemma *Taut_R-init[simp]*: *nba.initial* $Taut_R = \{q_0\}$ **unfolding** *Taut_R-def* **by** *auto*
lemma *Taut_R-initp[intro]*: $p \in \text{nba.initial } Taut_R \longleftrightarrow p = q_0$ **by** *auto*
lemma *Taut_R-trans[simp]*:*nba.transition* $Taut_R a b = \Delta_{sl}' a b$ **unfolding** *Taut_R-def* **by** *auto*

lemmas *run-def' = nba.run-alt-def-snth fst-nth-zip snd-nth-zip Taut_R-trans Taut_R-alpha nba.target-alt-def nba.states-alt-def*

fun *Rst* **where** $Rst \text{ nds} = \text{smap } (\lambda i. RR' (nds !! i, nds !! \text{Suc } i)) \text{ nats}$

lemma *stl-shift*: $(stl \text{ nds} !! i, stl (stl \text{ nds}) !! i) = (nds !! \text{Suc } i, (stl \text{ nds}) !! \text{Suc } i)$ **by** *auto*

lemma *smap-shifted-eq*:

$\text{smap } (\lambda i. RR' (nds !! i, stl \text{ nds} !! i)) (\text{fromN } (\text{Suc } 0)) =$
 $\text{smap } (\lambda i. RR' (stl \text{ nds} !! i, stl (stl \text{ nds}) !! i)) \text{ nats}$

unfolding *stl-shift*

apply(*rule ssubst*[of $\text{smap } (\lambda i. RR' (nds !! \text{Suc } i, stl \text{ nds} !! \text{Suc } i)) \text{ nats}$

$\text{smap } (\lambda j (ps, ps', y). RR (stl \text{ nds} !! (j - \text{Suc } 0), ps) (stl (stl \text{ nds}) !! (j - \text{Suc } 0), ps') y) (\text{fromN } (\text{Suc } 0))$])

subgoal **using** *stream-smap-fromN*[of $\text{smap } (\lambda i. RR' (stl \text{ nds} !! i, stl (stl \text{ nds}) !! i)) \text{ nats } \text{Suc } 0$] **by** *auto*

apply(*rule stream.map-cong0*)

subgoal **for** *z* **using** *stl-Suc*[of *z nds*] *stl-Suc*[of *z stl nds*] **by** *force* .

lemma *Rst-correct*: $x = Rst \text{ nds} \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. x !! i = RR' (nds !! i, nds !! \text{Suc } i))$

apply(*safe*)

subgoal **for** *i* **by**(*cases i, auto*)

subgoal

apply (*coinduction arbitrary: x nds, intro conjI*)

subgoal **by** (*erule allE*[of *- 0*], *auto*)

subgoal for $x\text{-hd } x\text{-tl } nd\text{-hd } nd\text{-tl } x \text{ nds}$
apply(*rule exI2*[of - $x\text{-tl } stl \text{ nds}$], *safe*)
subgoal using *smap-shifted-eq* **by** *auto*
subgoal for i **by**(*erule allE*[of - $Suc \ i$], *auto*) . . .

lemma $Rst\text{-}r:\wedge k. Rst \text{ nds} !! k = RR' (nds !! k, nds !! Suc \ k)$ **using** *Rst-correct* **by** *auto*

lemma $list\text{-}swap:k>0 \implies (p \#\# \text{smap } (\lambda r. \text{fst } (the \ r)) \ r) !! k = \text{fst } (the \ (r !! (k-1)))$ **by** (*cases* k , *auto*)

lemma $Taut_R\text{-}lang\text{-}in\text{-}ipath \text{ nds} \implies Rst \text{ nds} \in NBA.\text{language } Taut_R \longleftrightarrow (\exists Ps. \text{descentIpath } nds \ Ps)$

proof(*safe*)

assume $ipath\text{:}ipath \text{ nds}$

have $k\text{-edge}:\wedge k. \text{edge } (nds !! k) (stl \ nds !! k)$ **using** *ipath unfolding ipath-def alw-holds2-iff-snth* **by** *auto*

show $Rst \text{ nds} \in NBA.\text{language } Taut_R \implies \exists Ps. \text{descentIpath } nds \ Ps$

proof –

assume $Rst \text{ nds} \in NBA.\text{language } Taut_R$

then obtain r **where** $run:NBA.run \ Taut_R (Rst \ nds ||| \ r) \ None$ **and** $accept\text{:}infs \ (\lambda ps. \exists p. ps = \text{Some } (p, \text{Decr}) \wedge (p, \text{Decr}) \in Q'_{sl}) \ r$ **apply**–**by**(*erule nba.language-elim*, *auto*)

hence $run':\wedge k. Rst \text{ nds} !! k = RR' (nds !! k, nds !! Suc \ k) \wedge \text{edge } (nds !! k) (nds !! Suc \ k) \wedge$

$r !! k \in \Delta_{sl}' (Rst \text{ nds} !! k) \text{ (if } k = 0 \text{ then } None \text{ else last (stake } k \ r))$

using *k-edge unfolding Paut_R-run-def* **by** *auto*

have $q_0'\text{-Decr}:\wedge p \ k \ j. 0 < k \implies r !! k = \text{Some } (p, \text{Decr}) \implies k \leq j \implies r !! j \neq q_0$

subgoal for $p \ k \ j$ **proof**(*induct* $j - k$ *arbitrary: j*)

case 0

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case ($Suc \ xa$)

hence $Suc':\wedge j. 0 < k \implies xa = j - k \implies k \leq j \implies r !! j \neq q_0$ **by** *auto*

obtain n **where** $n\text{:}j = Suc \ n \ xa = n - k \ k \leq n$ **using** *Suc* **by**(*cases* j , *auto*)

show *?case*

using *Suc'*[of n , *OF Suc*(\mathcal{B}) $n(2, \mathcal{B})$] **unfolding** n

using *runE-Suc*[*OF run*, of n] $q_0\text{-notReachable}$ [of $r !! n \ r !! Suc \ n$] **by** *auto*

qed .

have *accept-from-notNone*: $\wedge n. \exists k \geq n. \exists p. r !! k = \text{Some}(p, \text{Decr}) \wedge \text{Some}(p, \text{Decr}) \in \Delta_{sl}'(Rst\ nds\ !!\ k)$ (*last* (*stake* *k* *r*)) \wedge (*last* (*stake* *k* *r*)) \neq *None*
subgoal **for** *n*
using *accept unfolding infs-snth*
apply–**apply**(*erule allE*[*of* - *Suc* *n*], *safe*)
subgoal **for** *k* *p* **using** *accept unfolding infs-snth*
apply–**apply**(*erule allE*[*of* - *Suc* *k*], *safe*)
subgoal **for** *k'* *p'* **apply**(*intro exI*[*of* - *k'*] *conjI* *exI*[*of* - *p'*])
subgoal **by** *auto*
subgoal **by** *auto*
subgoal **using** *run'*[*of* *k'*] **by** *auto*
subgoal **using** *q0'-Decr*[*of* *k* *p* *k'-1*] *last-stake-i*[*of* *k'* *r*] **by** *auto*

obtain *Ps* **where** *Ps:Ps = fst* (*the* (*shd* *r*)) *## smap* ($\lambda r. \text{fst}$ (*the* *r*)) *r* **by** *auto*

have *PsK*: $\wedge k. k > 0 \implies Ps !! k = \text{fst}(\text{the}(r !! (k - \text{Suc } 0)))$ **subgoal** **for** *k*
unfolding *Ps* **by**(*drule list-swap*[*of* *k* (*fst* (*the* (*shd* *r*))) *r*], *simp*) .

show $\exists Ps. \text{descentIpath } nds\ Ps$
apply(*rule exI*[*of* - *Ps*], *unfold descentIpath-iff-snth2*, *intro conjI*)
subgoal **using** *accept-from-notNone*[*of* *Suc* 0] **apply** *safe*
subgoal **for** *k* *p'* *a* *b* **apply**(*rule exI*[*of* - *k*], *intro allI impI*)
subgoal **for** *j* **proof**(*induct* *j - k* *arbitrary: j*)
case 0
then **have** *k:k > 0* **by** *auto*
hence *last*:(*last* (*stake* *k* *r*)) = (*r* !! (*k - 1*)) **using** *last-stake-i* **by** *auto*
also **have** *j:j > 0* **using** 0 **by** *auto*
show *?case* **using** 0 **unfolding** *last* **apply**–**apply**(*erule* $\Delta_{sl}'\text{-elim}$)
using *PsK*[*OF* *j*] *PsK*[*of* *Suc* *j*] **by** *auto*
next
case (*Suc* *x*)
hence *jk:j \neq 0* *k \neq 0* *j > 0* *k > 0* *0 < Suc* *j* **by** *auto*
then **obtain** *n* **where** *j:j = Suc* *n* **by** (*cases* *j*, *auto*)
then **have** *n-gr:n > 0* *k \leq n* **using** *Suc* **by** *auto*
also **have** *k-le:k \leq j - 1* **using** *n-gr* *j* **by** *auto*
have *nth-stake-szip*:*r !! j \in $\Delta_{sl}'(Rst\ nds\ !!\ j)$* (*r* !! (*j-1*)) **using** *run'*[*of* *j*,
unfolded last-stake-i[*OF* *jk*(3)]] *jk* **by** *auto*
obtain *a'* *b'* **where** *r-j-min:(r* !! (*j-1*)) = *Some*(*a',b'*) **using** *q0'-Decr*[*of* *k* *p'*
j-1, *OF* *jk*(4) *Suc*(4) *k-le*] **by** *auto*
show *?case*
subgoal **using** *nth-stake-szip* **apply**–**apply**(*erule* $\Delta_{sl}'\text{-elim}$)
subgoal **for** *p* *s* *p'* *s'* **unfolding** *Rst-r* *PsK*[*OF* *jk*(3)] *PsK*[*OF* *jk*(5)] **by**
(*cases* *s'*, *auto*)
subgoal **using** *r-j-min* **by** *auto*
subgoal **using** *r-j-min* **by** *auto* . .
qed . .

```

apply(rule allI)
subgoal for  $i$  using accept-from-notNone[of Suc(Suc  $i$ )] apply clarify
  subgoal for  $k$   $p$  apply(rule exI[of -  $k$ ], intro conjI)
    subgoal by auto
      using Suc-diff-1[of  $k$ ] last-stake-i[of  $k$   $r$ ] PsK[of  $k$ ] PsK[of  $k-1$ ]
      unfolding Rst-r Ps apply-apply(erule  $\Delta_{s_l'}$ -elim)
      by (auto,metis fst-eqD option.sel) . .
qed

fix  $Ps$ 

{assume iDPath:descentIpath  $nds$   $Ps$ 
  have  $ev:ev$  (alw (holds2 ( $\lambda(nd, P)$  ( $nd', P'$ ). RR ( $nd, P$ ) ( $nd', P'$ ) Main  $\vee$  RR
( $nd, P$ ) ( $nd', P'$ ) Decr))) ( $nds$  |||  $Ps$ ))and
  alw:alw ( $ev$  (holds2 ( $\lambda(nd, P)$  ( $nd', P'$ ). RR ( $nd, P$ ) ( $nd', P'$ ) Decr))) ( $nds$  |||
 $Ps$ ))
  using iDPath[unfolded descentIpath-def2] by auto

also have wf:wfLabS  $nds$   $Ps$  using descentIpath-wfLabS[OF iDPath] by auto

have  $hh:\wedge x y z i. (stl\ x!!i, stl\ y!!i, stl\ z!!i) \in sset\ (x\ |||\ y\ |||\ z)$ 
  by (metis snth-sset snth-szip stream.set-sel(2) szip.sel(2))
define  $F_{s_l}$  where  $F_{s_l} = (\lambda x' Ps' i. (if\ RR\ (x'!!i, Ps'!!i)\ (stl\ x'!!i, stl\ Ps'$ 
!!  $i)$  Decr then Decr else Main))
define  $S_s$  where  $S_s = (\lambda x Ps. Main\ \#\#\ fToStream\ (F_{s_l}\ x\ Ps))$ 
note  $S_s-defs = S_s-def\ F_{s_l}-def\ fToStream-def$ 

have  $S_s-i:\wedge k m. m < Suc\ k \implies (S_s\ (sdrop\ (Suc\ m)\ nds)\ (sdrop\ (Suc\ m)\ Ps)\ !!$ 
( $Suc\ k - m$ )) =  $F_{s_l}\ nds\ Ps\ (Suc\ k)$  using Suc-diff-le unfolding  $S_s-defs$  by auto

obtain  $m$  where  $m:(\wedge n. n \geq m \implies (holds2\ (\lambda(nd, P)$  ( $nd', P'$ ). RR ( $nd, P$ )
( $nd', P'$ ) Main  $\vee$  RR ( $nd, P$ ) ( $nd', P'$ ) Decr)) ( $sdrop\ n\ (nds\ |||\ Ps)))$ 
using  $ev$  unfolding ev-alw-iff-sdrop by auto

have  $\wedge n. n \geq m \implies (Rst\ nds\ !!\ n)\ (Ps\ !!\ n, Ps\ !!\ Suc\ n, Main) \vee (Rst\ nds\ !!\ n)$ 
( $Ps\ !!\ n, Ps\ !!\ Suc\ n, Decr$ )
  subgoal for  $n$  by(drule  $m$ [of  $n$ ], simp) .

obtain  $i$  where  $i:\forall j \geq i. Ps\ !!\ j \in PosOf\ (nds\ !!\ j)$  using wf unfolding wfLabS-iff-snth
by auto

define  $m'$  where  $m' = i + m$ 
hence  $m':(\wedge n. n \geq m' \implies Ps\ !!\ n \in PosOf\ (nds\ !!\ n) \wedge ((Rst\ nds\ !!\ n)\ (Ps\ !!\ n,$ 
 $Ps\ !!\ Suc\ n, Main) \vee (Rst\ nds\ !!\ n)\ (Ps\ !!\ n, Ps\ !!\ Suc\ n, Decr)))$ 
using  $i\ m$  by auto

have  $alw-dropm:alw\ (ev\ (holds2\ (\lambda(nd, P)$  ( $nd', P'$ ). RR ( $nd, P$ ) ( $nd', P'$ )
Decr))) ( $sdrop\ (Suc\ m')\ (nds\ |||\ Ps))$ 
using  $alw$  unfolding alw-ev-sdrop by auto

```

define r **where** $r = \text{replicate } m' \ q_0 \ @- \ \text{smap } \text{Some } ((\text{sdrop } (\text{Suc } m') \ Ps) \ ||| \ (\text{Ss } (\text{sdrop } (\text{Suc } m') \ \text{nds}) \ (\text{sdrop } (\text{Suc } m') \ Ps))))$

have $x\text{-node}' : \bigwedge i. \text{nds} \ !! \ i \in \text{Node}$ **using** ipath **unfolding** ipath-def $\text{alw-holdsS-iff-snth}$ **by** auto

have $r\text{-eq-}q_0' : \bigwedge n. \text{Suc } n \leq m' \longleftrightarrow r!!n = q_0$
apply standard **unfolding** $r\text{-def}$
subgoal **using** $\text{replicate-within-i}$ **by** auto
subgoal **for** n **apply**($\text{rule } \text{ccontr}, \text{unfold } \text{not-le } \text{replicate-beyond-i}$) **using** $x\text{-node}'[\text{of } n]$ **by** auto .

have $r\text{-neq-}q_0' : \bigwedge n. \text{Suc } n > m' \longleftrightarrow r!!n = \text{Some } (\text{Ps} \ !! \ \text{Suc } n, \text{Ss } (\text{sdrop } (\text{Suc } m') \ \text{nds}) \ (\text{sdrop } (\text{Suc } m') \ Ps) \ !! \ (n - m'))$
apply standard
subgoal **unfolding** $r\text{-def}$ **using** $\text{replicate-beyond-i}$ **by** auto
subgoal **for** n **using** $r\text{-eq-}q_0'[\text{of } n]$ **by** auto .

have $Rst\text{-all} : \bigwedge k. (Rst \ \text{nds} \ !! \ k) \in \Sigma$ **using** $k\text{-edge}$ **unfolding** $Rst\text{-r}$ **by** auto

have $Psk\text{-node} : \bigwedge k. \text{Ps} \ !! \ k \in \text{PosOf } (\text{nds} \ !! \ k) \implies \exists x \in \text{Node}. \text{Ps} \ !! \ k \in \text{PosOf } x$
using $x\text{-node}'$ **by** auto
have $m'\text{-in}Q'_{sl} : \bigwedge k \ x. k \geq m' \implies (\text{Ps} \ !! \ k, x) \in Q'_{sl}$
unfolding $Q'_{sl}\text{-def}$ **using** $Psk\text{-node}$ m' **by** auto

have $m\text{-eq} : \bigwedge k \ m. \text{Suc } k \leq m \implies m < \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } k) \implies m = \text{Suc } k$ **by** auto
have $Psn\text{-gr} : \bigwedge n. \text{Suc } n > m' \implies \text{Ps} \ !! \ (\text{Suc } n) = \text{fst } (\text{the } (r \ !! \ n))$ **using** $r\text{-neq-}q_0'$ **by** auto
have $Ssn\text{-gr} : \bigwedge n. \text{Suc } n > m' \implies \text{snd } (\text{the } (r \ !! \ n)) = \text{Ss } (\text{sdrop } (\text{Suc } m') \ \text{nds}) \ (\text{sdrop } (\text{Suc } m') \ Ps) \ !! \ (n - m')$ **using** $r\text{-neq-}q_0'$ **by** auto

show $Rst \ \text{nds} \in \text{NBA.language } \text{Taut}_R$

proof($\text{rule } \text{nba.language}[\text{of } q_0 \ \text{Taut}_R \ - \ r], \text{unfold } \text{Taut}_R\text{-accept } \text{Taut}_R\text{-initp}, \text{safe}$)

show $\text{NBA.run } \text{Taut}_R \ (Rst \ \text{nds} \ ||| \ r) \ q_0$

proof($\text{unfold } \text{run-def}'$, $\text{intro } \text{allI } \text{conjI}$)

fix k

show $Rst \ \text{nds} \ !! \ k \in \Sigma$ **using** $Rst\text{-all}$ **by** auto

show $r \ !! \ k \in \Delta_{sl}' (Rst \ \text{nds} \ !! \ k) (\text{last } (\text{None} \ # \ \text{map } \text{snd } (\text{stake } k \ (Rst \ \text{nds} \ ||| \ r))))$

proof($\text{induct } k$)

case 0

have $l : (\text{last } (\text{None} \ # \ \text{map } \text{snd } (\text{stake } 0 \ (Rst \ \text{nds} \ ||| \ r)))) = \text{None}$ **by** auto

```

show ?case unfolding l
  apply(cases m')
    subgoal apply(rule ssubst[of r !!0 Some (Ps !! (Suc 0), Ss (sdrop (Suc
m') nds) (sdrop (Suc m') Ps) !! 0)])
      subgoal using r-neq-q0'[of 0] by auto
      subgoal apply(rule  $\Delta_{s_i}'$ -intro-q0)
        subgoal using Rst-all[of 0] by auto
        subgoal using m'-inQ'_{s_i}[of Suc 0] by auto . .
      subgoal apply(rule ssubst[of r !!0 None])
        subgoal using r-eq-q0'[of 0] by auto
        apply(rule  $\Delta_{s_i}'$ -q0-included) using Rst-all[of 0] by auto .
    next
    case (Suc k)
    then show ?case unfolding last-stake-szip apply-apply(erule  $\Delta_{s_i}'$ -elim)

      subgoal for p s p' s' apply(rule  $\Delta_{s_i}'$ -intro)
        subgoal using Rst-all[of Suc k] by auto
        subgoal apply(intro exI2[of - Ps !! Suc (Suc k) Ss (sdrop (Suc m') nds)
(sdrop (Suc m') Ps) !! (Suc k - m')] conjI)
          subgoal using r-eq-q0'[of k] r-neq-q0'[of Suc k] by auto
          subgoal using Psn-gr[of k] r-eq-q0'[of k] m'-inQ'_{s_i}[of Suc k] by auto
          subgoal using m'[of Suc k] r-eq-q0'[of k] Ss-i Psn-gr unfolding
F_{s_i}-def by auto .
          subgoal by auto .

        subgoal for p s apply(rule  $\Delta_{s_i}'$ -intro)
          subgoal using Rst-all[of Suc k] by auto
          subgoal apply(rule exI[of - Ps !! Suc (Suc k)], intro exI[of - Ss (sdrop
(Suc m') nds) (sdrop (Suc m') Ps) !! (Suc k - m')] conjI)
            subgoal using r-eq-q0'[of k] r-neq-q0'[of Suc k] by auto
            subgoal by auto
            subgoal using m'[of Suc k] r-eq-q0'[of k] Ss-i Psn-gr unfolding
F_{s_i}-def by auto .
            subgoal by auto .

          subgoal apply(rule  $\Delta_{s_i}'$ -intro)
            subgoal using Rst-all[of Suc k] by auto
            subgoal by auto
            subgoal using le-less-linear[of Suc (Suc k) m'] apply-apply(erule
disjE)
              subgoal using r-eq-q0'[of Suc k] by auto
              subgoal using r-neq-q0'[of Suc k] m'-inQ'_{s_i}[of Suc (Suc k)] by auto .
            . .
          qed
        qed

show infs ( $\lambda ps. \exists p. ps = \text{Some } (p, \text{Decr}) \wedge (p, \text{Decr}) \in Q'_{s_i}$ ) r
  unfolding r-def alw-ev-shift infs-snth apply(clarify)
  subgoal for n using alw-droptm unfolding alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth

```

```

apply-apply(erule allE[of - n + i], clarify)
subgoal for j x y xa ya apply(intro exI[of - Suc j] conjI)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal apply(intro exI[of - ya] conjI)
    subgoal unfolding Ss-defs by auto
    subgoal using i RR-PosOfD' unfolding Q'sl-def by fastforce . . . .
qed}
qed

```

lemma alpha-subseq-PTaut_R: nba.alphabet Paut_R ⊆ nba.alphabet Taut_R **by** simp

lemma Paut_R-subseq-rule:($\bigwedge r. \forall x \in \text{Node}. \text{last}(\text{map snd } r) \neq \text{Some } x \implies r \neq [] \implies \text{NBA.path Paut}_R r \text{ None} \implies \text{last}(\text{map snd } r) = \text{None}$) \implies
 $(\bigcup p \in \{p. p \in \text{nba.initial Paut}_R\}. \{\text{last}(p \# \text{map snd } r) \mid r. \text{NBA.path Paut}_R r p\})$
 $\subseteq \{r. r = \text{None} \vee (\exists x \in \text{Node}. r = \text{Some } x)\}$ **by** auto

lemma Paut_R-node-subseq:NBA.nodes Paut_R ⊆ {r. r = None ∨ (∃ x ∈ Node. r = Some x)}

unfolding nba.nodes-alt-def nba.reachable-alt-def nba.target-alt-def nba.states-alt-def

apply(rule Paut_R-subseq-rule)

subgoal premises p **for** r **using** p(3,1-2) **apply**(induct rule: nba.path.induct)

subgoal by auto

subgoal for a p **by** (cases p, auto simp: RR-PosOfD' split: if-splits) . .

lemma finite-Nodes-Paut_R:finite (NBA.nodes Paut_R)

apply(rule rev-finite-subset[OF - Paut_R-node-subseq]) **using** finite-Node-opt **by** auto

lemma Taut_R-subseq-rule:($\bigwedge r. \forall a. (\forall x \in \text{Node}. a \notin \text{PosOf } x) \vee (\forall b. \text{last}(\text{map snd } r) \neq \text{Some}(a, b)) \implies$

$r \neq [] \implies \text{NBA.path Taut}_R r \text{ None} \implies \text{last}(\text{map snd } r) = \text{None}$)

$\implies (\bigcup p \in \{p. p \in \text{nba.initial Taut}_R\}. \{\text{last}(p \# \text{map snd } r) \mid r. \text{NBA.path Taut}_R r p\})$

$\subseteq \{r. r = \text{None} \vee (\exists x \in \{(p, s) \mid p \text{ s. } p \in (\bigcup v \in \text{Node}. \text{PosOf } v)\}. r = \text{Some } x)\}$
by auto

theorem SLA-Criterion:InfiniteDescent \longleftrightarrow NBA.language Paut_R ⊆ NBA.language Taut_R

apply standard

subgoal unfolding subset-iff Paut_R-lang-in InfiniteDescent-def **apply** clarify

```

subgoal for Ri nds apply(erule allE[of - nds], safe)
  by(drule TautR-lang-in, unfold Rst-correct[of Ri nds, symmetric], auto) .
subgoal unfolding InfiniteDescent-def apply(clarify)
subgoal for nds
  apply(unfold subset-iff PautR-lang-in)
  by(erule allE[of - Rst nds], unfold TautR-lang-in, auto) . .

end
end

```

3.2 Relation-based Criterion

Infinite Descent also admits an equivalent *relation-based* characterization. This was first described in the context of size-change termination [3] and later generalized and refined [2]. The key idea is to summarize each finite path using a sloped relation, resulting in a finite abstraction that can be computed via a fixed-point computation. Infinite Descent can then be decided by checking a simple condition on the sloped relations that summarize loops.

```

theory Relation-Based-Criterion
  imports VLA-Criterion
begin

```

```

lemma pigeonhole-infinite-seq:
  fixes f :: nat ⇒ 'a
  assumes finite (range f)
  shows  $\exists i j. i < j \wedge f i = f j$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg (\exists i j. i < j \wedge f i = f j)$ 
  hence inj f unfolding inj-on-def by (metis linorder-cases)
  hence infinite (range f) using finite-imageD infinite-UNIV-nat by blast
  with assms show HOL.False by contradiction
qed

```

```

context Sloped-Graph
begin

```

```

definition MaxSl :: slope set ⇒ slope where
MaxSl sll ≡ if Decr ∈ sll then Decr else Main

```

```

lemma MaxSl-singl[simp]: MaxSl {sl} = sl
unfolding MaxSl-def by (cases sl, auto)

```

```

definition leqSl :: ('pos ⇒ 'pos ⇒ slope ⇒ bool) ⇒

```

$(\text{'pos} \Rightarrow \text{'pos} \Rightarrow \text{slope} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where
 $\text{leqSl } P1 \ P2 \equiv \forall h \ h' \ sl1. \ P1 \ h \ h' \ sl1 \longrightarrow (\exists \ sl2. \ sl1 \leq \ sl2 \wedge \ P2 \ h \ h' \ sl2)$

definition $\text{lessSl} :: (\text{'pos} \Rightarrow \text{'pos} \Rightarrow \text{slope} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow$
 $(\text{'pos} \Rightarrow \text{'pos} \Rightarrow \text{slope} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where $\text{lessSl } P1 \ P2 \equiv \text{leqSl } P1 \ P2 \wedge \ P1 \neq \ P2$

lemma $\text{leqSl-refl}: \text{leqSl } P \ P$
unfolding leqSl-def **by** *auto*

lemma $\text{leqSl-trans}: \text{leqSl } P1 \ P2 \Longrightarrow \text{leqSl } P2 \ P3 \Longrightarrow \text{leqSl } P1 \ P3$
unfolding leqSl-def
by (*meson dual-order.trans*)

lemma leqSl-antisym-aux :
assumes $P12: \{P1, P2\} \subseteq \text{SlopedRels}$ **and** $12: \text{leqSl } P1 \ P2$ **and** $21: \text{leqSl } P2 \ P1$
and $0: P1 \ h \ h' \ sl$
shows $P2 \ h \ h' \ sl$
proof–
obtain sll **where** $1: sl \leq sll$ **and** $11: P2 \ h \ h' \ sll$
using $0 \ 12$ **unfolding** leqSl-def **by** *blast*
then obtain $slll$ **where** $2: sll \leq slll$ **and** $22: P1 \ h \ h' \ slll$
using 21 **unfolding** leqSl-def **by** *blast*
have $sl = slll$ **using** $P12 \ 0 \ 22$ **unfolding** SlopedRels-def **by** *auto*
hence $sl = sll$ **using** $1 \ 2$ **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis* **using** 11 **by** *auto*
qed

lemma leqSl-antisym :
assumes $P12: \{P1, P2\} \subseteq \text{SlopedRels}$ **and** $12: \text{leqSl } P1 \ P2$ **and** $21: \text{leqSl } P2 \ P1$
shows $P1 = P2$
using leqSl-antisym-aux *assms*
by *fastforce*

lemma $\text{lessSl-antisym}: \{P1, P2\} \subseteq \text{SlopedRels} \Longrightarrow \neg (\text{lessSl } P1 \ P2 \wedge \text{leqSl } P2 \ P1)$
using leqSl-antisym lessSl-def **by** *auto*

lemma $\text{lessSl-trans}: \{P1, P2, P3\} \subseteq \text{SlopedRels} \Longrightarrow \text{lessSl } P1 \ P2 \Longrightarrow \text{lessSl } P2 \ P3$
 $\Longrightarrow \text{lessSl } P1 \ P3$
unfolding leqSl-def lessSl-def **by** (*metis dual-order.trans insert-subset leqSl-antisym leqSl-def*)

inductive $\text{transSl} :: (\text{'pos} \Rightarrow \text{'pos} \Rightarrow \text{slope} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (\text{'pos} \Rightarrow \text{'pos} \Rightarrow \text{slope} \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
for $K :: \text{'pos} \Rightarrow \text{'pos} \Rightarrow \text{slope} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
Base: $K \ P \ P' \ sl \Longrightarrow \text{transSl } K \ P \ P' \ sl$

|Step: $\text{transSl } K P P' sl1 \implies K P' P'' sl2 \implies \text{transSl } K P P'' (\text{MaxSl } \{sl1, sl2\})$

lemma *transSl-mono*: **assumes** $\text{leqSl } P Q$
shows $\text{leqSl } (\text{transSl } P) (\text{transSl } Q)$
unfolding *le-fun-def leqSl-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
subgoal for $h1 h2 sl$ **apply** (*induct rule: transSl.induct*)
subgoal using *assms leqSl-def transSl.Base* **by** *metis*
subgoal
by (*smt (verit, best) MaxSl-singl assms insert-absorb2 leqSl-def less-eq-slope.elims(3) slope.exhaust transSl.Step*) . .

definition *initFrag* ::
 $(\text{'pos} \implies \text{'pos} \implies \text{slope} \implies \text{bool}) \text{ set} \implies (\text{'pos} \implies \text{'pos} \implies \text{slope} \implies \text{bool}) \text{ set} \implies \text{bool}$
where
 $\text{initFrag } LL' LL \equiv \forall R \in LL. \exists R' \in LL'. \text{leqSl } R' R$

lemma *initFrag-Un*: $\text{initFrag } L (LL1 \cup LL2) \longleftrightarrow \text{initFrag } L LL1 \wedge \text{initFrag } L LL2$
unfolding *initFrag-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *initFrag-trans*: $\text{initFrag } L1 L2 \implies \text{initFrag } L2 L3 \implies \text{initFrag } L1 L3$
unfolding *initFrag-def* **by** (*meson leqSl-trans*)

definition *Dt* **where**
 $Dt LL \equiv \{R \in LL. \neg (\exists R' \in LL. \text{lessSl } R' R)\}$

lemma *Dt-incl*: $Dt LL \subseteq LL$ **unfolding** *Dt-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *Dt-aux*: $\bigwedge LL LL'. LL \subseteq LL' \implies Dt LL \subseteq LL'$ **unfolding** *Dt-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *initFrag-Dt*:
assumes $LL: LL \subseteq \text{SlopedRels}$ **and** $f\text{-LL}: \text{finite } LL$
shows $\text{initFrag } (Dt LL) LL$
unfolding *initFrag-def* **proof** *safe*
fix R **assume** $R[\text{simp}]: R \in LL$
define f **where** $f = \text{rec-nat } R (\lambda n R. \text{if } R \in Dt LL \text{ then } R \text{ else } (\text{SOME } R'. R' \in LL \wedge \text{lessSl } R' R))$
have $f: f 0 = R$
 $\bigwedge n. f (Suc n) =$
 $(\text{if } f n \in Dt LL \text{ then } f n \text{ else } (\text{SOME } R'. R' \in LL \wedge \text{lessSl } R' (f n)))$
unfolding *f-def* **by** *auto*

have $ff: \bigwedge n. f n \in LL \wedge$
 $((f n \in Dt LL \wedge f (Suc n) = f n) \vee$
 $(f n \notin Dt LL \wedge f (Suc n) \in LL \wedge \text{lessSl } (f (Suc n)) (f n)))$
subgoal for n **apply** (*induct n*)
subgoal by (*simp add: f Dt-def*) (*metis (no-types, lifting) someI*)
subgoal by (*simp add: f Dt-def*) (*metis (no-types, lifting) someI*) . .

hence $f\text{-UNIV-LL}: f \text{ ' UNIV } \subseteq \text{ LL }$ **by** *auto*

{ **assume** $\forall n. f \ n \notin \text{ Dt LL}$
hence $\forall n. \text{ lessSl } (f \ (\text{Suc } n)) \ (f \ n)$ **using** *ff* **by** *auto*
hence $\forall n \ i. \text{ lessSl } (f \ (\text{Suc } (n+i))) \ (f \ n)$ **apply** *safe*
subgoal for $n \ i$ **apply**(*induct i, simp-all*)
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) assms(1)*
empty-subsetI ff insert-subset leqSl-trans lessSl-antisym lessSl-def order-trans)

hence $\text{inj } f$ **unfolding** *inj-def lessSl-def*
by (*metis le-neq-implies-less less-natE nat-le-linear*)
hence *HOL.False* **using** *f-LL f-UNIV-LL*
using *infinite-iff-countable-subset* **by** *blast*

}
then obtain n **where** $n: f \ n \in \text{ Dt LL}$ **by** *auto*

hence $\forall n. \text{ leqSl } (f \ (\text{Suc } n)) \ (f \ n)$ **using** *ff* **unfolding** *lessSl-def*
by (*metis leqSl-refl*)
hence $\forall n \ i. \text{ leqSl } (f \ (\text{Suc } (n+i))) \ (f \ n)$ **apply** *safe*
subgoal for $n \ i$ **apply**(*induct i, simp-all*)
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) leqSl-trans*) .
hence $1: \text{ leqSl } (f \ (n)) \ R$
by (*metis add-0 f(1) f(2) n*)

show $\exists R' \in \text{ Dt LL}. \text{ leqSl } R' \ R$
apply(*rule bexI[of - f n]*)
using *ff n 1* **unfolding** *lessSl-def* **by** *auto*

qed

definition *ccompSl* :: $('pos \Rightarrow 'pos \Rightarrow \text{ slope } \Rightarrow \text{ bool}) \Rightarrow ('pos \Rightarrow 'pos \Rightarrow \text{ slope } \Rightarrow \text{ bool}) \Rightarrow 'pos \Rightarrow 'pos \Rightarrow \text{ slope } \Rightarrow \text{ bool}$

where
 $\text{ ccompSl } K1 \ K2 \ P \ P' \ sl \equiv \exists P'' \ sl1 \ sl2. \ sl = \text{ MaxSl } \{sl1, sl2\} \wedge K1 \ P \ P'' \ sl1 \wedge K2 \ P'' \ P' \ sl2$

lemma *finite-slope-set*: *finite (S::slope set)*
by (*metis (full-types) finite.simps insert-iff rev-finite-subset slope.exhaust subsetI*)

lemma *ccompSl-mono*: $\text{ leqSl } P1 \ Q1 \Longrightarrow \text{ leqSl } P2 \ Q2 \Longrightarrow \text{ leqSl } (\text{ ccompSl } P1 \ P2) (\text{ ccompSl } Q1 \ Q2)$

unfolding *ccompSl-def le-fun-def MaxSl-def leqSl-def*
by (*smt (z3) insert-iff less-eq-slope.simps(3) slope.exhaust*)

lemma *ccompSl-SlopeRels*:

$\{P, P'\} \subseteq \text{SlopedRels} \implies \text{ccompSl } P \ P' \in \text{SlopedRels}$

unfolding *SlopedRels-def ccompSl-def MaxSl-def* **oops**

fun *Ccl-iter* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('pos \Rightarrow 'pos \Rightarrow \text{slope} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \text{ set}$ **where**
Ccl-iter 0 *nd nd'* = (if $\{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node} \wedge \text{edge } nd \ nd'$ then $\{\lambda P \ P' \ \text{sl. } RR \ (nd, P) \ (nd', P') \ \text{sl}\}$ else $\{\}$)
| *Ccl-iter* (*Suc i*) *nd nd'* =
Ccl-iter *i nd nd'* \cup
 $\{\text{ccompSl } K1 \ K2 \mid K1 \ K2 \ nd'', \ nd'' \in \text{Node} \wedge K1 \in \text{Ccl-iter } i \ nd \ nd'' \wedge K2 \in \text{Ccl-iter } i \ nd'' \ nd'\}$

lemma *Ccl-iter-nodes*: $nd \notin \text{Node} \vee nd' \notin \text{Node} \implies \text{Ccl-iter } i \ nd \ nd' = \{\}$
apply(*induct i arbitrary: nd nd'*) **by** *auto*

lemma *Ccl-iter-PosOf*:

$K \in \text{Ccl-iter } i \ nd \ nd' \implies K \ P \ P' \ \text{sl} \implies P \in \text{PosOf } nd \wedge P' \in \text{PosOf } nd'$

apply(*cases* $\{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node}$)

subgoal **apply**(*induct i arbitrary: nd nd' K sl P P'*)

using *RR-PosOf* **by** (*auto split: if-splits simp: ccompSl-def*)

subgoal **using** *Ccl-iter-nodes* **by** *auto* .

lemma *Ccl-iter-Suc-mono*: $\text{Ccl-iter } i \ nd \ nd' \subseteq \text{Ccl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) \ nd \ nd'$
by *auto*

lemma *Ccl-iter-mono*: $i \leq j \implies \text{Ccl-iter } i \ nd \ nd' \subseteq \text{Ccl-iter } j \ nd \ nd'$
apply(*induct j*)

subgoal **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *Ccl-iter-Suc-mono le-SucE* **by** *blast* .

lemma *Ccl-iter-Suc-stable*:

assumes $\text{Ccl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) = \text{Ccl-iter } i$

shows $\text{Ccl-iter } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)) = \text{Ccl-iter } i$

using *assms unfolding fun-eq-iff Ccl-iter.simps(2)* **by** *auto*

lemma *Ccl-iter-stable*:

assumes 1: $\text{Ccl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) = \text{Ccl-iter } i$ **and** 2: $j \geq i$

shows $\text{Ccl-iter } j = \text{Ccl-iter } i$

using *assms apply*(*induct j-i arbitrary: j i*)

subgoal **by** *auto*

subgoal **for** $x \ j$

by (*metis Suc-diff-le Suc-leD diff-diff-cancel diff-le-self Ccl-iter-Suc-stable*) .

lemma *Ccl-iter-su-PosOf*:

$\text{Ccl-iter } i \ nd \ nd' \subseteq$

$\{R . \forall h \ h' \ \text{sl. } (h, h') \notin \text{PosOf } nd \times \text{PosOf } nd' \longrightarrow \neg R \ h \ h' \ \text{sl}\}$

apply(*induct i arbitrary: nd nd'*)

using *RR-PosOf Ccl-iter-PosOf ccompSl-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *finite-PosOf-prod*:
assumes $nd \in \text{Node}$ $nd' \in \text{Node}$
shows $\text{finite } \{R . \forall h h' sl. (h::'pos, h'::'pos) \notin \text{PosOf } nd \times \text{PosOf } nd' \rightarrow \neg R h h' (sl::\text{slope})\}$
(is finite ?A)
proof –
define f **where** $f \equiv \lambda R. \{(h::'pos, h'::'pos, sl::\text{slope}) \mid h h' sl. R h h' sl\}$
have $2: \text{inj-on } f \text{ ?A}$
unfolding *inj-on-def f-def* **by** *fastforce*
have $3: f ' ?A \subseteq \text{Pow } (\text{PosOf } nd \times \text{PosOf } nd' \times (\text{UNIV}::\text{slope set}))$
(is - \subseteq ?B)
unfolding *f-def* **by** *auto*
have *finite ?B* **unfolding** *finite-Pow-iff* **apply**(*intro finite-cartesian-product*)
using *PosOf-finite assms finite-slope-set* **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis* **using** $2\ 3$ **by** (*meson inj-on-finite*)
qed

lemma *finite-Ccl-iter*:
shows $\text{finite } (\text{Ccl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd')$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Ccl-iter-nodes Ccl-iter-su-PosOf finite.simps finite-PosOf-prod rev-finite-subset*)

lemma *Ccl-iter-Suc-stops*:
 $\exists i. \text{Ccl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) = \text{Ccl-iter } i$
proof –
{assume $\forall i. \exists nd \text{ } nd'. \text{Ccl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } nd \text{ } nd' \neq \text{Ccl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd'$
hence $\forall i. \exists nd \text{ } nd'. (nd, nd') \in \text{Node} \times \text{Node} \wedge \text{Ccl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } nd \text{ } nd' \neq \text{Ccl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd'$
by (*metis Ccl-iter-nodes SigmaI*)
hence $\forall i. \exists ndd. ndd \in \text{Node} \times \text{Node} \wedge \text{Ccl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) (fst \text{ } ndd) (snd \text{ } ndd) \neq \text{Ccl-iter } i (fst \text{ } ndd) (snd \text{ } ndd)$
by (*metis fst-eqD snd-eqD*)
then obtain ndi **where** $0:$
 $\forall i. ndi \text{ } i \in \text{Node} \times \text{Node} \wedge$
 $\text{Ccl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) (fst (ndi (i::\text{nat}))) (snd (ndi \text{ } i)) \neq \text{Ccl-iter } i (fst (ndi \text{ } i))$
 $(snd (ndi \text{ } i))$
by *metis*
hence $r: \text{range } ndi \subseteq \text{Node} \times \text{Node}$ **unfolding** *image-def* **by** *blast*
hence $\text{finite } (\text{range } ndi)$ **by** (*simp add: Node-finite finite-subset*)
moreover have $\{\{i. ndi \text{ } i = ndd\} \mid ndd . ndd \in \text{range } ndi\} =$
 $(\lambda ndd. \{i. ndi \text{ } i = ndd\}) ' (\text{range } ndi)$ **(is ?A = -)** **by** *auto*
ultimately have $1: \text{finite } ?A$ **by** *simp*
have $\text{UNIV} = \bigcup ?A$
by *auto* (*metis (mono-tags) mem-Collect-eq range-eqI surj-pair*)
then obtain ndd **where** $ndd: ndd \in \text{range } ndi$ **and** $inf: \text{infinite } \{i. ndi \text{ } i = ndd\}$
using *finite-Union[OF 1]* **by** *auto*

hence $n\text{dd-in}$: $n\text{dd} \in \text{Node} \times \text{Node}$ **using** r **by** *auto*
define $nd\ nd'$ **where** $nd = \text{fst } n\text{dd}$ **and** $nd' = \text{snd } n\text{dd}$
define I **where** $I = \{i. \text{ndi } i = n\text{dd}\}$
have $nd\text{-}nd'$: $nd \in \text{Node} \wedge nd' \in \text{Node}$ **and** I : *infinite* I **using** *inf unfolding*
I-def
using $n\text{dd-in}$ **unfolding** $nd\text{-def}$ $nd'\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

hence $\forall i \in I. \exists R. R \in \text{Ccl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } nd\ nd' \wedge R \notin \text{Ccl-iter } i \text{ } nd\ nd'$
using *Ccl-iter-mono 0 I-def nd'-def nd-def* **by** *fastforce*
then obtain Ri **where** 0 : $\forall i \in I. Ri\ i \in \text{Ccl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } nd\ nd' \wedge Ri\ i \notin \text{Ccl-iter } i \text{ } nd\ nd'$
by *metis*
hence $\forall i\ j. \{i, j\} \subseteq I \wedge i < j \longrightarrow Ri\ i \neq Ri\ j$
by (*metis Ccl-iter-mono in-mono insert-subset less-eq-Suc-le*)
hence *inj-on* $Ri\ I$
by (*metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) empty-subsetI insert-subset linorder-inj-onI nle-le*)
hence *infinite (image Ri I)* **using** I *finite-imageD* **by** *blast*
moreover have $\text{image } Ri\ I \subseteq$
 $\{R. \forall h\ h'\ \text{sl}. (h::'\text{pos}, h::'\text{pos}) \notin \text{PosOf } nd \times \text{PosOf } nd'$
 $\longrightarrow \neg R\ h\ h'\ (\text{sl}::\text{slope})\}$ (**is** $- \subseteq ?A$)
using 0 *Ccl-iter-su-PosOf* **by** *blast*
moreover have *finite ?A*
using $nd\text{-}nd'$ *finite-PosOf-prod* **by** *presburger*
ultimately have *HOL.False*
by (*meson infinite-super*)
}
thus *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *Ccl-iter-stops*: $\exists i. \forall j \geq i. \text{Ccl-iter } j = \text{Ccl-iter } i$
using *Ccl-iter-Suc-stops* **apply** *safe*
subgoal for i **apply** (*rule exI[of - i]*)
using *Ccl-iter-stable* **by** *blast* .

definition $\text{Ccl} :: '\text{node} \Rightarrow '\text{node} \Rightarrow ('pos \Rightarrow 'pos \Rightarrow \text{slope} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \text{ set}$ **where**
 $\text{Ccl } nd\ nd' \equiv \bigcup i. \text{Ccl-iter } i \text{ } nd\ nd'$

lemma *Ccl-nodes*: $nd \notin \text{Node} \vee nd' \notin \text{Node} \implies \text{Ccl } nd\ nd' = \{\}$
by (*simp add: Ccl-def Ccl-iter-nodes*)

lemma *Ccl-eq-some-Ccl-iter*: $\exists i. \text{Ccl} = \text{Ccl-iter } i$

proof –

obtain i **where** 0 : $\forall j \geq i. \text{Ccl-iter } j = \text{Ccl-iter } i$
using *Ccl-iter-stops* **by** *auto*
hence 00 : $\text{Ccl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) = \text{Ccl-iter } i$
using *le-Suc-eq* **by** *blast*
have $\bigwedge j\ nd\ nd'. \text{Ccl-iter } j \text{ } nd\ nd' \subseteq \text{Ccl-iter } i \text{ } nd\ nd'$

subgoal for j nd nd' **apply**(*induct j arbitrary: nd nd'*)
subgoal using *Ccl-iter-mono* **by** *blast*
subgoal by *simp (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) 00 Ccl-iter.simps(2) UnCI in-mono*
mem-Collect-eq subsetI) . .
thus *?thesis* **unfolding** *Ccl-def* **apply**(*intro exI[of - i]*)
by *fastforce*
qed

lemma *Ccl-RR[simp,intro!]*:
 $\{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node} \implies \text{edge } nd \ nd' \implies (\lambda P \ P' \ sl. \text{RR } (nd, P) \ (nd', P') \ sl) \in \text{Ccl } nd \ nd'$
unfolding *Ccl-def*
by *simp (metis empty-subsetI insert-subset Ccl-iter.simps(1) order-refl)*

lemma *Ccl-ccompSl[intro]*:
 $nd'' \in \text{Node} \implies K1 \in \text{Ccl } nd \ nd'' \implies K2 \in \text{Ccl } nd'' \ nd'$
 $\implies \text{ccompSl } K1 \ K2 \in \text{Ccl } nd \ nd'$
unfolding *Ccl-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
subgoal for i j **apply**(*rule exI[of - Suc (max i j)]*)
by *simp (metis in-mono Ccl-iter-mono max.cobounded1 max.cobounded2)* .

definition *TransitiveLoopingCcl* $\equiv \forall nd \in \text{Node}. \forall K \in \text{Ccl } nd \ nd. (\exists P. \text{transSl } K \ P \ P \ \text{Decr})$

definition *compSl* $K1 \ K2 \ P \ P' \ sl \equiv$
 $(\exists P'' \ sl1 \ sl2. sl = \text{MaxSl } \{sl1, sl2\} \wedge K1 \ P \ P'' \ sl1 \wedge K2 \ P'' \ P' \ sl2) \wedge$
 $sl = \text{Max } \{sl. \exists P'' \ sl1 \ sl2. sl = \text{MaxSl } \{sl1, sl2\} \wedge K1 \ P \ P'' \ sl1 \wedge K2 \ P'' \ P' \ sl2\}$

lemma *compSl-SlopeRels*:
 $\{P, P'\} \subseteq \text{SlopedRels} \implies \text{compSl } P \ P' \in \text{SlopedRels}$
unfolding *SlopedRels-def compSl-def MaxSl-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *compSl-leqSl-ccompSl*: $\text{leqSl } (\text{compSl } K1 \ K2) \ (\text{ccompSl } K1 \ K2)$
unfolding *leqSl-def compSl-def ccompSl-def MaxSl-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *ccompSl-leqSl-compSl*: $\text{leqSl } (\text{ccompSl } K1 \ K2) \ (\text{compSl } K1 \ K2)$
unfolding *leqSl-def* **proof** *safe*
fix $h \ h' \ sl$ **assume** *ccompSl* $K1 \ K2 \ h \ h' \ sl$
then obtain $P'' \ sl1 \ sl2$ **where** $0: sl = \text{MaxSl } \{sl1, sl2\}$
 $K1 \ h \ P'' \ sl1 \wedge K2 \ P'' \ h' \ sl2$ **unfolding** *ccompSl-def* **by** *auto*
let $?A = \{sl. \exists P'' \ sl1 \ sl2. sl = \text{MaxSl } \{sl1, sl2\} \wedge K1 \ h \ P'' \ sl1 \wedge K2 \ P'' \ h' \ sl2\}$

```

define sll where sll: sll = Max ?A
have 1: sl ≤ sll unfolding sll apply(rule Max-ge)
using 0 finite-slope-set by auto
have 2: sll ∈ ?A unfolding sll apply(rule Max-in) using 0 finite-slope-set by
auto
show ∃ sll ≥ sl. compSl K1 K2 h h' sll unfolding compSl-def
apply(rule exI[of - sll]) using 0 1 2 unfolding sll by auto
qed

```

```

fun Dcl-iter :: nat ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('pos ⇒ 'pos ⇒ slope ⇒ bool) set where
  Dcl-iter 0 nd nd' = (if {nd, nd'} ⊆ Node ∧ edge nd nd' then {λP P' sl. RR (nd, P)
  (nd', P') sl} else {})
  | Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd' =
    Dt (Dcl-iter i nd nd') ∪
    {compSl K1 K2 | K1 K2 nd''. nd'' ∈ Node ∧ K1 ∈ Dcl-iter i nd nd'' ∧ K2 ∈
  Dcl-iter i nd'' nd''}

```

lemma *finite-compSl-set*:

```

fixes D E::'node ⇒ ('pos⇒'pos⇒slope⇒bool) set
assumes fin: ∧nd''. finite (D nd'') ∧ finite (E nd'')

```

shows *finite*

```

  {compSl K1 K2 | K1 K2.

```

```

    ∃ nd''. nd'' ∈ Node ∧ K1 ∈ D nd'' ∧ K2 ∈ E nd''}

```

(**is** *finite* ?*A*)

proof –

```

  let ?B = ∪ { D nd'' × E nd'' | nd''. nd'' ∈ Node}

```

```

  define f where f ≡ λ (K1-K2::('pos⇒'pos⇒slope⇒bool) × ('pos⇒'pos⇒slope⇒bool)).

```

```

  compSl (fst K1-K2) (snd K1-K2)

```

```

  have ?A ⊆ f ' ?B unfolding f-def image-def apply safe

```

```

  subgoal for - K1 K2 nd'' apply(rule bexI[of - (K1, K2)]) by auto .

```

```

  moreover have finite ?B apply(rule finite-Union)

```

```

  subgoal using Node-finite by auto

```

```

  subgoal using fin by blast .

```

```

  ultimately show finite ?A

```

```

  by (meson finite-imageI finite-subset)

```

qed

lemma *finite-Dcl-iter*: *finite* (*Dcl-iter* *i* *nd* *nd'*)

```

apply(induct i arbitrary: nd nd')

```

```

  subgoal by auto

```

```

  subgoal for i nd nd' apply (auto intro!: finite-subset[OF Dt-incl]

```

```

  finite-compSl-set[of Dcl-iter i nd λnd''. Dcl-iter i nd'' nd']) . .

```

lemma *finite-compSl-Dcl-iter*:

```

finite {compSl K1 K2 | K1 K2. ∃ nd''. nd'' ∈ Node ∧ K1 ∈ Dcl-iter i nd nd'' ∧ K2
  ∈ Dcl-iter i nd'' nd'}

```

```

apply(rule finite-compSl-set) by (simp add: finite-Dcl-iter)

```

lemma *Dcl-iter-SlopedRels*: $Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd\ nd' \subseteq SlopedRels$
proof (*induct i arbitrary: nd nd'*)
 case 0 **thus** ?case **using** *RR-SlopeRels* **by** *auto*
next
 case (*Suc i*)
 thus ?case **using** *compSl-SlopeRels Dt-incl* **by** *simp (blast intro: Dt-aux)*
qed

lemma *Dcl-iter-subseqI*:
 assumes $\bigwedge R\ h\ h'\ sl. R \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ (Suc\ i)\ nd\ nd' \implies$
 $(h, h') \notin PosOf\ nd \times PosOf\ nd' \implies$
 $R\ h\ h'\ sl \implies$
 HOL.False
shows $Dcl\text{-}iter\ (Suc\ i)\ nd\ nd' \subseteq \{R. \forall h\ h'\ sl. (h, h') \notin PosOf\ nd \times PosOf\ nd' \implies \neg R\ h\ h'\ sl\}$
 using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *Dcl-iter-su-PosOf*:
 $Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd\ nd' \subseteq$
 $\{R. \forall h\ h'\ sl. (h, h') \notin PosOf\ nd \times PosOf\ nd' \implies \neg R\ h\ h'\ sl\}$
proof (*induct i arbitrary: nd nd'*)
 case 0 **thus** ?case **using** *RR-PosOf* **by** *auto*
next
 case (*Suc i nd nd'*)
 show ?case
 proof (*rule Dcl-iter-subseqI*)
 fix $R\ h\ h'\ sl$
 assume *R-in*: $R \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ (Suc\ i)\ nd\ nd'$
 and *h-notin*: $(h, h') \notin PosOf\ nd \times PosOf\ nd'$
 and *R-h*: $R\ h\ h'\ sl$

from *R-in* **have** $R \in Dt\ (Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd\ nd' \cup \{compSl\ K1\ K2\ |K1\ K2\ nd''.\ nd'' \in Node \wedge K1 \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd\ nd'' \wedge K2 \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd''\ nd'\})$
 by *simp*
 hence $R \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd\ nd' \cup \{compSl\ K1\ K2\ |K1\ K2\ nd''.\ nd'' \in Node \wedge K1 \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd\ nd'' \wedge K2 \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd''\ nd'\}$
 using *Dt-incl* **by** *blast*
 thus *HOL.False*
 proof
 assume $R \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd\ nd'$
 with *Suc[of nd nd'] h-notin R-h* **show** *HOL.False* **by** *blast*
 next
 assume $R \in \{compSl\ K1\ K2\ |K1\ K2\ nd''.\ nd'' \in Node \wedge K1 \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd\ nd'' \wedge K2 \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd''\ nd'\}$
 then obtain $K1\ K2\ nd''$ **where** $R = compSl\ K1\ K2$
 and $K1 \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd\ nd''$
 and $K2 \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd''\ nd'$ **by** *blast*
 with *R-h* **obtain** $P''\ sl1\ sl2$ **where** $K1\ h\ P''\ sl1$ **and** $K2\ P''\ h'\ sl2$

unfolding *compSl-def* **by** *blast*
have $h \in \text{PosOf } nd$
using $\langle K1 \in \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd'' \rangle \langle K1 \text{ } h \text{ } P'' \text{ } sl1 \rangle \text{Suc}[\text{of } nd \text{ } nd'']$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $h' \in \text{PosOf } nd'$
using $\langle K2 \in \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd'' \text{ } nd' \rangle \langle K2 \text{ } P'' \text{ } h' \text{ } sl2 \rangle \text{Suc}[\text{of } nd'' \text{ } nd']$ **by** *blast*
ultimately have $(h, h') \in \text{PosOf } nd \times \text{PosOf } nd'$ **by** *simp*
with $h\text{-notin}$ **show** *HOL.False* **by** *contradiction*
qed
qed
qed

lemma *Dcl-iter-nodes-out*:
 $nd \notin \text{Node} \vee nd' \notin \text{Node} \implies \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd' = \{\}$
apply(*induct i arbitrary: nd nd'*)
subgoal by *auto*
subgoal by (*auto simp add: Dt-def*) .

lemma *initFrag-Dt-trans*:
 $L \subseteq \text{SlopedRels} \implies \text{finite } L \implies \text{initFrag } L \text{ } L' \implies \text{initFrag } (\text{Dt } L) \text{ } L'$
using *initFrag-Dt initFrag-trans* **by** *blast*

lemma *Dt-initFrag-aux*: $\text{initFrag } LL \text{ } LL' \implies \text{initFrag } LL \text{ } (\text{Dt } LL')$
using *Dt-incl initFrag-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *initFrag-Un-left*: $\text{initFrag } LL \text{ } LL' \implies \text{initFrag } (LL \cup KK) \text{ } LL'$
using *initFrag-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *Dcl-iter-initFrag-Ccl-iter*: $\text{initFrag } (\text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd') (\text{Ccl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd')$
proof(*induct i arbitrary: nd nd'*)

case 0 **thus** *?case* **unfolding** *initFrag-def leqSl-def* **by** *auto*
next

case(*Suc i nd nd'*)

show *?case* **unfolding** *Ccl-iter.simps initFrag-Un* **proof** *safe*

have *initFrag*

$(\text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd' \cup$

$\{\text{compSl } K1 \text{ } K2 \mid K1 \text{ } K2.$

$\exists nd''. nd'' \in \text{Node} \wedge K1 \in \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd'' \wedge K2 \in \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd'' \text{ } nd'\})$

$(\text{Ccl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd')$

using *Suc* **by** (*meson initFrag-Un-left*)

then show $\text{initFrag } (\text{Dcl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } nd \text{ } nd') (\text{Ccl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd')$

using *Suc* **unfolding** *initFrag-Un*

```

    using finite-compSl-Dcl-iter finite-Dcl-iter initFrag-trans Dcl-iter-SlopedRels
    by(auto intro!: initFrag-Dt-trans compSl-SlopeRels,(blast+))
  next
    note 1 = Dcl-iter.simps(2)[of i nd nd']
    show initFrag (Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd')
      {ccompSl K1 K2 | K1 K2 nd''. nd'' ∈ Node ∧ K1 ∈ Ccl-iter i nd nd'' ∧ K2
    ∈ Ccl-iter i nd'' nd'}
    unfolding 1
    apply(rule initFrag-Dt-trans)
    subgoal using Dcl-iter-SlopedRels by (auto intro!: compSl-SlopeRels)
    subgoal unfolding finite-Un using finite-Dcl-iter finite-compSl-Dcl-iter by
  auto
    subgoal unfolding initFrag-def
      apply(intro ballI, clarsimp)
      apply(drule Suc[unfolded initFrag-def, rule-format])+
      apply safe
      subgoal for K1 K2 nd'' K1' K2' apply(rule bexI[of - compSl K1' K2'])
        by (auto simp: ccompSl-mono,meson compSl-leqSl-ccompSl ccompSl-mono
    leqSl-trans) . .
      qed
    qed
  lemma Ccl-iter-initFrag-Dcl-iter: initFrag (Ccl-iter i nd nd') (Dcl-iter i nd nd')
  proof(induct i arbitrary: nd nd')
    case 0 thus ?case unfolding initFrag-def leqSl-def by auto
  next
    case(Suc i nd nd')
    show ?case unfolding Dcl-iter.simps apply(rule Dt-initFrag-aux)
    unfolding initFrag-Un proof safe
      show initFrag (Ccl-iter (Suc i) nd nd') (Dcl-iter i nd nd') apply simp
      apply(rule initFrag-Un-left) using Suc by auto
    next
      note 1 = Dcl-iter.simps(2)[of i nd nd']
      show initFrag (Ccl-iter (Suc i) nd nd')
        {compSl K1 K2 | K1 K2 nd''. nd'' ∈ Node ∧ K1 ∈ Dcl-iter i nd nd'' ∧ K2
    ∈ Dcl-iter i nd'' nd'}
      unfolding 1 apply simp unfolding initFrag-def
      apply(intro ballI, clarsimp)
      apply(drule Suc[unfolded initFrag-def, rule-format])+
      apply safe subgoal for K1 K2 nd'' K1' K2'
      apply(rule bexI[of - ccompSl K1' K2'])
      subgoal by (meson ccompSl-leqSl-compSl ccompSl-mono compSl-leqSl-ccompSl
    leqSl-trans)
      subgoal by auto . .
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

lemma *Dcl-iter-finite-range*:
assumes $nd \in \text{Node } nd' \in \text{Node}$
shows $\text{finite } (\text{range } (\lambda i. \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd'))$
proof –
let $?S = \{R. (\forall h \ h' \ (sl::\text{slope}). (h, h') \notin \text{PosOf } nd \times \text{PosOf } nd' \longrightarrow \neg R \ h \ h' \ sl)\}$
have $\text{range } (\lambda i. \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd') \subseteq \text{Pow } ?S$
using *Dcl-iter-su-PosOf* **by** *blast*
moreover **have** $\text{finite } (\text{Pow } ?S)$
unfolding *finite-Pow-iff* **using** *finite-PosOf-prod[OF assms]* .
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *rev-finite-subset*)
qed

lemma *Dcl-iter-finite-range-all*:
 $\text{finite } (\text{range } (\lambda i. \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd'))$
proof (*cases* $nd \in \text{Node} \wedge nd' \in \text{Node}$)
case *True* **thus** $?thesis$ **using** *Dcl-iter-finite-range* **by** *auto*
next
case *False*
hence $\forall i. \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd' = \{\}$ **using** *Dcl-iter-nodes-out* **by** *auto*
hence $\text{range } (\lambda i. \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd') = \{\{\}\}$ **by** *auto*
thus $?thesis$ **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *Dt-idem*: $Dt \ (Dt \ X) = Dt \ X$
unfolding *Dt-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *Dcl-iter-thin-0*: $Dt \ (\text{Dcl-iter } 0 \text{ } nd \text{ } nd') = \text{Dcl-iter } 0 \text{ } nd \text{ } nd'$
proof (*cases* $\{nd, nd'\} \subseteq \text{Node} \wedge \text{edge } nd \text{ } nd'$)
case *True*
hence $\text{Dcl-iter } 0 \text{ } nd \text{ } nd' = \{\lambda P \ P' \ sl. RR \ (nd, P) \ (nd', P') \ sl\}$ **by** *simp*
thus $?thesis$ **unfolding** *Dt-def lessSl-def leqSl-def* **by** *auto*
next
case *False*
hence $\text{Dcl-iter } 0 \text{ } nd \text{ } nd' = \{\}$ **by** *simp*
thus $?thesis$ **unfolding** *Dt-def* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *Dcl-iter-thin*: $Dt \ (\text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd') = \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ } nd \text{ } nd'$
proof (*cases* i)
case 0 **thus** $?thesis$ **using** *Dcl-iter-thin-0* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Suc* n)
have $\text{Dcl-iter } (\text{Suc } n) \text{ } nd \text{ } nd' = Dt \ (\text{Dcl-iter } n \text{ } nd \text{ } nd' \cup \{\text{compSl } K1 \ K2 \mid K1 \ K2 \text{ } nd''. \text{ } nd'' \in \text{Node} \wedge K1 \in \text{Dcl-iter } n \text{ } nd \text{ } nd'' \wedge K2 \in \text{Dcl-iter } n \text{ } nd'' \text{ } nd'\})$
by *simp*
thus $?thesis$ **using** *Dt-idem Suc* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *Dcl-iter-initFrag-Suc*:
initFrag (Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd') (Dcl-iter i nd nd')
proof –
let $?X = Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd\ nd' \cup \{compSl\ K1\ K2 \mid K1\ K2\ nd'', nd'' \in Node \wedge K1 \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd\ nd'' \wedge K2 \in Dcl\text{-}iter\ i\ nd''\ nd'\}$
have $?X \subseteq SlopedRels$
using *Dcl-iter-SlopedRels compSl-SlopeRels* **by** *blast*
moreover **have** *finite ?X*
using *finite-Dcl-iter finite-compSl-Dcl-iter* **by** *auto*
ultimately **have** *initFrag (Dt ?X) ?X*
using *initFrag-Dt* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis*
unfolding *Dcl-iter.simps initFrag-Un* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *Dcl-iter-initFrag-le*:
 $i \leq j \implies initFrag (Dcl-iter j nd nd') (Dcl-iter i nd nd')$
apply(*induct j*)
subgoal **by** (*simp add: initFrag-def leqSl-refl*)
subgoal **for** j
using *Ccl-iter-initFrag-Dcl-iter Dcl-iter-initFrag-Ccl-iter*
Dcl-iter-initFrag-Suc initFrag-trans le-Suc-eq
by *blast* .

lemma *Dt-initFrag-antisym*:
assumes $A \subseteq SlopedRels\ B \subseteq SlopedRels$
and $Dt\ A = A\ Dt\ B = B$
and $AB: initFrag\ A\ B$ **and** $BA: initFrag\ B\ A$
shows $A = B$
proof (*rule subset-antisym; rule subsetI*)
fix R **assume** $R \in A$
from $\langle R \in A \rangle BA$ **obtain** R' **where** $R' \in B$ **and** $leqSl\ R'\ R$ **unfolding** *initFrag-def* **by** *blast*
from $\langle R' \in B \rangle AB$ **obtain** R'' **where** $R'' \in A$ **and** $leqSl\ R''\ R'$ **unfolding** *initFrag-def* **by** *blast*
have $leqSl\ R''\ R$ **using** $\langle leqSl\ R''\ R' \rangle \langle leqSl\ R'\ R \rangle$ *leqSl-trans* **by** *blast*
have $R'' = R$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $R'' \neq R$
hence $lessSl\ R''\ R$ **using** $\langle leqSl\ R''\ R \rangle$ **unfolding** *lessSl-def* **by** *simp*
with $\langle R'' \in A \rangle \langle R \in A \rangle$ **have** $R \notin Dt\ A$ **unfolding** *Dt-def* **by** *blast*
with $\langle Dt\ A = A \rangle \langle R \in A \rangle$ **show** *HOL.False* **by** *simp*
qed
hence $leqSl\ R\ R'$ **using** $\langle leqSl\ R''\ R' \rangle$ **by** *simp*
have $R = R'$ **using** $\langle leqSl\ R\ R' \rangle \langle leqSl\ R'\ R \rangle \langle R \in A \rangle \langle R' \in B \rangle$ *assms(1,2)*
leqSl-antisym **by** *blast*
thus $R \in B$ **using** $\langle R' \in B \rangle$ **by** *simp*
next
fix R **assume** $R \in B$

from $\langle R \in B \rangle AB$ **obtain** R' **where** $R' \in A$ **and** $leqSl R' R$ **unfolding** *initFrag-def* **by** *blast*
from $\langle R' \in A \rangle BA$ **obtain** R'' **where** $R'' \in B$ **and** $leqSl R'' R'$ **unfolding** *initFrag-def* **by** *blast*
have $leqSl R'' R$ **using** $\langle leqSl R'' R' \rangle \langle leqSl R' R \rangle$ *leqSl-trans* **by** *blast*
have $R'' = R$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $R'' \neq R$
hence $lessSl R'' R$ **using** $\langle leqSl R'' R \rangle$ **unfolding** *lessSl-def* **by** *simp*
with $\langle R'' \in B \rangle \langle R \in B \rangle$ **have** $R \notin Dt B$ **unfolding** *Dt-def* **by** *blast*
with $\langle Dt B = B \rangle \langle R \in B \rangle$ **show** *HOL.False* **by** *simp*
qed
hence $leqSl R R'$ **using** $\langle leqSl R'' R' \rangle$ **by** *simp*
have $R = R'$ **using** $\langle leqSl R R' \rangle \langle leqSl R' R \rangle \langle R \in B \rangle \langle R' \in A \rangle$ *assms(1,2)*
leqSl-antisym **by** *blast*
thus $R \in A$ **using** $\langle R' \in A \rangle$ **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *Dcl-iter-Suc-stops-pair*: $\exists i. Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd' = Dcl-iter i nd nd'$
proof –

have *finite (range ($\lambda i. Dcl-iter i nd nd'$))* **by** (*rule Dcl-iter-finite-range-all*)
then obtain $i j$ **where** $i < j$ **and** $eq: Dcl-iter i nd nd' = Dcl-iter j nd nd'$
using *pigeonhole-infinite-seq* **by** *blast*

have *initFrag (Dcl-iter j nd nd') (Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd')*
using $\langle i < j \rangle$ *Dcl-iter-initFrag-le Suc-leI* **by** *blast*
moreover have *initFrag (Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd') (Dcl-iter i nd nd')*
using *Dcl-iter-initFrag-Suc* **by** *simp*
ultimately have *BA: initFrag (Dcl-iter i nd nd') (Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd')*
unfolding *eq[symmetric]* **by** *simp*

have *AB: initFrag (Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd') (Dcl-iter i nd nd')*
using *Dcl-iter-initFrag-Suc* **by** *simp*

have $Dcl-iter i nd nd' \subseteq SlopedRels$ **and** $Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd' \subseteq SlopedRels$
using *Dcl-iter-SlopedRels* **by** *blast+*
moreover have $Dt (Dcl-iter i nd nd') = Dcl-iter i nd nd'$
and $Dt (Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd') = Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd'$
using *Dcl-iter-thin* **by** *blast+*
ultimately have $Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd' = Dcl-iter i nd nd'$
using *Dt-initFrag-antisym*[*of Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd' Dcl-iter i nd nd'*] *AB BA*

by *simp*

thus *?thesis* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *Dcl-iter-eq-implies-Suc-eq*:

assumes $i < j$ $Dcl-iter i nd nd' = Dcl-iter j nd nd'$

shows $Dcl-iter (Suc i) nd nd' = Dcl-iter i nd nd'$

proof –

have $\text{initFrag } (Dcl\text{-iter } j \text{ nd nd}') (Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) \text{ nd nd}')$
using $\langle i < j \rangle \text{ Dcl-iter-initFrag-le Suc-leI}$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $\text{initFrag } (Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) \text{ nd nd}') (Dcl\text{-iter } i \text{ nd nd}')$
using $\text{Dcl-iter-initFrag-Suc}$ **by** *simp*
ultimately have $BA: \text{initFrag } (Dcl\text{-iter } i \text{ nd nd}') (Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) \text{ nd nd}')$
unfolding $\text{assms}(2)[\text{symmetric}]$ **by** *simp*
have $AB: \text{initFrag } (Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) \text{ nd nd}') (Dcl\text{-iter } i \text{ nd nd}')$
using $\text{Dcl-iter-initFrag-Suc}$ **by** *simp*
have $Dcl\text{-iter } i \text{ nd nd}' \subseteq \text{SlopedRels}$ **and** $Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) \text{ nd nd}' \subseteq \text{SlopedRels}$
using $\text{Dcl-iter-SlopedRels}$ **by** *blast+*
moreover have $Dt (Dcl\text{-iter } i \text{ nd nd}') = Dcl\text{-iter } i \text{ nd nd}'$
and $Dt (Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) \text{ nd nd}') = Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) \text{ nd nd}'$
using Dcl-iter-thin **by** *blast+*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using $\text{Dt-initFrag-antisym}[\text{of } Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) \text{ nd nd}' \text{ Dcl-iter } i \text{ nd nd}'] \text{ AB BA}$
by *simp*
qed

lemma $\text{Dcl-iter-Suc-stops}: \exists i. Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) = Dcl\text{-iter } i$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg(\exists i. Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) = Dcl\text{-iter } i)$
hence $\forall i. \exists \text{nd nd}'. Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) \text{ nd nd}' \neq Dcl\text{-iter } i \text{ nd nd}'$ **by** (*metis ext*)
hence $\forall i. \exists \text{ndd}. \text{ndd} \in \text{Node} \times \text{Node} \wedge Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) (\text{fst ndd}) (\text{snd ndd}) \neq$
 $Dcl\text{-iter } i (\text{fst ndd}) (\text{snd ndd})$
by (*metis Dcl-iter-nodes-out SigmaI fst-eqD snd-eqD*)
then obtain ndi **where** $\text{ndi}: \forall i. \text{ndi } i \in \text{Node} \times \text{Node} \wedge Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) (\text{fst}$
 $(\text{ndi } i)) (\text{snd } (\text{ndi } i)) \neq Dcl\text{-iter } i (\text{fst } (\text{ndi } i)) (\text{snd } (\text{ndi } i))$
by *metis*

have $\text{range ndi} \subseteq \text{Node} \times \text{Node}$ **using** ndi **by** *blast*
hence $\text{finite } (\text{range ndi})$ **using** $\text{Node-finite finite-cartesian-product}$ **by** (*metis rev-finite-subset*)

have $\text{UNIV} = (\bigcup \text{ndd} \in \text{range ndi}. \{i. \text{ndi } i = \text{ndd}\})$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $\text{finite } (\text{range ndi})$ **by** *fact*
ultimately obtain ndd **where** $\text{ndd} \in \text{range ndi}$ **and** $\text{inf-}I: \text{infinite } \{i. \text{ndi } i =$
 $\text{ndd}\}$
using $\text{infinite-UNIV-nat finite-Union}$ **by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) finite-UN-I*)

define $\text{nd nd}' I$ **where** $\text{nd} = \text{fst ndd}$ **and** $\text{nd}' = \text{snd ndd}$ **and** $I = \{i. \text{ndi } i =$
 $\text{ndd}\}$
have $I\text{-prop}: \forall i \in I. Dcl\text{-iter } (Suc \ i) \text{ nd nd}' \neq Dcl\text{-iter } i \text{ nd nd}'$
using $I\text{-def nd-def nd}'\text{-def ndi}$ **by** *auto*

have $I = (\bigcup R \in (\lambda i. Dcl\text{-iter } i \text{ nd nd}') ' I. \{k \in I. Dcl\text{-iter } k \text{ nd nd}' = R\})$ **by**
auto
moreover have $\text{finite } ((\lambda i. Dcl\text{-iter } i \text{ nd nd}') ' I)$
using $\text{Dcl-iter-finite-range-all}[\text{of } \text{nd nd}']$
by (*metis Set.basic-monos(1) range-subsetD finite-subset image-subset-iff*)

ultimately obtain R **where** $R \in (\lambda i. \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ nd nd}') \text{ ' } I$ **and** $\text{inf-R: infinite } \{k \in I. \text{Dcl-iter } k \text{ nd nd}' = R\}$

proof –

{ **assume** $\forall R \in (\lambda i. \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ nd nd}') \text{ ' } I. \text{finite } \{k \in I. \text{Dcl-iter } k \text{ nd nd}' = R\}$
hence $\text{finite } (\bigcup R \in (\lambda i. \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ nd nd}') \text{ ' } I. \{k \in I. \text{Dcl-iter } k \text{ nd nd}' = R\})$
using $\langle \text{finite } ((\lambda i. \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ nd nd}') \text{ ' } I) \rangle$ **by** *blast*
hence $\text{finite } I$
using $\langle I = (\bigcup R \in (\lambda i. \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ nd nd}') \text{ ' } I. \{k \in I. \text{Dcl-iter } k \text{ nd nd}' = R\}) \rangle$

by *simp*

hence HOL.False
using inf-I I-def **by** *simp* }

thus *?thesis*

using *that* **by** *blast*

qed

from inf-R **have** $\forall m. \exists n \geq m. n \in \{k \in I. \text{Dcl-iter } k \text{ nd nd}' = R\}$

by (*simp add: infinite-nat-iff-unbounded-le*)

then obtain i **where** $i\text{-in: } i \in I$ **and** $i\text{-R: Dcl-iter } i \text{ nd nd}' = R$

by *blast*

have $\exists j \geq \text{Suc } i. j \in \{k \in I. \text{Dcl-iter } k \text{ nd nd}' = R\}$

using $\langle \forall m. \exists n \geq m. n \in \{k \in I. \text{Dcl-iter } k \text{ nd nd}' = R\} \rangle$ **by** *blast*

then obtain j **where** $j\text{-in: } j \in I$ **and** $j\text{-R: Dcl-iter } j \text{ nd nd}' = R$ **and** $i < j$

by *auto*

have $\text{eq: Dcl-iter } i \text{ nd nd}' = \text{Dcl-iter } j \text{ nd nd}'$ **using** $i\text{-R } j\text{-R}$ **by** *simp*

have $\text{Dcl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ nd nd}' = \text{Dcl-iter } i \text{ nd nd}'$

using $\langle i < j \rangle$ $\text{eq Dcl-iter-eq-implies-Suc-eq}$ **by** *blast*

thus HOL.False **using** $I\text{-prop } i\text{-in}$ **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *Dcl-iter-Suc-stable*:

assumes $\text{Dcl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) = \text{Dcl-iter } i$

shows $\text{Dcl-iter } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)) = \text{Dcl-iter } i$

using *assms unfolding fun-eq-iff Dcl-iter.simps(2)* **by** *auto*

lemma *Dcl-iter-stable*:

assumes $\text{Dcl-iter } (\text{Suc } i) = \text{Dcl-iter } i$ **and** $j \geq i$

shows $\text{Dcl-iter } j = \text{Dcl-iter } i$

using *assms apply(induct j-i arbitrary: j i)*

subgoal **by** *auto*

subgoal **for** $x \ j$

by (*metis Suc-diff-le Suc-leD diff-diff-cancel diff-le-self Dcl-iter-Suc-stable*)

done

lemma *Dcl-iter-stops*: $\exists k. \forall j \geq k. \text{Dcl-iter } j = \text{Dcl-iter } k$

using *Dcl-iter-Suc-stops Dcl-iter-stable* **by** *blast*

definition $Dcl :: 'node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('pos \Rightarrow 'pos \Rightarrow slope \Rightarrow bool)$ set **where**
 $Dcl\ nd\ nd' \equiv Dcl\text{-iter}\ (LEAST\ k.\ \forall j \geq k.\ Dcl\text{-iter}\ j = Dcl\text{-iter}\ k)\ nd\ nd'$

lemma $Dcl\text{-eq-some-}Dcl\text{-iter}: \exists i.\ \forall j \geq i.\ Dcl = Dcl\text{-iter}\ j$

proof –

obtain k **where** $k\text{-def}: \forall j \geq k.\ Dcl\text{-iter}\ j = Dcl\text{-iter}\ k$ **using** $Dcl\text{-iter-stops}$ **by** $blast$

let $?k\text{-least} = LEAST\ k.\ \forall j \geq k.\ Dcl\text{-iter}\ j = Dcl\text{-iter}\ k$

have $\forall j \geq ?k\text{-least}.\ Dcl\text{-iter}\ j = Dcl\text{-iter}\ ?k\text{-least}$

using $k\text{-def}\ LeastI[of\ \lambda k.\ \forall j \geq k.\ Dcl\text{-iter}\ j = Dcl\text{-iter}\ k]$ **by** $blast$

thus $?thesis$ **unfolding** $Dcl\text{-def}\ fun\text{-eq-iff}$ **by** $blast$

qed

lemma $Dcl\text{-initFrag-Ccl}: initFrag\ (Dcl\ nd\ nd')\ (Ccl\ nd\ nd')$

proof –

obtain $k\text{-dcl}$ **where** $k\text{-dcl}: \forall j \geq k\text{-dcl}.\ Dcl = Dcl\text{-iter}\ j$ **using** $Dcl\text{-eq-some-}Dcl\text{-iter}$ **by** $blast$

obtain $k\text{-ccl}$ **where** $k\text{-ccl}: Ccl = Ccl\text{-iter}\ k\text{-ccl}$ **using** $Ccl\text{-eq-some-}Ccl\text{-iter}$ **by** $blast$

define $max\text{-}k$ **where** $max\text{-}k \equiv max\ k\text{-dcl}\ k\text{-ccl}$

have 1: $Dcl\ nd\ nd' = Dcl\text{-iter}\ max\text{-}k\ nd\ nd'$ **using** $k\text{-dcl}\ max\text{-}k\text{-def}$ **by** $(simp\ add:\ fun\text{-eq-iff})$

have 2: $Ccl\text{-iter}\ k\text{-ccl}\ nd\ nd' \subseteq Ccl\text{-iter}\ max\text{-}k\ nd\ nd'$ **using** $Ccl\text{-iter-mono}\ max\text{-}k\text{-def}$ **by** $auto$

have 3: $Ccl\ nd\ nd' = Ccl\text{-iter}\ k\text{-ccl}\ nd\ nd'$ **using** $k\text{-ccl}$ **by** $simp$

moreover **have** $Ccl\ nd\ nd' = Ccl\text{-iter}\ max\text{-}k\ nd\ nd'$

using 2 3 **unfolding** $Ccl\text{-def}$ **by** $auto$

ultimately show $?thesis$ **using** $Dcl\text{-iter-initFrag-Ccl-iter}[of\ max\text{-}k]$ 1 **by** $metis$

qed

lemma $Ccl\text{-initFrag-Dcl}: initFrag\ (Ccl\ nd\ nd')\ (Dcl\ nd\ nd')$

proof –

obtain $k\text{-dcl}$ **where** $k\text{-dcl}: \forall j \geq k\text{-dcl}.\ Dcl = Dcl\text{-iter}\ j$ **using** $Dcl\text{-eq-some-}Dcl\text{-iter}$ **by** $blast$

obtain $k\text{-ccl}$ **where** $k\text{-ccl}: Ccl = Ccl\text{-iter}\ k\text{-ccl}$ **using** $Ccl\text{-eq-some-}Ccl\text{-iter}$ **by** $blast$

define $max\text{-}k$ **where** $max\text{-}k \equiv max\ k\text{-dcl}\ k\text{-ccl}$

have 1: $Dcl\ nd\ nd' = Dcl\text{-iter}\ max\text{-}k\ nd\ nd'$ **using** $k\text{-dcl}\ max\text{-}k\text{-def}$ **by** $(simp\ add:\ fun\text{-eq-iff})$

have 2: $Ccl\text{-iter}\ k\text{-ccl}\ nd\ nd' \subseteq Ccl\text{-iter}\ max\text{-}k\ nd\ nd'$ **using** $Ccl\text{-iter-mono}\ max\text{-}k\text{-def}$ **by** $auto$

have 3: $Ccl\ nd\ nd' = Ccl\text{-iter}\ k\text{-ccl}\ nd\ nd'$ **using** $k\text{-ccl}$ **by** $simp$

moreover **have** $Ccl\ nd\ nd' = Ccl\text{-iter}\ max\text{-}k\ nd\ nd'$

using 2 3 **unfolding** $Ccl\text{-def}$ **by** $auto$

ultimately show $?thesis$ **using** $Ccl\text{-iter-initFrag-Dcl-iter}[of\ max\text{-}k]$ 1 **by** $metis$

qed

definition *TransitiveLooping* $\equiv \forall nd \in \text{Node}. \forall K \in \text{Dcl } nd \ nd. (\exists P. \text{transSl } K \ P \ P \ \text{Decr})$

lemma *TransitiveLooping-iff-TransitiveLoopingCcl*:
TransitiveLooping \longleftrightarrow *TransitiveLoopingCcl*

proof *standard*

assume 1: *TransitiveLooping*

show *TransitiveLoopingCcl*

unfolding *TransitiveLoopingCcl-def* **proof** *safe*

fix *nd K* **assume** *nd: nd ∈ Node and K ∈ Ccl nd nd*

moreover **have** *initFrag (Dcl nd nd) (Ccl nd nd)*

using *Dcl-initFrag-Ccl* **by** *blast*

ultimately obtain *K'* **where** *le: leqSl K' K and K' ∈ Dcl nd nd*

unfolding *initFrag-def* **by** *auto*

then obtain *P* **where** *transSl K' P P Decr* **using** 1 **nd** **unfolding** *TransitiveLooping-def* **by** *auto*

with *le* **have** *transSl K P P Decr*

using *transSl-mono*

by (*metis leqSl-def less-eq-slope.elims(2) slope.distinct(1)*)

thus $\exists P. \text{transSl } K \ P \ P \ \text{Decr} \ ..$

qed

next

assume 1: *TransitiveLoopingCcl*

show *TransitiveLooping*

unfolding *TransitiveLooping-def* **proof** *safe*

fix *nd K* **assume** *nd: nd ∈ Node and K ∈ Dcl nd nd*

moreover **have** *initFrag (Ccl nd nd) (Dcl nd nd)*

using *Ccl-initFrag-Dcl* **by** *blast*

ultimately obtain *K'* **where** *le: leqSl K' K and K' ∈ Ccl nd nd*

unfolding *initFrag-def* **by** *auto*

then obtain *P* **where** *transSl K' P P Decr* **using** 1 **nd** **unfolding** *TransitiveLoopingCcl-def* **by** *auto*

with *le* **have** *transSl K P P Decr*

using *transSl-mono*

by (*metis leqSl-def less-eq-slope.elims(2) slope.distinct(1)*)

thus $\exists P. \text{transSl } K \ P \ P \ \text{Decr} \ ..$

qed

qed

definition *descentPathSl* :: 'node list \Rightarrow 'pos list \Rightarrow slope list \Rightarrow bool **where**
descentPathSl ndl Pl sll \equiv
length Pl = length ndl \wedge length sll = length ndl - 1 \wedge
 $(\forall i < \text{length ndl} - 1. \text{RR} (\text{ndl}!i, \text{Pl}!i) (\text{ndl}!(\text{Suc } i), \text{Pl}!(\text{Suc } i)) (\text{sll}!i))$

lemma *descentPathSl-append*:

assumes w: *descentPathSl* ndl1 Pl1 sll1 *descentPathSl* ndl2 Pl2 sll2 **and** l: last
ndl1 = hd ndl2 last Pl1 = hd Pl2

and lndl: length ndl1 ≥ 2 length ndl2 ≥ 2

shows *descentPathSl* (ndl1 @ tl ndl2) (Pl1 @ tl Pl2) (sll1 @ sll2)

proof -

have lPPl: length Pl1 = length ndl1 length Pl2 = length ndl2

using w(1) w(2) *descentPathSl-def* **by** auto

hence lPl: length Pl1 ≥ 2 length Pl2 ≥ 2 **using** lndl **by** auto

have lssl: length sll1 = length ndl1 - 1 length sll2 = length ndl2 - 1

using w(1) w(2) *descentPathSl-def* **by** auto

hence lsl: length sll1 ≥ 1 length sll2 ≥ 1 **using** lndl **by** auto

have [simp]: hd ndl2 = ndl2!0 hd (tl ndl2) = ndl2!(Suc 0)

hd Pl2 = Pl2!0 hd (tl Pl2) = Pl2!(Suc 0)

hd sll2 = sll2!0

apply (metis *diff-is-0-eq'* *hd-conv-nth* *length-0-conv* lssl(2) lssl(2) *not-one-le-zero* *zero-le-one*)

apply (metis *One-nat-def* *Suc-le-eq* *hd-conv-nth* *length-greater-0-conv* *length-tl* lssl(2) lssl(2) *List.nth-tl*)

apply (metis *diff-is-0-eq'* *hd-conv-nth* lPPl(2) *list.size(3)* lssl(2) lssl(2) *not-one-le-zero* *zero-le-one*)

apply (metis *One-nat-def* *Suc-le-eq* *hd-conv-nth* lPPl(2) *length-greater-0-conv* *length-tl* lssl(2) lssl(2) *List.nth-tl*)

by (metis *hd-conv-nth* *length-0-conv* lssl(2) *not-one-le-zero*)

show ?thesis **unfolding** *descentPathSl-def* **apply** safe

subgoal using *assms* **unfolding** *descentPathSl-def* **by** simp

subgoal using *assms* **unfolding** *descentPathSl-def* **by** auto

subgoal for i **proof** -

assume ii: i < length (ndl1 @ tl ndl2) - 1

show RR ((ndl1 @ tl ndl2) ! i, (Pl1 @ tl Pl2) ! i) ((ndl1 @ tl ndl2) ! Suc i,
(Pl1 @ tl Pl2) ! Suc i) ((sll1 @ sll2) ! i)

proof(cases i < length ndl1 - 1)

case True

thus ?thesis **using** *assms* **unfolding** *descentPathSl-def*

by simp

next

case False **note** i = False

show ?thesis

proof(cases i = length ndl1 - 1)

case True

hence 1: (ndl1 @ tl ndl2) ! i = last ndl1

by (*metis One-nat-def diff-Suc-less last-conv-nth length-greater-0-conv less-imp-diff-less less-le-trans lsl(1) lssl(1) not-less nth-append zero-less-Suc*)
have 2: (*Pl1 @ tl Pl2*) ! $i = \text{last } Pl1$
by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-n-not-le-n True add-diff-inverse-nat lPPl(1) last-conv-nth lessI list.size(3) lsl(1) lssl(1) nat-diff-split nth-append plus-1-eq-Suc*)
have 3: (*ndl1 @ tl ndl2*) ! $\text{Suc } i = \text{hd } (tl \text{ ndl2})$ **unfolding** *nth-append*
by (*metis (full-types) True add-diff-inverse-nat cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel hd-conv-nth le-imp-less-Suc length-tl less-not-refl3 list.size(3) lsl lssl nat-diff-split plus-1-eq-Suc*)
have 4: (*Pl1 @ tl Pl2*) ! $\text{Suc } i = \text{hd } (tl \text{ Pl2})$ **unfolding** *nth-append*
by (*metis (full-types) True add-diff-inverse-nat cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel hd-conv-nth lPPl(1) lPPl(2) le-imp-less-Suc length-tl less-not-refl3 list.size(3) lsl lssl nat-diff-split plus-1-eq-Suc*)
have 5: (*sll1 @ sll2*) ! $i = \text{hd } sll2$
by (*metis True hd-Cons-tl length-greater-0-conv less-le-trans less-numeral-extra(1) lsl(2) lssl(1) nth-append-length*)
show ?thesis **using** *w(2) lsl(2) unfolding 1 2 3 4 5 l descentPathSl-def*
by auto
next
case *False* **hence** $i \geq \text{length } ndl1$ $i \geq \text{length } Pl1$ **using** *i lPPl* **by auto**
hence [*simp*]: $\neg i < \text{length } sll1$ **using** *lssl(1)* **by** *linarith*
define *j* **where** $j \equiv \text{Suc } (i - \text{length } ndl1)$
have [*simp*]: $tl \text{ ndl2} ! (i - \text{length } ndl1) = \text{ndl2}!j$
by (*metis Suc-leD Suc-le-mono add-diff-inverse-nat hd-Cons-tl j list.size(3) lsl(2) lssl(2) nat-diff-split not-one-le-zero nth-Cons-Suc plus-1-eq-Suc*)
have [*simp*]: $tl \text{ Pl2} ! (i - \text{length } Pl1) = \text{Pl2}!j$
by (*metis diff-Suc-1 diff-is-0-eq hd-Cons-tl j lPPl(1) lPPl(2) list.size(3) lsl(2) lssl(2) not-less-eq-eq nth-Cons-Suc zero-diff*)
have [*simp*]: $tl \text{ ndl2} ! (\text{Suc } i - \text{length } ndl1) = \text{ndl2}!(\text{Suc } j)$
by (*metis Suc-diff-le Suc-leD Suc-le-mono add-diff-inverse-nat hd-Cons-tl i(1) j list.size(3) lsl(2) lssl(2) nat-diff-split not-one-le-zero nth-Cons-Suc plus-1-eq-Suc*)
have [*simp*]: $tl \text{ Pl2} ! (\text{Suc } i - \text{length } Pl1) = \text{Pl2}!(\text{Suc } j)$
by (*metis Suc-diff-le hd-Cons-tl i(2) j lPPl(1) lPPl(2) length-greater-0-conv length-tl less-le-trans less-numeral-extra(1) lsl(2) lssl(2) nth-Cons-Suc tl-Nil*)
have [*simp*]: $sll2 ! (i - \text{length } sll1) = sll2!j$
using *Suc-diff-le i(1) j lsl(1) lssl(1)*
by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-n-minus-m-eq le-simps(3) zero-less-diff*)
have $j < \text{length } ndl2 - 1$ **unfolding** *j* **using** *ii i(1)* **by auto**
thus ?thesis **unfolding** *nth-append* **using** *i w(2) unfolding descent-PathSl-def* **by simp**
qed

qed
 qed .
 qed

lemma *descentPathSl-append-invert-singl*:
assumes *pathG ndl descentPathSl (ndl @ [nd]) Pl' sll'*
shows $\exists Pl P sll sl.$
descentPathSl ndl Pl sll \wedge Pl' = Pl @ [P] \wedge sll' = sll @ [sl] \wedge RR (last ndl,last Pl) (nd,P) sl
proof –
obtain *P Pl where Pl': Pl' = Pl @ [P] using assms unfolding descentPathSl-def*

by (*metis append-butlast-last-id append-is-Nil-conv length-0-conv not-Cons-self2*)
obtain *sl sll where sll': sll' = sll @ [sl] using assms unfolding descentPathSl-def Pl' apply simp*
by (*metis Graph.not-path-Nil append-Nil2 append-butlast-last-id append-eq-append-conv length-append-singleton length-butlast*)
show *?thesis apply (intro exI[of - P] exI[of - Pl] exI[of - sl] exI[of - sll])*
unfolding *Pl' sll' using assms unfolding descentPathSl-def*
by (*smt One-nat-def Pl' Suc-mono append-is-Nil-conv diff-Suc-1 last-conv-nth length-0-conv length-append-singleton lessI less-SucI nth-append nth-append-length sll'*)
 qed

lemma *descentPathSl-append-invert*:
assumes *p1: pathG ndl1 and pathG ndl2 last ndl1 = hd ndl2 descentPathSl (ndl1 @ (tl ndl2)) Pl sll*
shows $\exists Pl1 Pl2 sll1 sll2. last Pl1 = hd Pl2 \wedge$
descentPathSl ndl1 Pl1 sll1 \wedge descentPathSl ndl2 Pl2 sll2 \wedge Pl = Pl1 @ (tl Pl2) \wedge sll = sll1 @ sll2
using *assms(2-4) proof (induction arbitrary: Pl sll)*
case (*Base nd nd' Pl Sll*)
then show *?case using descentPathSl-append-invert-singl[OF p1 Base(4)][simplified]*
apply safe
subgoal for *Pl1 P2 sll1 sl2*
apply(*rule exI[of - Pl1]*) **apply**(*rule exI[of - [last Pl1,P2]]*)
apply(*rule exI[of - sll1]*) **apply**(*rule exI[of - [sl2]]*)
by (*simp add: descentPathSl-def*) .
next
case (*Step nd2 ndl2 Pl' sll'*)
have *0: last ndl1 = hd ndl2 using Step by (metis hd-append not-path-Nil)*
obtain *P2 Pl where Pl': Pl' = Pl @ [P2]*
by (*metis Nil-is-append-conv Step.hyps(2) Step.prem(2)*
length-0-conv list.distinct(1) not-path-Nil rev-exhaust tl-append2 descentPathSl-def)
have *l: length Pl = length (ndl1 @ tl ndl2)*
by (*metis Pl' Step.hyps(2) Step.prem(2) append.assoc butlast-snoc length-butlast not-path-Nil*)

```

    tl-append2 descentPathSl-def)
  have sll' ≠ []
  using Step.premis(2) unfolding Pl'
  by (metis One-nat-def Step.hyps Step.premis(1)
      append-is-Nil-conv diff-is-0-eq hd-Cons-tl list.size(3) not-Cons-self2
      not-less-eq-eq numeral-2-eq-2 p1 pathG.Step path-append-last path-length-ge2
      descentPathSl-def)
  then obtain sl2 sll where sll': sll' = sll @ [sl2] using rev-exhaust by blast
  have 1: descentPathSl (ndl1 @ tl ndl2) Pl sll using Step.premis(2) unfolding
  Pl' sll' unfolding descentPathSl-def apply safe
  subgoal using l by auto
  subgoal using l by auto
  subgoal for i apply (cases i < length ndl1)
  subgoal using One-nat-def Step.hyps(2) Suc-mono add-diff-cancel-left' ap-
  pend.assoc butlast-snoc l
  List.length-append List.length-tl less-SucI not-path-Nil nth-butlast plus-1-eq-Suc
  tl-append2
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) length-append-singleton)

  subgoal by (smt One-nat-def Step.hyps(2) Step.premis(2) Suc-mono add-diff-cancel-left'
  append.assoc
  butlast-snoc length-append length-append-singleton
  less-SucI not-path-Nil nth-butlast plus-1-eq-Suc sll' tl-append2 descent-
  PathSl-def l) . .
  from Step.IH[OF 0 1] obtain Pl1 Pl2 sll1 sll2 where
  la: last Pl1 = hd Pl2 and w: descentPathSl ndl1 Pl1 sll1 descentPathSl ndl2 Pl2
  sll2
  and Pl: Pl = Pl1 @ tl Pl2 and sll: sll = sll1 @ sll2 by auto
  have lndl: length ndl1 ≥ 2 length ndl2 ≥ 2 by (simp-all add: Step.hyps(2) p1
  path-length-ge2)
  have lPPl: length Pl1 = length ndl1 length Pl2 = length ndl2
  using w(1) w(2) descentPathSl-def by auto
  hence lPl: length Pl1 ≥ 2 length Pl2 ≥ 2 using lndl by auto
  have lssl: length sll1 = length ndl1 - 1 length sll2 = length ndl2 - 1
  using w(1) w(2) descentPathSl-def by auto
  hence lsl: length sll1 ≥ 1 length sll2 ≥ 1 using lndl by auto
  have [simp]: ¬ length ndl1 + length ndl2 - 2 < length ndl1 using lndl by
  linarith
  have [simp]: ¬ length ndl1 + length ndl2 - 2 < length Pl1 using w(1) descent-
  PathSl-def by auto
  have [simp]: length ndl1 + length ndl2 - Suc (Suc (length Pl1)) < length Pl2
  - Suc 0
  using lPPl(1) lPPl(2) lndl(2) by linarith
  have [simp]: ¬ Suc (length ndl1 + length ndl2 - 2) < length ndl1
  using Suc-lessD ⟨¬ length ndl1 + length ndl2 - 2 < length ndl1⟩ by blast
  have [simp]: ¬ Suc (length ndl1 + length ndl2 - 2) < length Pl1
  by (simp add: lPPl(1))
  have [simp]: ¬ length ndl1 + length ndl2 - Suc (length Pl1) < length Pl2 -
  Suc 0

```

```

by (simp add: lPPl(1) lPPl(2))
have [simp]:  $\neg$  length ndl1 + length ndl2 - 2 < length sll1
  using less-diff-conv lssl(1) by auto
have [simp]:  $\neg$  length ndl1 + length ndl2 - Suc (Suc (length sll1)) < length sll2
  using lndl(1) lssl(1) lssl(2) by auto

have a:  $\neg$  Suc (length ndl1 + length ndl2 - 2) < length ndl1
   $\neg$  length ndl1 + length ndl2 - Suc (Suc (length sll1)) < length sll2
   $\langle \neg$  length ndl1 + length ndl2 - 2 < length ndl1  $\rangle$ 
   $\langle \neg$  length ndl1 + length ndl2 - 2 < length sll1  $\rangle$  by simp-all

have aux: RR (last ndl2, last Pl2) (nd2, P2) sl2
using Step.prem(2) unfolding Pl' sl' Pl sll descentPathSl-def apply clarsimp

apply(erule allE[of - length ndl1 + length ndl2 - 2])
unfolding nth-append
using One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-le-lessD add-diff-cancel-left' butlast-snoc diff-Suc-Suc

  lPPl(1) last-conv-nth last-tl length-greater-0-conv length-tl lessI less-add-Suc1
  less-add-same-cancel1
  lssl(2) lssl(2) nth-append-length nth-butlast numeral-2-eq-2 plus-1-eq-Suc
  tl-append2
  List.nth-append by (smt (z3) a)

show ?case
apply(rule exI[of - Pl1]) apply(rule exI[of - Pl2 @ [P2]])
apply(rule exI[of - sll1]) apply(rule exI[of - sll2 @ [sl2]])
apply safe
subgoal by (metis Graph.not-path-Nil Step.hyps(2) hd-append2 la length-greater-0-conv
w(2) descentPathSl-def)
subgoal using w(1) by blast
subgoal unfolding descentPathSl-def apply safe
subgoal using w(2) descentPathSl-def by auto
subgoal by (metis Step.hyps(2) length-append-singleton length-tl not-path-Nil
tl-append2 w(2) descentPathSl-def)
subgoal for i apply(subst nth-append) apply(cases i < length ndl2 - 1)
subgoal using w unfolding descentPathSl-def by simp
subgoal by simp (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-pred aux but-
last-snoc gr-implies-not0
last-conv-nth length-greater-0-conv
not-less-less-Suc-eq nth-append-length nth-butlast w(2) descentPathSl-def
zero-less-Suc) . .
subgoal by (metis Pl Pl' Step.hyps(2) append-eq-append-conv2 lPPl(2) length-0-conv
not-path-Nil tl-append2)
subgoal by (simp add: sll sll') .
qed

```

lemma *descentPathSl-wfLabL*:
assumes *pathG ndl* **and** *descentPathSl ndl Pl sll*
shows *wfLabL ndl Pl*
using *assms unfolding descentPathSl-def wfLabL-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) RR-PosOf length-tl less-Suc-eq not-less numeral-2-eq-2 path-length-ge2*)

definition *tracksPers* :: ('pos ⇒ 'pos ⇒ slope ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'node list ⇒ bool **where**

tracksPers K ndl ≡
(∀ *Pl sll. descentPathSl ndl Pl sll* → *K (hd Pl) (last Pl) (MaxSl (set sll))*) ∧
(∀ *P P' sl. K P P' sl* → (∃ *Pl sll. descentPathSl ndl Pl sll* ∧ *hd Pl = P* ∧ *last Pl = P'* ∧ *sl = MaxSl (set sll)*))

proposition *tracksPers-leftTotal*:

assumes *ndl: pathG ndl*

shows ∃ *K* ∈ *Ccl (hd ndl) (last ndl)*. *tracksPers K ndl*

using *ndl proof induct*

case (*Base nd nd'*)

show ?*case apply*(*rule beXI[of - λP P' sl. RR (nd,P) (nd',P') sl]*)

subgoal unfolding *tracksPers-def apply safe*

subgoal for *Pl sll unfolding descentPathSl-def MaxSl-def*

by *simp (metis (full-types) One-nat-def diff-Suc-1 hd-conv-nth in-set-conv-nth*

last-conv-nth less-one list.size(3) old.nat.distinct(2) slope.exhaust)

subgoal for *P P' sl apply*(*intro exI[of - [P,P']] exI[of - [sl]]*)

unfolding *descentPathSl-def by auto* .

subgoal using *Base by auto* .

next

case (*Step nd ndl*)

then obtain *K* **where** *K: K* ∈ *Ccl (hd ndl) (last ndl)* **and** *cor: tracksPers K ndl*
by *auto*

have *lndl: length ndl* ≥ 2 **using** *Step.hyps(2) path-iff-nth by blast*

have [*simp*]: *hd (ndl @ [nd]) = hd ndl*

by (*metis Graph.not-path-Nil Step.hyps(2) hd-append2*)

define *K1* **where** *K1* ≡ *λP P' sl. RR (last ndl,P) (nd,P') sl*

have *K1: K1* ∈ *Ccl (last ndl) nd* **unfolding** *K1-def apply*(*rule Ccl-RR*)

using *Step Ccl-nodes ⟨edge (last ndl) nd⟩ by blast+*

show ?*case apply*(*rule beXI[of - ccompSl K K1]*)

subgoal unfolding *tracksPers-def proof safe*

fix *Pl' sll' assume descentPathSl (ndl @ [nd]) Pl' sll'*

then obtain *P Pl sl sll* **where** *w: descentPathSl ndl Pl sll*

and *1: Pl' = Pl @ [P] sll' = sll @ [sl]* **and** *edge: RR (last ndl, last Pl) (nd,*

P) *sl*
using *descentPathSl-append-invert-singl*[*OF* ‹*pathG ndl*›] **by** *blast*
have *lPl*: *length Pl* ≥ 2 **using** *w* **by** (*simp add*: *lndl descentPathSl-def*)

have 2: *hd Pl'* = *hd Pl* *last Pl'* = *P* **unfolding** 1
subgoal
by (*metis Cons-eq-appendI Step.hyps*(2) *length-0-conv list.exhaust-sel list.sel*(1)
not-path-Nil w descentPathSl-def)
subgoal by *simp* .

from *w* **have** *K*: *K* (*hd Pl*) (*last Pl*) (*MaxSl* (*set sll*)) **using** *cor unfolding*
tracksPers-def **by** *auto*
show *ccompSl K K1* (*hd Pl'*) (*last Pl'*) (*MaxSl* (*set sll'*))
unfolding *ccompSl-def* **apply**(*rule exI*[*of - last Pl*])
apply(*rule exI*[*of - MaxSl* (*set sll*)]) **apply**(*rule exI*[*of - sl*]) **apply** *safe*
subgoal unfolding 1 *MaxSl-def* **by** *auto*
subgoal unfolding 2 **by** *fact*
subgoal unfolding *K1-def* 2 **by** *fact* .
next
fix *P P' sl* **assume** 0: *ccompSl K K1 P P' sl*
then obtain *P'' sl1 sl2* **where** *sl*: *sl* = *MaxSl* {*sl1*, *sl2*}
and *K*: *K P P'' sl1* **and** *K1 P'' P' sl2* **unfolding** *ccompSl-def* **by** *auto*
hence *edge*: *RR* (*last ndl*, *P''*) (*nd*, *P'*) *sl2* **unfolding** *K1-def* **by** *simp*
obtain *Pl sll* **where** *w*: *descentPathSl ndl Pl sll* **and** 1: *hd Pl* = *P* *last Pl* =
P'' sl1 = *MaxSl* (*set sll*)
using *K cor unfolding tracksPers-def* **by** *blast*
show ∃ *Pl' sll'*. *descentPathSl* (*ndl* @ [*ndl*]) *Pl' sll'* ∧ *hd Pl'* = *P* ∧ *last Pl'* =
P' ∧ sl = *MaxSl* (*set sll'*)
apply(*intro exI*[*of - Pl* @ [*P'*]] *exI*[*of - sll* @ [*sl2*]]) **apply** *safe*
subgoal using *w unfolding descentPathSl-def*
by *simp* (*smt* 1(2) *One-nat-def Step.hyps*(2) *Suc-lessI Suc-pred edge but-*
last-snoc last-conv-nth
length-greater-0-conv less-Suc-eq not-path-Nil nth-append-length nth-butlast)
subgoal by (*metis* 1(1) *Step.hyps*(2) *hd-append2 length-greater-0-conv*
not-path-Nil w descentPathSl-def)
subgoal by *simp*
subgoal unfolding 1 *sl unfolding MaxSl-def* **by** *auto* .
qed
subgoal using *Ccl-ccompSl*[*OF - K K1*] **using** *K Ccl-nodes* **by** *auto* .
qed

proposition *tracksPers-rightTotal*:

assumes *K* ∈ *Ccl nd nd'*

shows ∃ *ndl*. *pathG ndl* ∧ *hd ndl* = *nd* ∧ *last ndl* = *nd'* ∧ *tracksPers K ndl*

proof –

obtain *i* **where** *K* ∈ *Ccl-iter i nd nd'* **using** *assms unfolding Ccl-def* **by** *auto*

thus *?thesis* **proof**(*induction i arbitrary: K nd nd'*)

case (0 *K nd nd'*)

hence *K* : *K* = (λ*P P'*. *RR* (*nd*, *P*) (*nd'*, *P'*)) **and** *edge*: {*nd*, *nd'*} ⊆ *Node*

```

edge nd nd' by (auto split: if-splits)
  show ?case apply(intro exI[of - [nd, nd']]) apply safe
  subgoal using Base edge by (simp add: path-two-incl)
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal unfolding tracksPers-def apply safe
    subgoal for Pl sll unfolding descentPathSl-def K
      by simp (metis (full-types) MaxSl-def One-nat-def diff-Suc-1 hd-conv-nth
in-set-conv-nth last-conv-nth less-one list.size(3) nat.distinct(1) slope.exhaust)
    subgoal for P P' sl apply(intro exI[of - [P, P']] exI[of - [sl]])
      unfolding descentPathSl-def K by simp . .
next
case (Suc i K nd nd')
show ?case proof(cases K ∈ Ccl-iter i nd nd')
  case True
  show ?thesis using Suc.IH[OF True] .
next
case False
with ⟨K ∈ Ccl-iter (Suc i) nd nd'⟩ obtain K1 K2 nd'' where
K: K = ccompSl K1 K2 and nd'': nd'' ∈ Node
and K1: K1 ∈ Ccl-iter i nd nd'' and K2: K2 ∈ Ccl-iter i nd'' nd'
by auto
from Suc.IH[OF K1] Suc.IH[OF K2] obtain ndl1 ndl2 where
ndl1: pathG ndl1 hd ndl1 = nd last ndl1 = nd'' and cor1: tracksPers K1
ndl1 and
ndl2: pathG ndl2 hd ndl2 = nd'' last ndl2 = nd' and cor2: tracksPers K2
ndl2
by auto
define ndl where ndl ≡ ndl1 @ tl ndl2

show ?thesis apply(rule exI[of - ndl]) apply safe
  subgoal by (metis ndl-def list.exhaust-sel ndl1(1) ndl1(3) ndl2(1) ndl2(2)
not-path-Nil path-append-last)
  subgoal by (metis ndl-def hd-append ndl1(1) ndl1(2) not-path-Nil)
  subgoal by (metis append-Nil2 append-butlast-last-id hd-Cons-tl last-appendR
last-tl ndl1(1) ndl1(3)
ndl2(1) ndl2(2) ndl2(3) ndl-def not-path-Nil)
  subgoal unfolding tracksPers-def proof safe
    fix Pl sll assume w: descentPathSl ndl Pl sll
    from descentPathSl-append-invert[OF ndl1(1) ndl2(1) - w[unfolded
ndl-def]]
    obtain Pl1 Pl2 sll1 sll2 where
w1: descentPathSl ndl1 Pl1 sll1 and w2: descentPathSl ndl2 Pl2 sll2 and
4: last Pl1 = hd Pl2 Pl = Pl1 @ (tl Pl2) sll = sll1 @ sll2
    using ndl1(3) ndl2(2) by auto
    from w1 cor1 have K1: K1 (hd Pl1) (last Pl1) (MaxSl (set sll1))
unfolding tracksPers-def by auto
    from w2 cor2 have K2: K2 (hd Pl2) (last Pl2) (MaxSl (set sll2))
unfolding tracksPers-def by auto

```

show K (hd Pl) ($last$ Pl) ($MaxSl$ (set sll)) **unfolding** K $ccompSl-def$
apply($rule$ $exI[of - last$ $Pl1]$)
apply($rule$ $exI[of - MaxSl$ (set $sll1]$)) **apply**($rule$ $exI[of - MaxSl$ (set $sll2]$))

apply safe
subgoal unfolding 4 $MaxSl-def$ **by** $simp$

subgoal by ($metis$ 4(2) $K1$ $hd-append2$ $list.size(3)$ $ndl1(1)$ $not-less$ $path-length-ge2$ $pos2$ $w1$ $descentPathSl-def$)
subgoal by ($metis$ 4(1) 4(2) $K2$ $append-Nil2$ $hd-Cons-tl$ $last-ConsL$ $last-appendR$ $last-tl$ $list.size(3)$ $ndl2(1)$ $not-less$ $path-length-ge2$ $pos2$ $w2$ $descentPathSl-def$)

next
fix P P' sl **assume** K P P' sl
then obtain P'' $sl1$ $sl2$ **where** sl : $sl = MaxSl \{sl1, sl2\}$
and K : $K1$ P P'' $sl1$ $K2$ P'' P' $sl2$ **unfolding** K $ccompSl-def$ **by** $auto$
from $K(1)$ **obtain** $Pl1$ $sll1$ **where**
 1 : $descentPathSl$ $ndl1$ $Pl1$ $sll1$ hd $Pl1 = P$ $last$ $Pl1 = P''$ $sl1 = MaxSl$ (set $sll1$)
using $cor1$ **unfolding** $tracksPers-def$ **by** $blast$
from $K(2)$ **obtain** $Pl2$ $sll2$ **where**
 2 : $descentPathSl$ $ndl2$ $Pl2$ $sll2$ hd $Pl2 = P''$ $last$ $Pl2 = P'$ $sl2 = MaxSl$ (set $sll2$)
using $cor2$ **unfolding** $tracksPers-def$ **by** $blast$

show $\exists Pl$ sll . $descentPathSl$ ndl Pl $sll \wedge hd$ $Pl = P \wedge last$ $Pl = P' \wedge sl = MaxSl$ (set sll)
apply($intro$ $exI[of - Pl1$ @ tl $Pl2]$ $exI[of - sll1$ @ $sll2]$) **apply safe**
subgoal using 1(1) 2(1) 1(3) 2(2)
by ($simp$ add : $ndl1(1)$ $ndl1(3)$ $ndl2(1)$ $ndl2(2)$ $ndl-def$ $path-length-ge2$ $descentPathSl-append$)
subgoal by ($metis$ 1(1,2) $hd-append2$ $length-0-conv$ $ndl1(1)$ $not-path-Nil$ $descentPathSl-def$)
subgoal by ($metis$ 1(3) 2(1-3) $append-Nil2$ $hd-Cons-tl$ $last-ConsL$ $last-appendR$ $last-tl$ $length-0-conv$ $ndl2(1)$ $not-path-Nil$ $descentPathSl-def$)
subgoal unfolding sl 1 2 $MaxSl-def$ **by** $simp$.
qed .
qed
qed
qed

definition $descentPathParam$ ndl Pl $sl \equiv$

$(\forall i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } \text{ndl} \longrightarrow$
 $\quad \text{RR } (\text{ndl} ! i, \text{Pl} ! i) (\text{ndl} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{ Main} \vee$
 $\quad \neg \text{RR } (\text{ndl} ! i, \text{Pl} ! i) (\text{ndl} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{ Main} \wedge$
 $\quad \text{RR } (\text{ndl} ! i, \text{Pl} ! i) (\text{ndl} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{ Decr} \wedge \text{sl} = \text{Decr})$
 \wedge
 $(\exists i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } \text{ndl} \wedge \text{RR } (\text{ndl} ! i, \text{Pl} ! i) (\text{ndl} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{ sl})$

lemma *descentPath-descentPathParam*:
descentPath *ndl Pl* \longleftrightarrow *descentPathParam* *ndl Pl Decr*
using *descentPathParam-def descentPath-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *descentPathSl-descentPathParam*:
assumes *pathG* *ndl* **and** *descentPathSl* *ndl Pl sll*
shows *descentPathParam* *ndl Pl* (*MaxSl* (*set sll*))
using *assms unfolding descentPathSl-def descentPathParam-def MaxSl-def*
using *assms unfolding descentPathSl-def descentPathParam-def MaxSl-def*
apply *safe*
subgoal by (*metis* (*full-types*) *Nitpick.size-list-simp(2)*)
One-nat-def Suc-less-eq length-tl not-path-Nil slope.exhaust
subgoal by (*metis* (*full-types*) *Suc-lessE diff-Suc-1 in-set-conv-nth slope.exhaust*)

subgoal by (*smt Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) One-nat-def Suc-n-not-le-n diff-Suc-less*
in-set-conv-nth length-greater-0-conv length-tl less-trans-Suc not-path-Nil
numeral-2-eq-2 path-length-ge2 slope.exhaust) .

lemma *descentPathParam-append*:
assumes *ndl*: *ndl1* $\neq []$ *ndl2* $\neq []$ *length* *ndl1* = *length* *Pl1* *length* *ndl2* = *length* *Pl2*
and *d*: *descentPathParam* *ndl1 Pl1 sl1* *descentPathParam* *ndl2 Pl2 sl2*
and *l*: *last* *ndl1* = *hd* *ndl2* *last* *Pl1* = *hd* *Pl2*
shows *descentPathParam* (*ndl1* @ (*tl* *ndl2*)) (*Pl1* @ (*tl* *Pl2*)) (*MaxSl* {*sl1*, *sl2*})
proof–
define *ndl Pl sl* **where** *ndl* \equiv *ndl1* @ *tl* *ndl2* **and** *Pl* \equiv *Pl1* @ *tl* *Pl2* **and** *sl* \equiv *MaxSl* {*sl1*, *sl2*}
have *sl-Decr*[*simp*]: *sl* = *Decr* \longleftrightarrow *sl1* = *Decr* \vee *sl2* = *Decr*
unfolding *sl-def MaxSl-def* **using** *slope.exhaust* **by** *auto*
show *?thesis*
unfolding *descentPathParam-def ndl-def[symmetric] Pl-def[symmetric] sl-def[symmetric]*

proof(*intro allI conjI impI*)
fix *i* **assume** *Suc* *i* < *length* *ndl*
show *RR* (*ndl* ! *i*, *Pl* ! *i*) (*ndl* ! *Suc* *i*, *Pl* ! *Suc* *i*) *Main* \vee
 \neg *RR* (*ndl* ! *i*, *Pl* ! *i*) (*ndl* ! *Suc* *i*, *Pl* ! *Suc* *i*) *Main* \wedge
 $\text{RR } (\text{ndl} ! i, \text{Pl} ! i) (\text{ndl} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{ Decr} \wedge \text{sl} = \text{Decr}$
proof(*cases* *Suc* *i* < *length* *ndl1*)
case *True*
hence *1*: *RR* (*ndl1* ! *i*, *Pl1* ! *i*) (*ndl1* ! *Suc* *i*, *Pl1* ! *Suc* *i*) *Main* \vee

```

    ¬ RR (ndl1 ! i, Pl1 ! i) (ndl1 ! Suc i, Pl1 ! Suc i) Main ∧
    RR (ndl1 ! i, Pl1 ! i) (ndl1 ! Suc i, Pl1 ! Suc i) Decr ∧ sl1 = Decr
  using d(1) unfolding descentPathParam-def by auto
  have 2: ndl1 ! (Suc i) = ndl ! (Suc i) Pl1 ! (Suc i) = Pl ! (Suc i)
    ndl1 ! i = ndl ! i Pl1 ! i = Pl ! i
  apply (metis True ndl(3) ndl-def nth-append)
  apply (metis Pl-def True ndl(3) nth-append)
  apply (metis Suc-lessD True ndl(3) ndl-def nth-append)
  by (metis Pl-def Suc-lessD True ndl(3) nth-append)
  show ?thesis using 1 unfolding 2 by auto
next
case False
show ?thesis proof(cases i < length ndl1)
  case True hence i: i = length ndl1 - Suc 0 using False by linarith
  have 2: ndl ! (Suc i) = ndl2 ! (Suc 0) Pl ! (Suc i) = Pl2 ! (Suc 0)
    ndl ! i = ndl2 ! 0 Pl ! i = Pl2 ! 0
  apply (metis False Suc-diff-Suc diff-self-eq-0 i length-greater-0-conv
    list.exhaust-sel minus-nat.diff-0 ndl(1) ndl(2) ndl-def nth-Cons-Suc
    nth-append)
  apply (metis False Pl-def Suc-lessI True ‹Suc i < length ndl› append-Nil2
    cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel length-greater-0-conv length-tl
    ndl(3) ndl(4)
    ndl-def nth-append nth-tl assms(2))
  apply (metis One-nat-def True hd-conv-nth i l(1) last-conv-nth ndl(1) ndl(2)
    ndl-def nth-append)
  by (metis One-nat-def Pl-def True hd-conv-nth i l(2) last-conv-nth length-0-conv
    ndl nth-append)
  have Suc 0 < length ndl2 using False ‹Suc i < length ndl› ndl-def by auto
  thus ?thesis using d(2) unfolding 2 descentPathParam-def by auto
next
case False
define j where j ≡ Suc (i - length ndl1)
have 2: ndl ! i = ndl2 ! j Pl ! i = Pl2 ! j
  ndl ! (Suc i) = ndl2 ! (Suc j)
  Pl ! (Suc i) = Pl2 ! (Suc j)
unfolding j-def
apply (metis False hd-Cons-tl ndl(2) ndl-def nth-Cons-Suc nth-append)
apply (metis False Pl-def hd-Cons-tl length-0-conv ndl(2) ndl(3) ndl(4)
  nth-Cons-Suc nth-append)
apply (metis False Suc-diff-le Suc-lessD hd-Cons-tl ndl(2) ndl-def not-less
  nth-Cons-Suc nth-append)
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) False Pl-def Suc-diff-le Suc-lessD hd-Cons-tl
  length-0-conv
  ndl(2) ndl(3) ndl(4) not-less nth-Cons-Suc nth-append)
have Suc j < length ndl2 using False ‹Suc i < length ndl› j-def ndl-def by
auto
thus ?thesis using d(2) unfolding 2 descentPathParam-def by auto
qed
qed

```

```

next
  show  $\exists i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } \text{ndl} \wedge \text{RR } (\text{ndl} ! i, \text{Pl} ! i) (\text{ndl} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{ sl}$ 
  proof (cases  $\text{sl} = \text{sl1}$ )
    case True
      obtain  $i$  where  $\text{Suc } i < \text{length } \text{ndl1} \wedge \text{RR } (\text{ndl1} ! i, \text{Pl1} ! i) (\text{ndl1} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl1} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{ sl1}$ 
      using  $d(1)$  descentPathParam-def by auto
      thus ?thesis apply (intro exI[of -  $i$ ])
      by (metis Pl-def Suc-lessD add-lessD1 length-append ndl(3) ndl-def not-less-eq nth-append True)
    next
      case False note  $\text{sl} = \text{False}$ 
      hence  $\text{sl}: \text{sl} = \text{sl2}$  unfolding sl-def MaxSl-def by (cases  $\text{sl1}$ , auto)
      obtain  $i$  where  $\text{si}: \text{Suc } i < \text{length } \text{ndl2} \wedge \text{RR } (\text{ndl2} ! i, \text{Pl2} ! i) (\text{ndl2} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl2} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{ sl2}$ 
      using  $d(2)$  descentPathParam-def by auto
      show ?thesis proof (cases  $i=0$ )
        case True
          define  $j$  where  $j \equiv (\text{length } \text{ndl1} + i - \text{Suc } 0)$ 
          have 2:  $\text{ndl} ! j = \text{ndl2} ! i \text{ Pl} ! j = \text{Pl2} ! i$ 
             $\text{ndl} ! (\text{Suc } j) = \text{ndl2} ! (\text{Suc } i) \text{ Pl} ! (\text{Suc } j) = \text{Pl2} ! (\text{Suc } i)$ 
          unfolding j-def
            apply (metis True Nat.add-0-right One-nat-def diff-less hd-conv-nth l(1) last-conv-nth length-greater-0-conv
               $\text{ndl}(1,2)$  ndl-def not-less-eq not-less-zero nth-append)
            apply (metis True Nat.add-0-right One-nat-def Pl-def diff-Suc-less hd-conv-nth l(2) last-conv-nth length-greater-0-conv
               $\text{ndl}$  nth-append)
            apply (metis True Nat.add-0-right Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) One-nat-def length-tl list.exhaust-sel ndl(1) ndl(2) ndl-def
              nth-Cons-Suc nth-append-length-plus)
            by (metis True Nat.add-0-right Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) Pl-def diff-add-zero length-tl
               $\text{ndl}(1,3,4)$  not-add-less1 nth-append nth-tl plus-1-eq-Suc si zero-less-diff list.sel(2))
          have  $\text{Suc } j < \text{length } \text{ndl}$  using j-def ndl(1) ndl-def si by auto
          thus ?thesis apply (intro exI[of -  $j$ ]) using si unfolding 2 sl by auto
        case False
          define  $j$  where  $j \equiv \text{length } \text{ndl1} + i - \text{Suc } 0$ 
          have  $\text{ndl} ! j = (\text{tl } \text{ndl2}) ! (i - \text{Suc } 0) \text{ Pl} ! j = \text{Pl2} ! i$ 
            and 2:  $\text{ndl} ! (\text{Suc } j) = \text{ndl2} ! (\text{Suc } i) \text{ Pl} ! (\text{Suc } j) = \text{Pl2} ! (\text{Suc } i)$ 
          unfolding j-def
            apply (metis False Nat.add-diff-assoc One-nat-def Suc-pred diff-add-zero diff-is-0-eq
              less-Suc-eq ndl-def nth-append-length-plus plus-1-eq-Suc zero-less-Suc)
            apply (metis False Nat.add-diff-assoc Pl-def Suc-leI Suc-pred length-0-conv list.exhaust-sel
              nat-neq-iff ndl(2-4) not-less-eq nth-Cons-Suc nth-append-length-plus)

```

zero-less-Suc)
apply (*metis Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) Suc-less-eq Suc-pred add-diff-cancel-left'*
add-gr-0
length-greater-0-conv ndl(1) ndl(2) ndl-def not-add-less1 nth-append nth-tl
si)
by (*metis Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) Pl-def Suc-less-eq Suc-pred add-diff-cancel-left'*

add-gr-0 length-greater-0-conv ndl not-add-less1 nth-append nth-tl si)
hence $\exists j: \text{ndl} ! j = \text{ndl2} ! i \text{ Pl} ! j = \text{Pl2} ! i$
unfolding *j-def*
apply (*metis False Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) Suc-lessD Suc-pred less-Suc-eq*
ndl(2) nth-tl si zero-less-Suc)
using $\langle \text{Pl} ! j = \text{Pl2} ! i \rangle$ *j-def* **by** *blast*
have *Suc j < length ndl* **using** *j-def ndl(1) ndl-def si* **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis* **apply**(*intro exI[of - j]*) **using** *si unfolding 2 3 sl* **by** *auto*
qed
qed
qed
qed

lemma *tracksPers-transSl-impl-ex-descentPath-repeat:*
assumes *ndl: cycleG ndl* **and** *tr: tracksPers K ndl* **and** *P: transSl K P P' sl*
shows $\exists \text{Pl } n. n \neq 0 \wedge \text{wfLabL} (\text{repeat } n (\text{butlast } \text{ndl}) @ [\text{last } \text{ndl}]) \text{Pl} \wedge$
 $\text{descentPathParam} (\text{repeat } n (\text{butlast } \text{ndl}) @ [\text{last } \text{ndl}]) \text{Pl } \text{sl} \wedge$
 $\text{hd } \text{Pl} = P \wedge \text{last } \text{Pl} = P'$

proof –
have *ndlNe[simp]: ndl $\neq []$* **and** *pnndl[simp]: pathG ndl*
and *ndlhl[simp]: hd ndl = last ndl*
using *cycleG-def ndl not-path-Nil* **by** *auto*
show *?thesis* **using** *P* **proof**(*induction*)
case (*Base P P' sl*)
then obtain *Pl sll* **where** *Pl: descentPathSl ndl Pl sll* *hd Pl = P* *last Pl = P'*
and *sl: sl = MaxSl (set sll)* **using** *tr* **unfolding** *tracksPers-def* **by** *blast*
then show *?case* **apply**(*intro exI[of - Pl] exI[of - Suc 0]*)
using *descentPathSl-wfLabL descentPathSl-descentPathParam* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Step P P' sl1 P'' sl2*)
then obtain *Pl1 n1* **where** *n1: n1 $\neq 0$* **and** *Pl:*
 $\text{wfLabL} (\text{repeat } n1 (\text{butlast } \text{ndl}) @ [\text{last } \text{ndl}]) \text{Pl1}$
 $\text{descentPathParam} (\text{repeat } n1 (\text{butlast } \text{ndl}) @ [\text{last } \text{ndl}]) \text{Pl1 } \text{sl1}$
 $\text{hd } \text{Pl1} = P$ $\text{last } \text{Pl1} = P'$ **by** *auto*
from $\langle K P' P'' sl2 \rangle$
obtain *Pl2 sll2* **where** *descentPathSl ndl Pl2 sll2* **and** *htPl2: hd Pl2 = P' last*
 $\text{Pl2} = P''$
and *sl2: sl2 = MaxSl (set sll2)* **using** *tr* **unfolding** *tracksPers-def* **by** *blast*
hence *Pl2: wfLabL ndl Pl2 descentPathParam ndl Pl2 sl2*
using *descentPathSl-wfLabL descentPathSl-descentPathParam* **by** *auto*

have $0: \text{repeat} (\text{Suc } n1) (\text{butlast } \text{ndl}) @ [\text{last } \text{ndl}] =$

```

      (repeat n1 (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) @ tl ndl
unfolding repeat-Suc2
by (metis append.assoc append-Cons append-Nil
      append-butlast-last-id list.exhaust-sel ndlNe ndlhl)

have Pl1facts[simp]: length Pl1 = Suc (n1 * (length ndl - Suc 0))
using Pl(1) wfLabL-def by auto

have Pl2facts[simp]: Pl2 ≠ [] length Pl2 = length ndl
      length (tl Pl2) = length ndl - Suc 0
using ⟨descentPathSl ndl Pl2 sl2⟩ descentPathSl-def by auto

show ?case apply(intro exI[of - Pl1 @ tl Pl2] exI[of - Suc n1]) apply safe
      subgoal unfolding 0 apply(subst wfLabL-append)
        subgoal by simp
        subgoal by simp
        subgoal apply safe
          subgoal by fact
          subgoal using Pl2(1) ndlNe wfLabL-tl by blast . .
        subgoal unfolding 0 apply(rule descentPathParam-append)
          subgoal by simp
          subgoal by simp
          subgoal by simp
          subgoal by simp
          subgoal by fact
          subgoal by fact
          subgoal by simp
          subgoal by (simp add: Pl(4) htPl2(1)) .
        subgoal by (metis Pl(3) Pl1facts hd-append list.size(3) old.nat.distinct(2))
        subgoal by (metis Pl(4) Pl2facts(1) append.right-neutral
          htPl2(1) htPl2(2) last.simps last-appendR list.exhaust-sel) .
      qed
qed

lemma tracksPers-transSl-impl-ex-descentPathSlS:
assumes ndl: cycleG ndl and tr: tracksPers K ndl and K: (∃ P. transSl K P P
  Decr)
shows ∃ Ps. descentIpathS (srepeat (butlast ndl)) Ps
using cycle-descentPath-repeat-imp-descentIPathS-srepeat[OF ndl]
using tracksPers-transSl-impl-ex-descentPath-repeat[OF ndl tr, where sl = Decr]
using K unfolding descentPath-descentPathParam[symmetric] by metis

lemma wfLabL-descentPathParam-append-inverse:
fixes ndl1 ndl2
defines ndl ≡ ndl1 @ tl ndl2
assumes ndl: length ndl1 ≥ 2 length ndl2 ≥ 2 last ndl1 = hd ndl2
and w: wfLabL ndl Pl and d: descentPathParam ndl Pl sl
shows ∃ Pl1 Pl2 sl1 sl2.
  Pl = Pl1 @ (tl Pl2) ∧ sl = MaxSl {sl1,sl2} ∧ last Pl1 = hd Pl2 ∧

```

```

wfLabL ndl1 Pl1  $\wedge$  descentPathParam ndl1 Pl1 sl1  $\wedge$ 
wfLabL ndl2 Pl2  $\wedge$  descentPathParam ndl2 Pl2 sl2
proof –
  have ndl1  $\neq$  [] ndl2  $\neq$  [] using ndl by force+
  note ndl = this ndl(3) ndl(1,2)
  define l1 where l1: l1  $\equiv$  length ndl1
  define Pl1 Pl2 where Pl1: Pl1  $\equiv$  take l1 Pl and Pl2: Pl2  $\equiv$  drop (l1 – Suc 0)
Pl
  have lPl: length Pl = length ndl1 + length ndl2 – Suc 0
  using w unfolding wfLabL-def by (simp add: ndl-def Suc-leI ndl(2))
  have Plne: Pl  $\neq$  [] Pl1  $\neq$  [] Pl2  $\neq$  []
  using Suc-diff-Suc lPl ndl(1) ndl(2) apply fastforce
  apply (metis Pl1 Suc-pred add-pos-pos l1 lPl length-greater-0-conv list.size(3)
ndl(1–2) one-is-add take-eq-Nil)
  by (metis Pl2 Suc-pred add-diff-cancel-left' add-pos-pos diff-Suc-Suc l1 lPl length-drop

    length-greater-0-conv ndl(1) ndl(2))
  have lPl1: length Pl1 = l1
  by (metis Pl1 Suc-pred add-diff-cancel-left' add-gr-0 drop-all l1 lPl length-drop
    length-greater-0-conv length-take min.absorb2 ndl(2) not-less-eq-eq)
  have lPl2: length Pl2 = length ndl2 by (simp add: Pl2 l1 lPl ndl(1))

  have Pl: Pl = Pl1 @ tl Pl2
  by (metis One-nat-def Pl1 Pl2 Suc-pred' append-take-drop-id drop-Suc l1 length-greater-0-conv
ndl(1) tl-drop)
  have lstPl1: last Pl1 = Pl!(l1 – Suc 0)
  by (metis One-nat-def Pl Plne(2) diff-less lPl1 last-conv-nth length-greater-0-conv
lessI nth-append)
  have hdPl2: hd Pl2 = Pl!(l1 – Suc 0) using Pl2 Plne(3) drop-all hd-drop-conv-nth
not-less by blast
  have lh: last Pl1 = hd Pl2 by (simp add: hdPl2 lstPl1)

  have s0l1: 0 < l1 Suc 0 < l1 using assms(2) l1 by linarith+
  have s0l2: 0 < length ndl2 Suc 0 < length ndl2 using assms(3) by auto
  have s0l: 0 < length ndl Suc 0 < length ndl using l1 ndl-def s0l1 by auto

  have Pli[simp]:  $\bigwedge i. i < l1 \implies Pl1 ! i = Pl ! i \wedge i. i < l1 \implies ndl1 ! i = ndl ! i$ 
 $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ndl2 \implies Pl2 ! i = Pl ! (l1 + i - \text{Suc } 0)$ 
 $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ndl2 \implies ndl2 ! i = ndl ! (l1 + i - \text{Suc } 0)$ 
  subgoal by (simp add: Pl1 l1 ndl-def nth-append)
  subgoal by (simp add: Pl1 l1 ndl-def nth-append)
  subgoal for i using Pl1 Pl2 Plne(2) Plne(3) by auto
  subgoal for i unfolding ndl-def apply(cases i=0)
  subgoal apply(subst nth-append)
  by simp (metis One-nat-def Plne(2) diff-Suc-1 gr0-implies-Suc hd-conv-nth l1
lPl1 last-conv-nth
    length-greater-0-conv less-Suc-eq ndl(3))
  subgoal apply(subst nth-append)
  by simp (metis One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-pred add-diff-cancel-left add-gr-0

```

```

hd-Cons-tl l1
  less-add-same-cancel1 ndl(2) not-less-eq nth-Cons-Suc) . .

  have wfLabL ndl1 Pl1 using w lPl1 unfolding wfLabL-def by (metis l1 ndl-def
Pl add-strict-mono lPl less-diff-conv nth-append-left s0l2(2))
  have wfLabL ndl2 Pl2 using w Pl2 Pl2(2) lPl2 s0l1 unfolding wfLabL-def by
(auto simp add: lPl2)

  show ?thesis proof(rule exI[of - Pl1], rule exI[of - Pl2])
  show  $\exists sl1 sl2.$ 
    Pl = Pl1 @ (tl Pl2)  $\wedge$  sl = MaxSl {sl1,sl2}  $\wedge$  last Pl1 = hd Pl2  $\wedge$ 
    wfLabL ndl1 Pl1  $\wedge$  descentPathParam ndl1 Pl1 sl1  $\wedge$ 
    wfLabL ndl2 Pl2  $\wedge$  descentPathParam ndl2 Pl2 sl2
  proof(cases sl)
  case Main note sl = Main[simp]
  have 0:  $\bigwedge ii. Suc\ ii < length\ ndl \implies RR\ (ndl\ !\ ii, Pl\ !\ ii)\ (ndl\ !\ Suc\ ii, Pl\ !\ Suc\ ii)$  Main
  using d unfolding descentPathParam-def by (simp add: Pl l1 lPl1 lPl2
ndl-def)
  show ?thesis proof(intro exI[of - Main], safe)
  show Pl = Pl1 @ tl Pl2 last Pl1 = hd Pl2 wfLabL ndl1 Pl1 wfLabL ndl2
Pl2 by fact+
  show sl = MaxSl {Main, Main} unfolding MaxSl-def by simp
  show descentPathParam ndl1 Pl1 Main unfolding descentPathParam-def
apply(intro conjI allI impI)
  subgoal for i unfolding l1[symmetric]
  by (smt 0 Pl Pl2(1,2) Suc-lessD Suc-less-eq Suc-pred add-gr-0 l1 lPl lPl1
lPl2 length-append
length-greater-0-conv length-tl less-add-same-cancel1 less-trans-Suc ndl(2)
ndl-def)
  subgoal apply(rule exI[of - 0]) apply safe
  subgoal using ndl by linarith
  subgoal using 0[of 0] using s0l1 s0l by (simp add: l1) . .
  show descentPathParam ndl2 Pl2 Main unfolding descentPathParam-def
apply(intro conjI allI impI)
  subgoal for i by simp (smt 0 Nat.add-diff-assoc2 One-nat-def Pl Suc-leI
add-Suc-right add-eq-if
l1 lPl lPl1 lPl2 length-append length-tl nat-add-left-cancel-less ndl-def
not-gr-zero s0l1(1))
  subgoal apply(rule exI[of - 0]) apply safe
  subgoal using ndl by linarith
  subgoal using 0[of 0] using s0l2 s0l
  by simp (metis 0 One-nat-def Suc-pred l1 length-append length-tl
less-Suc-eq less-add-same-cancel1 ndl-def plus-1-eq-Suc s0l1(1)) . .
qed
next
case Decr note sl = Decr
then obtain ii where
ii: Suc ii < length ndl RR (ndl ! ii, Pl ! ii) (ndl ! Suc ii, Pl ! Suc ii) Decr

```

```

using d unfolding descentPathParam-def by auto

define sl1 sl2 where
  sl1  $\equiv$  if ( $\exists i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } \text{ndl1} \wedge \text{RR } (\text{ndl1} ! i, \text{Pl1} ! i) (\text{ndl1} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl1} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{Decr}$ )
    then Decr else Main and
  sl2  $\equiv$  if ( $\exists i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } \text{ndl2} \wedge \text{RR } (\text{ndl2} ! i, \text{Pl2} ! i) (\text{ndl2} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl2} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{Decr}$ )
    then Decr else Main
have sl12: sl1 = Decr  $\vee$  sl2 = Decr
using ii apply (cases ii < l1)
subgoal apply (cases Suc ii = l1)
subgoal apply(subgoal-tac sl2 = Decr)
subgoal by simp
subgoal using s0l2(2) unfolding sl2-def by (auto intro!: exI[of - 0])
.
subgoal apply(subgoal-tac sl1 = Decr)
subgoal by simp
subgoal using Suc-lessD l1 unfolding sl1-def by (auto intro!: exI[of - ii]) . .
subgoal apply(subgoal-tac sl2 = Decr)
subgoal by simp
subgoal using Suc-lessD l1 unfolding sl2-def
by (auto intro!: exI[of - Suc ii - l1], simp add: ndl-def) . .

show ?thesis proof(rule exI[of - sl1], rule exI[of - sl2], safe)
show Pl = Pl1 @ tl Pl2 last Pl1 = hd Pl2 wfLabL ndl1 Pl1 wfLabL ndl2
Pl2 by fact+
show sl = MaxSl {sl1, sl2} using sl12 sl unfolding MaxSl-def by auto
have 1:  $\bigwedge i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } \text{ndl1} \implies$ 
   $\text{RR } (\text{ndl1} ! i, \text{Pl1} ! i) (\text{ndl1} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl1} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{Main} \vee$ 
   $\neg \text{RR } (\text{ndl1} ! i, \text{Pl1} ! i) (\text{ndl1} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl1} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{Main} \wedge$ 
   $\text{RR } (\text{ndl1} ! i, \text{Pl1} ! i) (\text{ndl1} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl1} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{Decr} \wedge \text{sl1} =$ 
Decr
using d sl unfolding sl1-def unfolding l1[symmetric] unfolding descentPathParam-def
by (smt Pl Suc-lessD Suc-less-eq Suc-pred add-gr-0 l1 lPl lPl1 lPl2
  length-append length-tl less-add-same-cancel1 less-trans-Suc ndl-def
nth-append s0l2(1))
show descentPathParam ndl1 Pl1 sl1 unfolding descentPathParam-def
apply(intro conjI allI impI)
subgoal by fact
subgoal apply (cases sl1)
subgoal using 1 l1 s0l1(2) by blast
subgoal using sl1-def slope.distinct(1) by presburger . .
have 2:  $\bigwedge i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } \text{ndl2} \implies$ 
   $\text{RR } (\text{ndl2} ! i, \text{Pl2} ! i) (\text{ndl2} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl2} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{Main} \vee$ 
   $\neg \text{RR } (\text{ndl2} ! i, \text{Pl2} ! i) (\text{ndl2} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl2} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{Main} \wedge$ 
   $\text{RR } (\text{ndl2} ! i, \text{Pl2} ! i) (\text{ndl2} ! \text{Suc } i, \text{Pl2} ! \text{Suc } i) \text{Decr} \wedge \text{sl2} = \text{Decr}$ 

```

```

    using d sl unfolding sl2-def unfolding l1[symmetric] unfolding de-
    scentPathParam-def
    by simp (smt Nat.add-diff-assoc Nat.add-diff-assoc2 wfLabL-def Suc-pred
    add-diff-cancel-left'
    add-gr-0 l1 lPl le-add1 nat-add-left-cancel-less plus-1-eq-Suc s0l1(1)
    w)
    show descentPathParam ndl2 Pl2 sl2 unfolding descentPathParam-def
  apply(intro conjI allI impI)
    subgoal by fact
    subgoal apply (cases sl2)
      subgoal using 2 s0l2(2) by blast
      subgoal using sl2-def slope.distinct(1) by presburger . .
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

lemma *wfLabL-descentPathParam-imp-descentPathSl*:
assumes *w*: *wfLabL ndl Pl* **and** *d*: *descentPathParam ndl Pl sl*
shows $\exists sll$. *descentPathSl ndl Pl sll* \wedge *sl = MaxSl (set sll)*
proof –

```

  have l[simp]: length Pl = length ndl
  using assms(1) wfLabL-def by auto

```

```

  define sll where sll =
  fToList (length ndl - Suc 0)
  (λi. if RR (ndl!i,Pl!i) (ndl!(Suc i),Pl!(Suc i)) sl then sl else
    if RR (ndl!i,Pl!i) (ndl!(Suc i),Pl!(Suc i)) Main then Main else Decr
  )

```

```

  have lsll[simp]: length sll = length ndl - Suc 0 unfolding sll-def by simp
  have sll:

```

```

  ∧i. i < length ndl - Suc 0  $\implies$ 
    RR (ndl!i,Pl!i) (ndl!(Suc i),Pl!(Suc i)) sl  $\implies$  sll!i = sl
  ∧i. i < length ndl - Suc 0  $\implies$ 
    RR (ndl!i,Pl!i) (ndl!(Suc i),Pl!(Suc i)) Main  $\implies$ 
    ¬RR (ndl!i,Pl!i) (ndl!(Suc i),Pl!(Suc i)) Decr
     $\implies$  sll!i = Main
  ∧i. i < length ndl - Suc 0  $\implies$ 
    ¬RR (ndl!i,Pl!i) (ndl!(Suc i),Pl!(Suc i)) Main  $\implies$ 
    RR (ndl!i,Pl!i) (ndl!(Suc i),Pl!(Suc i)) Decr
     $\implies$  sll!i = Decr

```

```

  unfolding sll-def using slope.exhaust by auto

```

```

  show ?thesis apply(rule exI[of - sll]) apply safe
  subgoal unfolding descentPathSl-def apply safe
  subgoal by fact
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal using d sll(2,3) unfolding descentPathParam-def
  by (metis (full-types) One-nat-def add commute less-diff-conv plus-1-eq-Suc

```

slope.exhaust) .

subgoal using *d sll(1) unfolding descentPathParam-def MaxSl-def*
by (*smt Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) One-nat-def Suc-less-eq add-lessD1*
in-set-conv-nth length-greater-0-conv length-tl lsll plus-1-eq-Suc slope.exhaust)

.

qed

lemma *ex-descentPath-repeat-impl-tracksPers-transSl:*
assumes *ndl: cycleG ndl and tr: tracksPers K ndl and n: n ≠ 0 and*
Pl: wfLabL (repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) Pl
descentPathParam (repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) Pl sl
shows *transSl K (hd Pl) (last Pl) sl*

proof –

have *ndlNe[simp]: ndl ≠ [] and pndl[simp]: pathG ndl*
and *ndlhl[simp]: hd ndl = last ndl*
using *cycleG-def ndl not-path-Nil by auto*
have *tlndl[simp]: tl ndl ≠ []*
by (*metis hd-Cons-tl ndlNe not-path-singl pndl*)
show *?thesis using n Pl proof(induction n arbitrary: Pl sl)*
case (*0 Pl sl*)
then show *?case by auto*

next

case (*Suc n1 Pl sl*)
have *0: repeat (Suc n1) (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl] =*
(repeat n1 (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]) @ tl ndl
unfolding *repeat-Suc2*
by (*metis append.assoc append-Cons append-Nil*
append-butlast-last-id list.exhaust-sel ndlNe ndlhl)

define *ndll where ndll ≡ repeat n1 (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl]*

have *ndll[simp]: ndll ≠ [] and lndll: last ndll = hd ndl*
using *ndll-def apply blast by (simp add: ndll-def)*

show *?case proof(cases n1=0)*
case *True*
hence *0: repeat (Suc n1) (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl] = ndl by simp*
hence *wfLabL ndl Pl descentPathParam ndl Pl sl using Suc by auto*
then obtain *sll where descentPathSl ndl Pl sll and sl: sl = MaxSl (set sll)*
using *wfLabL-descentPathParam-imp-descentPathSl by blast*
hence *K (hd Pl) (last Pl) sl using tr unfolding tracksPers-def by auto*
thus *?thesis by (intro transSl.Base)*

next

case *False*

have *[simp]: 2 ≤ length ndl 2 ≤ length ndll*
using *cycle-iff-nth ndl unfolding ndll-def using False by auto*

obtain *Pl1 sl1 Pl2 sl2 where Pl: Pl = Pl1 @ tl Pl2*

and $sl: sl = \text{MaxSl } \{sl1, sl2\}$ **and** $l: \text{last } Pl1 = \text{hd } Pl2$
and $Pl1: \text{wfLabL } ndll \ Pl1 \ \text{descentPathParam } ndll \ Pl1 \ sl1$
and $Pl2: \text{wfLabL } ndl \ Pl2 \ \text{descentPathParam } ndl \ Pl2 \ sl2$
using $\text{wfLabL-descentPathParam-append-inverse}[OF - - \ \text{ndll}$
 $\text{Suc.prem}(2,3)[\text{unfolded } 0 \ \text{ndll-def}[\text{symmetric}]]]$ **by** auto
then obtain $sll2$ **where** $\text{descentPathSl } ndl \ Pl2 \ sll2$ **and** $sl2: sl2 = \text{MaxSl}$
 $(\text{set } sll2)$
using $\text{wfLabL-descentPathParam-imp-descentPathSl}$ **by** blast
hence $K2: K (\text{hd } Pl2) (\text{last } Pl2) \ sl2$ **using** tr **unfolding** tracksPers-def **by**
 auto

have $ne: Pl1 \neq [] \wedge tl \ Pl2 \neq []$ **using** $Pl1(1) \ Pl2(1) \ \text{wfLabL-def}$
by $(\text{metis } \text{length-greater-0-conv } ndlNe \ ndll \ \text{tndl} \ \text{wfLabL-tl})$
have $h12: \text{hd } Pl1 = \text{hd } Pl \ \text{last } Pl2 = \text{last } Pl$
unfolding Pl **by** $(\text{auto } \text{simp: } ne \ \text{last-tl})$

from $\text{Suc.IH}[\text{unfolded } ndll-def[\text{symmetric}], \ OF \ \text{False } Pl1]$
have $K1: \text{transSl } K (\text{hd } Pl1) (\text{last } Pl1) \ sl1$.
show $?thesis$ **using** $\text{transSl.Step}[OF \ K1[\text{unfolded } l] \ K2, \ \text{unfolded } sl[\text{symmetric}]]$
 $h12]$.
qed
qed
qed

lemma $\text{tracksPers-ex-descentPathSlS-impl-loopsDecr}$:
assumes $\text{cycleG } ndl$ **and** $\text{tr: tracksPers } K \ ndl$
and $d: \text{descentIpathS } (\text{srepeat } (\text{butlast } ndl)) \ Ps$
shows $\exists P. \ \text{transSl } K \ P \ P \ \text{Decr}$
using $\text{cycle-descentIpathS-srepeat-imp-descentPath-repeat}[OF \ ndl \ d]$
using $\text{ex-descentPath-repeat-impl-tracksPers-transSl}[OF \ ndl \ \text{tr}, \ \text{where } sl = \text{Decr}]$
unfolding $\text{descentPath-descentPathParam}[\text{symmetric}]$ **by** metis

lemma $\text{tracksPers-transSl-iff-ex-descentIpathS}$:
assumes $\text{cycleG } ndl \ \text{tracksPers } K \ ndl$
shows $(\exists P. \ \text{transSl } K \ P \ P \ \text{Decr}) \longleftrightarrow (\exists Ps. \ \text{descentIpathS } (\text{srepeat } (\text{butlast } ndl)) \ Ps)$
using $\text{assms } \text{Node-finite } \text{tracksPers-transSl-impl-ex-descentPathSlS } \text{tracksPers-ex-descentPathSlS-impl-loopsDecr}$

by blast

definition $\text{allOmegaCyclesDescendS} \equiv$
 $\forall ndl. \ \text{cycleG } ndl \longrightarrow (\exists Ps. \ \text{descentIpathS } (\text{srepeat } (\text{butlast } ndl)) \ Ps)$

proposition *TransitiveLoopingCcl-iff-allOmegaCyclesDescendS*:
TransitiveLoopingCcl \longleftrightarrow *allOmegaCyclesDescendS*
using *tracksPers-transSl-iff-ex-descentIpathS*
unfolding *TransitiveLoopingCcl-def allOmegaCyclesDescendS-def*
using *Ccl-nodes cycleG-def tracksPers-leftTotal Node-finite*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) empty-iff tracksPers-rightTotal*)

lemma *InfiniteDescent-imp-InfiniteDescent*:
assumes *InfiniteDescent*
shows *allOmegaCyclesDescendS*
using *InfiniteDescent-def allOmegaCyclesDescendS-def assms cycle-srepeat-ipath srepeat-cycle-descentIpath-imp-descentIpath* **by** *blast*

proposition *allOmegaCyclesDescendS-implies-InfiniteDescent*:
allOmegaCyclesDescendS \longrightarrow *InfiniteDescent*
proof(*rule impI, rule ccontr, unfold VLA-Criterion*)
assume *omega: allOmegaCyclesDescendS* **and**
lang-inc: \neg NBA.language Paut_V \subseteq NBA.language Taut_V
then obtain *v u* **where** *lasso-in:v @- srepeat u \in NBA.language Paut_V*
and *lasso-nin:v @- srepeat u \notin NBA.language Taut_V*
and *u-ne:u \neq []*
apply–**by**(*drule prop1 '[OF alpha-subseq-PTaut_V finite-Nodes-Paut_V finite-Nodes-Taut_V],*
elim exE conjE)

also have *alw-Node:alw (holdsS Node) (v @- srepeat u)*
and *ipath:ipath (v @- srepeat u)*
using *lasso-in unfolding Paut_V-lang ipath-def* **by** *auto*

have *nn:2 \leq length v + length (u @ [hd u])* **using** *u-ne* **by** (*cases u, auto*)

have *path-v:pathG (v @ u @ [hd u])*
using *ipath-stake-path[OF ipath nn]*
unfolding *stake-add[symmetric] stake-len-append sdrop-shift-length'*
length-append-singleton stake-Suc stake-cycle-eq[OF u-ne]
srepeat-snth[OF u-ne] hd-conv-nth[OF u-ne] **by** *auto*

have *cycleG (u @ [hd u])*
unfolding *cycleG-def* **using** *u-ne path-appendR[OF path-v]* **by** *auto*

then obtain *Ps* **where** *descentS:descentIpathS (srepeat u) Ps*
using *omega unfolding allOmegaCyclesDescendS-def* **by** *auto*
hence *descent:descentIpath (srepeat u) Ps* **using** *descentIpathS-imp-descentIpath*
by *auto*

then obtain *Ps'* **where** *Ps':descentIpath (v @- srepeat u) Ps'*
using *descentIpath-sdrop-any[of length v, of v @- srepeat u Ps]*
unfolding *sdrop-shift-length'* **by** *auto*

thus *HOL.False* **using** *lasso-nin alw-Node unfolding Taut_V-lang* **by** *auto*

qed

corollary *Relation-Based-Criterion:*

InfiniteDescent \longleftrightarrow *TransitiveLoopingCcl*

using *allOmegaCyclesDescendS-implies-InfiniteDescent InfiniteDescent-imp-InfiniteDescent*

TransitiveLoopingCcl-iff-allOmegaCyclesDescendS **by** *blast*

theorem *Relation-Based-Criterion':*

InfiniteDescent \longleftrightarrow *TransitiveLooping*

using *TransitiveLooping-iff-TransitiveLoopingCcl Relation-Based-Criterion*

by *fastforce*

end

end

4 Incomplete Criteria for Infinite Descent

We next formalize some sufficient criteria for deciding Infinite Descent that are incomplete, but useful in practice. We adapt a known Sprenger-Dam (SD) criterion [5] to the general setting of sloped graphs, and then presents a novel theoretical contribution: an extension that strictly generalizes SD, which we call XSD.

4.1 Sprenger-Dam Criterion

theory *Incomplete-Criteria*

imports *../Sloped-Graphs*

begin

context *Sloped-Graph*

begin

definition *decreasingPCC* :: (*'node* \Rightarrow *'node* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow (*'node* \Rightarrow *'pos*) \Rightarrow *bool*

where

decreasingPCC edge1 lab \equiv

$(\forall nd\ nd'.\ edge1\ nd\ nd' \longrightarrow RR\ (nd,lab\ nd)\ (nd',lab\ nd')\ Main \vee$
 $RR\ (nd,lab\ nd)\ (nd',lab\ nd')\ Decr) \wedge$
 $(\exists nd\ nd'.\ edge1\ nd\ nd' \wedge RR\ (nd,lab\ nd)\ (nd',lab\ nd')\ Decr)$

lemma *decreasingPCC-ipath-alw-holds2*:
assumes *lab*: *decreasingPCC edge1 lab* **and** *nds*: *Graph.ipath Node1 edge1 nds*
shows
 $alw (holds2 (\lambda(nd, P) (nd', P'). RR (nd, P) (nd', P') Main \vee RR (nd, P) (nd', P') Decr))$
(szip nds (smap lab nds))
using *assms unfolding Graph.ipath-iff-snth decreasingPCC-def*
unfolding *alw-holds2-iff-snth* **by** *auto*

lemma *decreasingPCC-ipath-alw-ev-holds2*:
assumes *lab*: *decreasingPCC edge1 lab* **and** *nds*: *Graph.ipath Node1 edge1 nds* **and**
 $\forall nd nd'. edge1 nd nd' \longrightarrow alw (ev (holds2 (\lambda ndd ndd'. ndd = nd \wedge ndd' = nd')))$
nds
shows
 $alw (ev (holds2 (\lambda(nd, P) (nd', P'). RR (nd, P) (nd', P') Decr)))$
(szip nds (smap lab nds))
using *assms unfolding Graph.ipath-iff-snth decreasingPCC-def*
unfolding *alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *decreasingPCC-imp-descentIpath*:
assumes *nds*: *ipath nds*
and *lim*: *decreasingPCC (limitR nds) lab*
shows *descentIpath nds (smap lab nds)*
proof –
obtain *i* **where** *0*: *Graph.ipath (limitS nds) (limitR nds) (sdrop i nds)*
using *ipath-sdrop-limit[OF Node-finite nds]* **by** *auto*
show *?thesis*
unfolding *descentIpath-def* **apply**(*intro sdrop-evI[where m = i]*)
unfolding *sdrop-szip sdrop-smap* **apply** *safe*
subgoal **using** *decreasingPCC-ipath-alw-holds2[OF lim 0]* .
subgoal **apply**(*rule decreasingPCC-ipath-alw-ev-holds2[OF lim 0]*)
apply *safe* **apply**(*rule alw-sdrop*) **unfolding** *limitR-def* . .
qed

definition *SDdescending* :: *bool* **where**
 $SDdescending \equiv \forall Node1 edge1. scsg Node1 edge1 \longrightarrow (\exists lab. wfLabF Node1 lab \wedge decreasingPCC edge1 lab)$

proposition *SDdescending-imp-InfiniteDescent*:
 $SDdescending \implies InfiniteDescent$
unfolding *SDdescending-def InfiniteDescent-def*
using *decreasingPCC-imp-descentIpath scsg-limit Node-finite* **by** *blast*

4.2 Extended Sprenger-Dam Criterion

definition *ExtG-Nodes* :: (*'node* \times *'pos*) *set* **where**

$ExtG\text{-Nodes} \equiv \{(nd, P). nd \in Node \wedge P \in PosOf\ nd\}$

definition $ExtG\text{-Edges} :: ('node \times 'pos) \Rightarrow ('node \times 'pos) \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $ExtG\text{-Edges} \equiv \lambda(nd, P) (nd', P').$
 $edge\ nd\ nd' \wedge (RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ Main \vee RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ Decr)$

definition $is\text{-slice} ::$

$'node\ set \Rightarrow ('node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow$
 $('node \Rightarrow 'pos\ set) \Rightarrow ('node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'pos \Rightarrow 'pos) \Rightarrow$
 $('node \times 'pos)\ set \Rightarrow (('node \times 'pos) \Rightarrow ('node \times 'pos) \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $is\text{-slice}\ Node1\ edge1\ lab\ f\ NNode\ eedge \equiv$
 $NNode \subseteq \{(nd, P). nd \in Node1 \wedge P \in lab\ nd\} \wedge$
 $Graph.subgr\ NNode\ eedge\ ExtG\text{-Nodes}\ ExtG\text{-Edges} \wedge$
 $(\forall nd\ P\ nd'\ P'. eedge\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P') \longrightarrow$
 $\{(nd, P), (nd', P')\} \subseteq NNode \wedge edge1\ nd\ nd' \wedge f\ nd\ nd'\ P = P') \wedge$
 $(\forall nd\ nd'. \{nd, nd'\} \subseteq Node1 \wedge edge1\ nd\ nd' \longrightarrow$
 $(\exists P\ P'. \{(nd, P), (nd', P')\} \subseteq NNode \wedge eedge\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')))$

definition $decreasing\text{-slice} :: ('node \times 'pos)\ set \Rightarrow (('node \times 'pos) \Rightarrow ('node \times 'pos) \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $decreasing\text{-slice}\ NNode\ eedge \equiv$
 $\exists nd\ P\ nd'\ P'. \{(nd, P), (nd', P')\} \subseteq NNode \wedge eedge\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P') \wedge RR$
 $(nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ Decr$

definition $descending\text{-PCSC}\text{-sliced} ::$

$'node\ set \Rightarrow ('node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow$
 $('node \Rightarrow 'pos\ set) \Rightarrow ('node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'pos \Rightarrow 'pos) \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $descending\text{-PCSC}\text{-sliced}\ Node1\ edge1\ lab\ f \equiv$
 $RRSetChoice\ Node1\ edge1\ lab\ f \wedge$
 $(\forall NNode\ eedge.$
 $is\text{-slice}\ Node1\ edge1\ lab\ f\ NNode\ eedge \wedge$
 $Graph.scg\ NNode\ eedge$
 $\longrightarrow decreasing\text{-slice}\ NNode\ eedge)$

definition $XSDdescending :: bool$ **where**

$XSDdescending \equiv$
 $\forall Node1\ edge1. scsg\ Node1\ edge1 \longrightarrow$

$(\exists \text{lab } f. \text{wfLabFS Node1 lab} \wedge \text{descending-PCSC-sliced Node1 edge1 lab } f)$

lemma *stake-sdrop-szip-nth*:

$k < m \implies \text{stake } m (\text{sdrop } j (\text{szip } A B)) ! k = (A !! (j + k), B !! (j + k))$
by (*metis sdrop-snth snth-szip stake-nth*)

lemma *set-stake-sdrop-szipD*:

$(x, y) \in \text{set } (\text{stake } m (\text{sdrop } j (\text{szip } A B))) \implies$
 $\exists k < m. x = A !! (j + k) \wedge y = B !! (j + k)$
by (*metis in-set-conv-nth length-stake prod.inject stake-sdrop-szip-nth*)

lemma *eq-stake-sdrop-szip-tuple*:

$k < m \implies (x, y) = \text{stake } m (\text{sdrop } j (\text{szip } A B)) ! k \implies x = A !! (j + k) \wedge y = B !! (j + k)$
by (*metis prod.inject stake-sdrop-szip-nth*)

lemma *descending-PCSC-sliced-imp-descentIpath*:

assumes *nds: ipath nds* **and** *lab: wfLabFS (limitS nds) lab*
and *lim: descending-PCSC-sliced (limitS nds) (limitR nds) lab f*
shows $\exists Ps. \text{descentIpath nds } Ps$
proof –

define *Node1 edge1* **where** *Sedge1-def: Node1* $\equiv \text{limitS nds}$ *edge1* $\equiv \text{limitR nds}$
obtain *n* **where** *a: alw (holdsS Node1 a and holds2 edge1) (sdrop n nds)*
using *ipath-ev-alw[OF Node-finite nds]* **unfolding** *ev-iff-sdrop Sedge1-def* **by** *auto*

define *nnds* **where** *nnds* $\equiv \text{sdrop } n \text{ nds}$
have *lnds: limitR nds = limitR nnds* **unfolding** *nnds-def* **by** *auto*
have *nnds: ipath nnds* **by** (*simp add: Graph.ipath-sdrop nds nnds-def*)

have *nnds-Sedge1: $\forall i. \text{nnds}!!i \in \text{Node1} \wedge \text{edge1} (\text{nnds}!!i) (\text{nnds}!!(\text{Suc } i))$*
using *a* **unfolding** *nnds-def[symmetric]*
using *alw-holds2-iff-snth alw-holdsS-iff-snth alw-mono* **by** *blast*

obtain *P0* **where** *P0: P0* $\in \text{lab} (\text{shd } \text{nnds})$
using *lab* **unfolding** *wfLabFS-def*
by (*metis Sedge1-def(1) equalsOI nnds-Sedge1 snth.simps(1)*)

define *Pi* **where** *Pi* $\equiv \text{rec-nat } P0 (\lambda i P. f (\text{nnds} !! i) (\text{nnds} !! \text{Suc } i) P)$
define *Ps* **where** *Ps* $\equiv f\text{ToStream } Pi$

have *00: $\bigwedge i. Pi i \in \text{lab} (\text{nnds}!!i) \wedge \text{edge1} (\text{nnds} !! i) (\text{nnds} !! \text{Suc } i) \wedge Pi (\text{Suc } i) = f (\text{nnds} !! i) (\text{nnds} !! \text{Suc } i) (Pi i)$*
subgoal for *i* **apply** (*induct i*) **apply** *simp-all*

subgoal using $P0$ unfolding Pi -def
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *nnds-Sedge1* *old.nat.simps(6)* *old.nat.simps(7)* *snth.simps(1)*)
subgoal for i unfolding Pi -def apply *simp*
by (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) *Graph.limitR-S* *descending-PCSC-sliced-def* *RRSetChoice-def* *Node-finite* *Sedge1-def(2)* *image-subset-iff* *ipath-sdrop-limit* *lim* *limitR-sdrop-eq* *nds* *nnds-Sedge1*) . .

hence 0 : $\bigwedge i. Ps!!i \in lab (nnds!!i) \wedge Ps!!(Suc\ i) = f (nnds\ !!\ i) (nnds\ !!\ Suc\ i)$
(*Ps !! i*)
by (*simp* *add: Ps-def*)

define φ where $\varphi \equiv \lambda i\ P\ P'. P' \in lab(nnds!!(Suc\ i)) \wedge$
 $(RR (nnds!!i,P) (nnds!!(Suc\ i),P')\ Main \vee$
 $RR (nnds!!i,P) (nnds!!(Suc\ i),P')\ Decr)$

have 2 : $\forall i. \varphi\ i\ (Pi\ i)\ (Pi\ (Suc\ i))$
using 0 unfolding φ -def
by (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) *00* *descending-PCSC-sliced-def* *RRSetChoice-def* *Sedge1-def(1)* *Sedge1-def(2)* *empty-subsetI* *insert-subset* *lim* *nnds-Sedge1*)

have $Node1$: *finite* *Node1* *Node1* \subseteq *Node* *wfLabFS* *Node1* *lab*
unfolding $Sedge1$ -def(1) using $Node$ -finite *infinite-super* *limitS-S*
apply blast by (*auto* *simp: Sedge1-def(1)* *limitS-S* *lab*)

define $StateSpace$ where $StateSpace \equiv \{(nd, P). nd \in Node1 \wedge P \in lab\ nd\}$
have $eNode1$: *finite* *StateSpace*
unfolding $StateSpace$ -def
proof –
have $\{(nd, P). nd \in Node1 \wedge P \in lab\ nd\} = Sigma\ Node1\ lab$ **by** *auto*
thus *finite* $\{(nd, P). nd \in Node1 \wedge P \in lab\ nd\}$
using *wfLabFS-finite[OF* *Node1(3)* *Node1(2)]* *Node1(1)* *finite-SigmaI* **by**
auto
qed

have $ipath$ -states: $\forall i. (nnds!!i, Ps!!i) \in StateSpace$
unfolding $StateSpace$ -def using 0 $nnds$ -Sedge1 by $auto$

obtain $nd\ P$ where nd - P : $(nd, P) \in StateSpace \forall i. \exists j \geq i. nnds!!j = nd \wedge Ps!!j = P$
proof –
have $range\ (\lambda i. (nnds!!i, Ps!!i)) \subseteq StateSpace$ **using** *ipath-states* **by** *auto*
hence *fin-range:* *finite* $(range\ (\lambda i. (nnds!!i, Ps!!i)))$
using *eNode1* *finite-subset* **by** *auto*

obtain $nd-P$ **where** $infinite \{i. (nnds!!i, Ps!!i) = nd-P\}$
using $pigeonhole-infinite[OF]$ $fin-range$ **by** $fastforce$
moreover obtain $nd P$ **where** $nd-P = (nd, P)$ **by** $fastforce$
ultimately have $inf: infinite \{i. (nnds!!i, Ps!!i) = (nd, P)\}$ **by** $simp$

have $\forall i. \exists j \geq i. nnds!!j = nd \wedge Ps!!j = P$
using inf **unfolding** $infinite-nat-iff-unbounded$
by $(meson mem-Collect-eq order-less-imp-le prod.inject)$
moreover have $(nd, P) \in StateSpace$
using inf $ipath-states$ $not-finite-existsD$ **by** $blast$
ultimately show $?thesis$ **using** $that$ **by** $blast$
qed

have $d-nnds: descentIpath nnds Ps$
unfolding $descentIpath-iff-snth2$ **apply** $(intro conjI)$
subgoal using 2 **unfolding** $\varphi-def$ **by** $(simp add: Ps-def)$
subgoal proof safe
fix i

obtain $j0$ **where** $j0: j0 \geq i$ $nnds!!j0 = nd \wedge Ps!!j0 = P$ **using** $nd-P$ **by** $auto$

obtain $j1 j2$ **where** $j12: j1 \geq Suc j0$ $j2 \geq j1$
 $\wedge nd nd'. limitR nnds nd nd' \implies (\exists j \geq j1. j < j2 \wedge nnds !! j = nd \wedge nnds !!$
 $Suc j = nd')$
using $ipath-limitR-interval[OF Node-finite nnds]$ **by** $blast$

obtain $j3$ **where** $j3: j3 \geq Suc j2$ $nnds!!j3 = nd \wedge Ps!!j3 = P$ **using** $nd-P$ **by**
 $auto$

define $nd-Pl$ **where** $nd-Pl \equiv stake (j3-j0+1) (sdrop j0 (szip nnds Ps))$

have $cyc: Graph.cycleG StateSpace (\lambda -. True) nd-Pl$
unfolding $nd-Pl-def$ **apply** $(rule Graph.ipath-stake-sdrop-cycle)$
subgoal by $(simp add: Graph.ipath-iff-snth ipath-states)$
subgoal using $j12(1)$ $j12(2)$ $j3(1)$ **by** $linarith$
subgoal by $simp (metis add-diff-cancel-left' add-leE j0(2) j12(1) j12(2)$
 $j3(1) j3(2)$
 $nat-le-iff-add plus-1-eq-Suc) .$

define $NNode$ **where** $NNode \equiv set (nd-Pl)$

define $eedge$ **where** $eedge \equiv \lambda nd-P nd-P'.$

$(\exists k. Suc k < length nd-Pl \wedge nd-P = nd-Pl!k \wedge nd-P' = nd-Pl!(Suc k))$

have $subgr: Graph.subgr NNode eedge ExtG-Nodes ExtG-Edges$

unfolding $Graph.subgr-def$ $NNode-def$ $eedge-def$ $ExtG-Nodes-def$ $ExtG-Edges-def$

```

apply safe
subgoal for nd P
  unfolding nd-Pl-def
  apply (drule set-stake-sdrop-szipD)
  using ipath-iff-snth nnds StateSpace-def by fastforce
subgoal for nd P
  unfolding nd-Pl-def
  apply (drule set-stake-sdrop-szipD)
  using ipath-states Node1(3) unfolding StateSpace-def wfLabFS-def
  by auto
subgoal for nd P nd' P' k
  apply(rule ssubst[of nd nnds !! (j0 + k)])
apply (metis Suc-lessD length-stake nd-Pl-def prod.inject stake-sdrop-szip-nth)
  apply(rule ssubst[of nd' nnds !! Suc (j0 + k)])
  apply (unfold nd-Pl-def, metis prod.inject stake-sdrop-szip-nth nd-Pl-def
length-stake add-Suc-right)
  using ipath-iff-snth nnds by blast
subgoal for nd P nd' P' k
  apply(rule ssubst[of (nd,P) (nnds !! (j0 + k), Ps !! (j0 + k))])
  apply(unfold nd-Pl-def, metis Suc-lessD length-stake sdrop-snth snth-szip
stake-nth)
  apply(rule ssubst[of (nd', P') (nnds !! Suc (j0 + k), Ps !! Suc (j0 + k))])
  apply( metis add-Suc-right length-stake sdrop-snth snth-szip stake-nth)
  using 2[THEN spec, of j0 + k]
  unfolding nd-Pl-def φ-def Ps-def
  by (metis Suc-lessD add-Suc-right length-stake snth-fToStream
stake-sdrop-szip-nth) .

have proj:  $\forall x P y P'. \text{edge } (x, P) (y, P') \longrightarrow \{(x, P), (y, P')\} \subseteq \text{NNode} \wedge$ 
edge1 x y  $\wedge f x y P = P'$ 
  unfolding edge-def apply clarify
subgoal for x P y P' k
  using nnds-Sedge1[THEN spec, of j0 + k] 0[of j0 + k]
  unfolding nd-Pl-def
  by (metis Suc-lessD add-Suc-right eq-stake-sdrop-szip-tuple
length-stake NNode-def Suc-lessD empty-subsetI in-set-conv-nth in-
sert-subset nd-Pl-def) .

have cover:  $\forall x y. \{x, y\} \subseteq \text{Node1} \wedge \text{edge1 } x y \longrightarrow$ 
 $(\exists P P'. \{(x,P),(y,P')\} \subseteq \text{NNode} \wedge \text{eedge } (x,P) (y,P'))$ 
unfolding NNode-def eedge-def Sedge1-def lndss
proof clarify
  fix x y
  assume nodes:  $\{x, y\} \subseteq \text{limitS } \text{nnds}$ 
  assume edge: limitR nnds x y

from j12(3)[OF edge] obtain j where j-bound:  $j1 \leq j < j2$ 
  and x-eq:  $x = \text{nnds } !! j$  and y-eq:  $y = \text{nnds } !! \text{Suc } j$  by blast

```

```

define  $k$  where  $k \equiv j - j0$ 

have  $j0-j$ :  $j0 \leq j$  using  $j12(1)$   $j$ -bound(1) by linarith
have  $k$ -len1:  $k < j3 - j0 + 1$  and  $k$ -len2:  $Suc\ k < j3 - j0 + 1$ 
  unfolding  $k$ -def using  $j12(1)$   $j$ -bound(2)  $j3(1)$   $j0-j$  by linarith+
have  $len$ -Pl:  $length\ nd$ -Pl =  $j3 - j0 + 1$  unfolding  $nd$ -Pl-def by simp

have  $nth$ -k:  $nd$ -Pl !  $k = (x, Ps !! j)$ 
  unfolding  $nd$ -Pl-def  $k$ -def using  $j0-j$   $k$ -len1
  by (metis Nat.add-diff-assoc add-diff-cancel-left'  $k$ -def
    stake-sdrop-szip-nth  $x$ -eq)
have  $nth$ -Suc-k:  $nd$ -Pl !  $Suc\ k = (y, Ps !! Suc\ j)$ 
  unfolding  $nd$ -Pl-def  $k$ -def using  $j0-j$   $k$ -len2
  by (metis Nat.add-diff-assoc add-Suc-right add-diff-cancel-left'
     $k$ -def stake-sdrop-szip-nth  $y$ -eq)

show  $\exists P\ P'. \{(x, P), (y, P')\} \subseteq set\ nd$ -Pl  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\exists i. Suc\ i < length\ nd$ -Pl  $\wedge (x, P) = nd$ -Pl !  $i \wedge (y, P') = nd$ -Pl
!  $Suc\ i$ )
  proof (intro exI2[of -  $P$ s !!  $j$   $P$ s !!  $Suc\ j$ ] conjI)
    show  $\{(x, Ps !! j), (y, Ps !! Suc\ j)\} \subseteq set\ nd$ -Pl
    using  $nth$ -k  $nth$ -Suc-k  $k$ -len1  $k$ -len2  $len$ -Pl  $nth$ -mem by (metis empty-subsetI
insert-subset)
    show  $\exists i. Suc\ i < length\ nd$ -Pl  $\wedge (x, Ps !! j) = nd$ -Pl !  $i \wedge (y, Ps !! Suc\ j) = nd$ -Pl !  $Suc\ i$ 
    using  $k$ -len2  $nth$ -k  $nth$ -Suc-k  $len$ -Pl by (metis exI[of -  $k$ ])
  qed
qed

have  $nnode$ -bound:  $NNode \subseteq \{(nd, P). nd \in Node1 \wedge P \in lab\ nd\}$ 
  unfolding  $NNode$ -def  $StateSpace$ -def[symmetric]
proof
  fix  $x$  assume  $x \in set\ nd$ -Pl
  then obtain  $k$  where  $x = nd$ -Pl !  $k$   $k < length\ nd$ -Pl
  by (metis  $\langle x \in set\ nd$ -Pl  $\rangle$  in-set-conv-nth)
  thus  $x \in StateSpace$ 
  unfolding  $nd$ -Pl-def using ipath-states
  by (metis length-stake sdrop-snth snth-szip stake-nth)
qed

have  $is$ -slice:  $is$ -slice Node1 edge1 lab  $f$   $NNode$  eedge
unfolding  $is$ -slice-def using subgr proj cover  $nnode$ -bound by blast

have  $scg$ :  $Graph.scg\ NNode\ eedge$  apply(subst  $Graph.scg$ -iff-cycle)
  subgoal unfolding  $NNode$ -def by auto

```

subgoal unfolding *NNode-def*
by *simp* (*metis Graph.cycle-iff-nth cyc less-nat-zero-code list.size(3) not-path-Nil path-iff-nth*)
subgoal apply(*rule exI[of - nd-Pl], standard*)
subgoal using *cyc unfolding Graph.cycleG-def NNode-def eedge-def unfolding Graph.path-iff-set-nth by auto*
subgoal unfolding *NNode-def*

with *is-slice lim obtain nd-d P-d nd-d' P-d' where*
decr-edge: eedge (nd-d, P-d) (nd-d', P-d') RR (nd-d, P-d) (nd-d', P-d') Decr
unfolding *descending-PCSC-sliced-def decreasing-slice-def*
by (*metis scg Sedge1-def(2) Sedge1-def(1)*)

then obtain *k where k: k < length nd-Pl - 1 RR (nd-Pl ! k) (nd-Pl ! Suc k)*
Decr
by (*metis Suc-lessE diff-Suc-1 eedge-def*)

show $\exists j \geq i. RR (nnds !! j, Ps !! j) (nnds !! Suc j, Ps !! Suc j) Decr$
apply(*rule exI[of - j0+k], safe*)
subgoal by (*simp add: j0(1) trans-le-add1*)
subgoal using *k unfolding nd-Pl-def sdrop-snth*
by (*metis Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-mono add-Suc-right add-diff-cancel-right' length-stake less-SucI sdrop-snth snth-szip stake-nth*) .
qed .

show *?thesis using d-nnds by (simp add: descentIpath-sdrop-any nnds-def)*
qed

proposition *XSDdescending-implies-InfiniteDescent:*
XSDdescending \implies InfiniteDescent
unfolding *XSDdescending-def InfiniteDescent-def*
using *descending-PCSC-sliced-imp-descentIpath scsg-limit Node-finite by blast*

lemmas *Incomplete-Criterion = SDdescending-imp-InfiniteDescent*
XSDdescending-implies-InfiniteDescent

theorem *SDdescending-implies-XSDdescending:*
SDdescending \implies XSDdescending
unfolding *SDdescending-def XSDdescending-def*
proof *clarify*
fix *Node1 edge1*
assume *SD: $\forall Node1 edge1. scsg Node1 edge1 \longrightarrow (\exists lab. wfLabF Node1 lab \wedge decreasingPCC edge1 lab)$*
assume *scsg: scsg Node1 edge1*

define *edge1' where edge1' $\equiv \lambda x y. edge1 x y \wedge x \in Node1 \wedge y \in Node1$*

```

have scsg': scsg Node1 edge1'
  using scsg Graph-scg-restrict unfolding scsg-def edge1'-def Graph.subgr-def
  by auto

from SD scsg' obtain lab where wf: wfLabF Node1 lab and pcc: decreasingPCC
edge1' lab
  by blast

define lab' where lab'  $\equiv \lambda nd. \{lab\ nd\}$ 
define f where f  $\equiv \lambda(nd::'node) nd' (P::'pos). lab\ nd'$ 

show  $\exists lab' f. wfLabFS\ Node1\ lab' \wedge descending-PCSC-sliced\ Node1\ edge1\ lab' f$ 
proof (intro exI conjI)
  show wfLabFS Node1 lab'
  using wf unfolding wfLabF-def wfLabFS-def lab'-def by blast

show descending-PCSC-sliced Node1 edge1 lab' f
  unfolding descending-PCSC-sliced-def
proof (intro conjI allI impI)

  show RRSetChoice Node1 edge1 lab' f
  using pcc unfolding decreasingPCC-def RRSetChoice-def lab'-def f-def
edge1'-def by auto

fix NNode eedge
assume is-slice Node1 edge1 lab' f NNode eedge  $\wedge$  Graph.scg NNode eedge
hence is-slice: is-slice Node1 edge1 lab' f NNode eedge
  and scg: Graph.scg NNode eedge by auto

from pcc obtain nd-d nd-d' where decr: edge1' nd-d nd-d' RR (nd-d, lab
nd-d) (nd-d', lab nd-d') Decr
  unfolding decreasingPCC-def by blast

have nodes-in:  $\{nd-d, nd-d'\} \subseteq Node1$  and orig-edge: edge1 nd-d nd-d'
  using decr(1) unfolding edge1'-def by auto

have cover:  $\forall x y. \{x, y\} \subseteq Node1 \wedge edge1\ x\ y \longrightarrow$ 
   $(\exists P P'. \{(x, P), (y, P')\} \subseteq NNode \wedge eedge\ (x, P)\ (y, P'))$ 
  using is-slice unfolding is-slice-def by blast

obtain P P' where in-slice:  $\{(nd-d, P), (nd-d', P')\} \subseteq NNode\ eedge\ (nd-d,$ 
P) (nd-d', P')
  using cover nodes-in orig-edge by blast

```

```

have nnode-bound: NNode  $\subseteq$   $\{(nd, P). nd \in Node1 \wedge P \in lab' nd\}$ 
  using is-slice unfolding is-slice-def by auto

have  $P = lab\ nd-d$  and  $P' = lab\ nd-d'$ 
  using in-slice(1) nnode-bound unfolding lab'-def by auto

show decreasing-slice NNode eedge
  unfolding decreasing-slice-def
  using in-slice decr(2)  $\langle P = lab\ nd-d \rangle \langle P' = lab\ nd-d' \rangle$  by blast
qed
qed
qed

end

end

```

4.3 Sprenger-Dam Criterion Incompleteness

```

theory SD-Incomplete
imports ../Incomplete-Criteria
begin

```

```

datatype node = One
datatype pos = h1 | h1'

```

```

definition Node  $\equiv$   $\{One\}$ 

```

```

lemma O-Node[simp]:  $One \in Node$  by (simp add: Node-def)

```

```

lemma alw-nodes:alw (holdsS Node) nds
  unfolding alw-holdsS-iff-snth Node-def apply(rule allI)
  subgoal for i apply(induct i)
  using node.exhaust by auto .

```

```

fun edge::node  $\Rightarrow$  node  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  edge One One = HOL.True

```

```

lemma edge-into-zero:  $edge\ nd\ nd' \longleftrightarrow nd = One \wedge nd' = One$  by (cases nd, cases nd', auto)

```

lemma *edgeTrue*:*edge nd nd'* **by**(*cases nd, cases nd', auto*)

fun *PosOf*::*node* \Rightarrow *pos set* **where**
PosOf One = {*h1, h1'*}

definition *RR-set* :: ((*node* \times *pos*) \times (*node* \times *pos*) \times *slope*) *set* **where**
RR-set = {
 ((*One, h1*), (*One, h1'*), *Decr*),

 ((*One, h1'*), (*One, h1*), *Main*)
}

definition *RR* :: *node* \times *pos* \Rightarrow *node* \times *pos* \Rightarrow *slope* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
RR np1 np2 s \equiv ((*np1, np2, s*) \in *RR-set*)

lemmas *RR-defs* = *RR-def RR-set-def*

lemma *RR-ZO*[*simp*]:*RR (One, h1) (One, h1') Decr* **unfolding** *RR-defs* **by** *auto*

lemma *RR-OZ*[*simp*]:*RR (One, h1') (One, h1) Main* **unfolding** *RR-defs* **by** *auto*

lemma *P-inPosOf*:*RR (nd, P) (nd', P') sl* \Longrightarrow *P* \in *PosOf nd*
RR (nd, P) (nd', P') sl \Longrightarrow *P'* \in *PosOf nd'* **by**(*auto simp: RR-defs*)

interpretation *Sloped-Graph* **where**

Node = *Node* **and** *edge* = *edge* **and** *PosOf* = *PosOf*

and *RR* = *RR* **apply** *standard*

subgoal **by**(*simp add: Node-def*)

subgoal **by**(*unfold Node-def, auto elim: PosOf.cases*)

by(*auto simp: RR-defs SlopedRels-def Node-def*)

lemma *allNodesOne*: $\forall i. nds$!! *i* = *One* **using** *alw-nodes*[*unfolded Node-def, of nds*] *PosOf.cases* **by** *auto*

lemma *ipath-isOne*:*ipath nds* \Longrightarrow *nds* = *sconst One*
using *allNodesOne* **unfolding** *ipath-iff-snth*
by (*simp add: snth-equalityI*)

lemma *j-mod2-cases*:((*j mod Suc (Suc 0)*) = 0 \wedge (*Suc j mod Suc (Suc 0)*) = 1)
 \vee ((*j mod Suc (Suc 0)*) = 1 \wedge (*Suc j mod Suc (Suc 0)*) = 0)
by(*induct j, simp, metis One-nat-def Suc-1 mod2-Suc-Suc*)

lemma *j-mod2-cases'*:(*j mod Suc (Suc 0)*) = 0 \vee (*j mod Suc (Suc 0)*) = 1
apply(*induct j, simp*)
using *j-mod2-cases* **by** *blast*

lemma *j-mod2-suc*: $j \text{ mod } \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } 0) = 0 \implies \text{Suc } j \text{ mod } \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } 0) = 1$ **by**
(metis j-mod2-cases)

lemma *descentPathEx.descentIpath* (*sconst One*) (*srepeat [h1, h1']*)
unfolding *descentIpath-iff-snth*
apply(*rule exI[of - 0], clarsimp*)
apply(*intro conjI allI*)
subgoal for j by(*rule disjE[OF j-mod2-cases[of j]], simp-all*)
subgoal for j
apply(*rule disjE[OF j-mod2-cases[of j]]*)
subgoal by(*rule exI[of - j], simp*)
subgoal by(*rule exI[of - Suc j], simp add: j-mod2-suc*) . .

lemma *pathConEx*: *Graph.pathCon* {*One*} ($\lambda u v. \text{True}$) *One One*
unfolding *Graph.pathCon-def*
using *Graph.pathG.Base*[*of One One {One} (\lambda u v. True)*] **by auto**

lemma *scsgEx*: *scsg* {*One*} ($\lambda u v. \text{True}$)
unfolding *scsg-def* **apply safe**
subgoal unfolding *subgr-def* **by** (*auto simp: edgeTrue*)
subgoal unfolding *Graph.scg-def* **using** *pathConEx* **by auto** .

proposition *InfiniteDescent*
apply(*rule InfiniteDescentI*)
apply(*drule ipath-isOne*)
apply(*rule exI[of - srepeat [h1, h1']]*)
using *descentPathEx* **by auto**

proposition \neg *SDdescending*
unfolding *SDdescending-def* **apply safe**
apply(*erule allE[of - {One}]*)
apply(*elim allE[of - \lambda u v. True] impE, simp add: scsgEx*)
apply(*elim exE conjE*)
unfolding *decreasingPCC-def wfLabF-def* **apply clarify**
subgoal for lab nd nd' **apply**(*cases nd, cases nd', simp*)
by(*elim allE[of - One], simp add: RR-defs*) .

end

4.4 Extended Sprenger-Dam Criterion Incompleteness

theory *XSD-Incomplete*
imports *../Incomplete-Criteria*
begin

```

datatype node = One | Two | Three
datatype pos = p1 | p1' | p2 | p3

```

```

definition Node  $\equiv$  {One, Two, Three}

```

```

lemma nd-notOne:  $nd \neq One \longleftrightarrow nd = Two \vee nd = Three$  by(cases nd, auto)

```

```

lemma O-Node[simp]:  $One \in Node$  by(simp add: Node-def)

```

```

lemma T-Node[simp]:  $Two \in Node$  by(simp add: Node-def)

```

```

lemma Tr-Node[simp]:  $Three \in Node$  by(simp add: Node-def)

```

```

lemma alw-nodes: alw (holdsS Node) nds
  unfolding alw-holdsS-iff-snth Node-def apply(rule allI)
  subgoal for i apply(induct i)
  using node.exhaust by auto .

```

```

fun edge::node  $\Rightarrow$  node  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  edge One Two = HOL.True|
  edge Two One = HOL.True|
  edge One Three = HOL.True|
  edge Three One = HOL.True|
  edge - - = HOL.False

```

```

fun PosOf::node  $\Rightarrow$  pos set where
  PosOf One = {p1, p1'}|
  PosOf Two = {p2}|
  PosOf Three = {p3}

```

```

definition RR-set :: ((node  $\times$  pos)  $\times$  (node  $\times$  pos)  $\times$  slope) set where
  RR-set = {
    ((One, p1), (Two, p2), Main),
    ((Two, p2), (One, p1), Decr),
    ((Two, p2), (One, p1'), Decr),
    ((One, p1'), (Three, p3), Main),
    ((Three, p3), (One, p1'), Decr),
    ((Three, p3), (One, p1), Decr)
  }

```

definition *EE-set* :: ((node × pos) × (node × pos)) set **where**

```

EE-set = {
  ((One, p1), (Two, p2)),
  ((Two, p2), (One, p1)),
  ((Two, p2), (One, p1')),
  ((One, p1'), (Three, p3)),
  ((Three, p3), (One, p1')),
  ((Three, p3), (One, p1))
}

```

definition *EE* :: node × pos ⇒ node × pos ⇒ bool **where**

```

EE np1 np2 ≡ ((np1, np2) ∈ EE-set)

```

lemmas *EE-defs* = *EE-def EE-set-def*

definition *RR* :: node × pos ⇒ node × pos ⇒ slope ⇒ bool **where**

```

RR np1 np2 s ≡ ((np1, np2, s) ∈ RR-set)

```

lemmas *RR-defs* = *RR-def RR-set-def*

lemma *RR-OT[simp]*:*RR* (One, p1) (Two, p2) *Main unfolding RR-defs by auto*

lemma *RR-TO[simp]*:*RR* (Two, p2) (One, p1) *Decr unfolding RR-defs by auto*

lemma *RR-TO'[simp]*:*RR* (Two, p2) (One, p1') *Decr unfolding RR-defs by auto*

lemma *RR-OTr[simp]*:*RR* (One, p1') (Three, p3) *Main unfolding RR-defs by auto*

lemma *RR-TrO[simp]*:*RR* (Three, p3) (One, p1') *Decr unfolding RR-defs by auto*

lemma *RR-TrO'[simp]*:*RR* (Three, p3) (One, p1) *Decr unfolding RR-defs by auto*

lemma *P-inPosOf:RR* (nd, P) (nd', P') *sl* ⇒ P ∈ *PosOf* nd

```

RR (nd, P) (nd', P') sl ⇒ P' ∈ PosOf nd' by(auto simp: RR-defs)

```

interpretation *Sloped-Graph* **where**

```

Node = Node and edge = edge and PosOf = PosOf

```

```

and RR = RR apply standard

```

```

subgoal by(simp add: Node-def)

```

```

subgoal by(unfold Node-def, auto elim: PosOf.cases)

```

```

by(auto simp: RR-defs SlopedRels-def Node-def)

```

definition *ipath12* :: node stream ⇒ bool **where**

```

ipath12 s ≡ ev (alw (holds (λn. n = One ∨ n = Two))) s

```

definition *ipath13* :: node stream ⇒ bool **where**

$ipath13\ s \equiv ev\ (alw\ (holds\ (\lambda n.\ n = One \vee n = Three)))\ s$

definition $ipath-mixed :: node\ stream \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$ipath-mixed\ s \equiv alw\ (ev\ (holds\ (\lambda n.\ n = Two)))\ s \wedge alw\ (ev\ (holds\ (\lambda n.\ n = Three)))\ s$

lemmas $ipaths = ipath12-def\ ipath13-def\ ipath-mixed-def$

lemma $ipath-cases:ipath\ nds \Longrightarrow ipath12\ nds \vee ipath13\ nds \vee ipath-mixed\ nds$

unfolding $ipaths$

apply $(cases\ ev\ (alw\ (holds\ (\lambda n.\ n \neq Three))))\ nds$

apply $(cases\ ev\ (alw\ (holds\ (\lambda n.\ n \neq Two))))\ nds$

subgoal unfolding $ev-alw-holds-iff-snth\ alw-ev-holds-iff-snth$ **by** $(meson\ PosOf.cases)$

subgoal unfolding $ev-alw-holds-iff-snth\ alw-ev-holds-iff-snth$ **by** $(meson\ PosOf.cases)$

subgoal unfolding $ev-alw-holds-iff-snth\ alw-ev-holds-iff-snth$ **by** $(meson\ PosOf.cases)$

lemma $ipath-dist21:$

assumes $ipath\ nds$

shows $nds\ !!\ i = Two \Longrightarrow nds\ !!\ Suc\ i = One$

using $assms$ **unfolding** $ipath-def$

apply $(induct\ i)$

apply $(unfold\ alw-holds2-iff-snth)$

by $(metis\ edge.elims(2)\ node.distinct(1))+$

lemma $ipath-dist31:$

assumes $ipath\ nds$

shows $nds\ !!\ i = Three \Longrightarrow nds\ !!\ Suc\ i = One$

using $assms$ **unfolding** $ipath-def$

apply $(induct\ i)$

apply $(unfold\ alw-holds2-iff-snth)$

by $(metis\ edge.elims(2)\ edge.simps(7))+$

lemma $ipath-dist1:$

assumes $ipath\ nds$

shows $nds\ !!\ i = One \Longrightarrow nds\ !!\ Suc\ i = Two \vee nds\ !!\ Suc\ i = Three$

using $assms$ **unfolding** $ipath-def$

apply $(induct\ i)$

apply $(unfold\ alw-holds2-iff-snth)$

by $(metis\ edge.elims(2)\ edge.simps(7))+$

lemma $ipath12-descent:$

```

assumes ipath nds
shows ipath12 nds  $\implies \exists Ps. \text{descentIpath } nds \ Ps$ 
unfolding ipaths ev-alw-holds-iff-snth
proof(erule exE)
  fix i
  assume assm: $\forall j \geq i. nds !! j = One \vee nds !! j = Two$ 

  let ?Ps = smap ( $\lambda n. \text{if } n = One \text{ then } p1 \text{ else } p2$ ) nds

  show ?thesis
    apply (unfold descentIpath-def, intro exI[of - ?Ps] sdrop-evI[of - i] conjI)

    subgoal unfolding alw-holds2-iff-snth
      apply (clarsimp split: if-splits prod.splits, intro conjI impI)
      subgoal for i' using ipath-dist1[OF assms, of i' + i] by (simp add:
add commute sdrop-snth)
      subgoal for i' using ipath-dist1[OF assms, of i' + i]
      unfolding RR-defs
      by (auto simp add: add commute sdrop-snth,metis assm le-Suc-eq le-add2
node.distinct(3,5))
      subgoal for i' unfolding nd-notOne RR-defs
      using ipath-dist21[OF assms, of i' + i]
      ipath-dist31[OF assms, of i' + i]
      by (auto simp add: add commute sdrop-snth,metis assm le-add2 node.distinct(3,5))
      subgoal for i' unfolding nd-notOne RR-defs
      using ipath-dist21[OF assms, of i' + i]
      ipath-dist31[OF assms, of i' + i]
      by (auto simp add: add commute sdrop-snth) .

    unfolding alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth
    apply(rule allI, simp)
    subgoal for i'
      apply(cases sdrop i nds !! i')
      subgoal apply(rule exI[of - Suc i'])
        using ipath-dist1[OF assms, of i' + i]
        ipath-dist21[OF assms, of Suc (i' + i)]
        ipath-dist31[OF assms, of Suc (i' + i)]
        by (auto simp add: add commute sdrop-snth,metis assm less-add-Suc2
nat-less-le node.distinct(3,5))
      subgoal apply(rule exI[of - i'])
        using ipath-dist21[OF assms, of i' + i]
        by (simp add: add commute sdrop-snth)
      subgoal using assm by (metis le-add1 node.distinct(3,5) sdrop-snth) . .
  qed

lemma ipath13-descent:
  assumes ipath nds
  shows ipath13 nds  $\implies \exists Ps. \text{descentIpath } nds \ Ps$ 

```

```

unfolding ipaths ev-alw-holds-iff-snth
proof(erule exE)
  fix i
  assume assm: $\forall j \geq i. nds !! j = One \vee nds !! j = Three$ 

  let ?Ps = smap ( $\lambda n. \text{if } n = One \text{ then } p1' \text{ else } p3$ ) nds

  show ?thesis
    apply (unfold descentIpath-def, intro exI[of - ?Ps] sdrop-evI[of - i] conjI)

    subgoal unfolding alw-holds2-iff-snth
      apply (clarsimp split: if-splits prod.splits, intro conjI impI)
      subgoal for i' using ipath-dist1[OF assms, of i' + i] by (simp add:
add commute sdrop-snth)
      subgoal for i' using ipath-dist1[OF assms, of i' + i]
      unfolding RR-defs
      by (auto simp add: add commute sdrop-snth, metis assm less-add-Suc2
less-or-eq-imp-le node.distinct(1,5))
      subgoal for i' unfolding nd-notOne RR-defs
      using ipath-dist21[OF assms, of i' + i]
      ipath-dist31[OF assms, of i' + i]
      by (auto simp add: add commute sdrop-snth, metis add commute assm
le-iff-add node.distinct(1,5))
      subgoal for i' unfolding nd-notOne RR-defs
      using ipath-dist21[OF assms, of i' + i]
      ipath-dist31[OF assms, of i' + i]
      by (auto simp add: add commute sdrop-snth) .

    unfolding alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth
    apply(rule allI, simp)
    subgoal for i'
      apply(cases sdrop i nds !! i')
      subgoal apply(rule exI[of - Suc i'])
      using ipath-dist1[OF assms, of i' + i]
      ipath-dist21[OF assms, of Suc (i' + i)]
      ipath-dist31[OF assms, of Suc (i' + i)]
      by (auto simp add: add commute sdrop-snth, metis assm less-add-Suc2
nat-less-le node.distinct(1,5))
      subgoal by (metis le-add1 node.distinct(1,5) sdrop-snth assm)
      apply(rule exI[of - i'])
      using ipath-dist31[OF assms, of i' + i]
      by (simp add: add commute sdrop-snth) .
  qed

```

```

lemma ipath-mixed-descent:
  assumes ipath nds
  shows ipath-mixed nds  $\implies \exists Ps. \text{descentIpath } nds Ps$ 

```

```

unfolding ipaths alw-ev-holds-iff-snth
proof(elim conjE)
  assume assm:∀ i. ∃ j≥i. nds !! j = Two
           ∀ i. ∃ j≥i. nds !! j = Three

  let ?Ps = smap2 (λn next-n.
    if n = Two then p2
    else if n = Three then p3
    else if next-n = Two then p1
    else p1 ^) nds (stl nds)

  show ?thesis find-theorems sdrop 0
    apply (unfold descentIpath-def, intro exI[of - ?Ps] sdrop-evI[of - 0, unfolded
sdrop.simps(1)] conjI)

  subgoal unfolding alw-holds2-iff-snth
    using ipath-dist31[OF assms]
           ipath-dist21[OF assms]
           ipath-dist1[OF assms]
    by (auto simp add: stl-Suc-eq,(metis PosOf.elims RR-OTr RR-OT)+)

  unfolding alw-ev-holds2-iff-snth
  apply(rule allI, simp add: RR-defs)
  using assm(2) assms ipath-dist31 by auto
qed

lemma pathConEx11: Graph.pathCon {One,Two,Three} (λu v. edge u v) One One
  unfolding Graph.pathCon-def
  using Graph.pathG.Step[of One {One,Two,Three} (λu v. edge u v) [One, Two]]
        Graph.pathG.Base[of One Two {One,Two,Three} (λu v. edge u v)]
  by auto

lemma pathConEx12: Graph.pathCon {One,Two,Three} (λu v. edge u v) One Two
  unfolding Graph.pathCon-def
  using Graph.pathG.Base[of One Two {One,Two,Three} (λu v. edge u v)]
  by auto

lemma pathConEx13: Graph.pathCon {One,Two,Three} (λu v. edge u v) One Three
  unfolding Graph.pathCon-def
  using Graph.pathG.Base[of One Three {One,Two,Three} (λu v. edge u v)]
  by auto

lemma pathConEx21: Graph.pathCon {One,Two,Three} (λu v. edge u v) Two One
  unfolding Graph.pathCon-def
  using Graph.pathG.Base[of Two One {One,Two,Three} (λu v. edge u v)]
  by auto

```

lemma *pathConEx31*: *Graph.pathCon* {*One, Two, Three*} ($\lambda u v. \text{edge } u v$) *Three One*

unfolding *Graph.pathCon-def*
using *Graph.pathG.Base*[*of Three One* {*One, Two, Three*} ($\lambda u v. \text{edge } u v$)]
by *auto*

lemma *pathConEx23*: *Graph.pathCon* {*One, Two, Three*} ($\lambda u v. \text{edge } u v$) *Two Three*
using *Graph.pathCon-trans*[*OF pathConEx21 pathConEx13*] .

lemma *pathConEx32*: *Graph.pathCon* {*One, Two, Three*} ($\lambda u v. \text{edge } u v$) *Three Two*
using *Graph.pathCon-trans*[*OF pathConEx31 pathConEx12*] .

lemmas *pathConEx = pathConEx11 pathConEx12*
pathConEx13 pathConEx21
pathConEx31 pathConEx23
pathConEx32

lemma *scsgEx:scsg* {*One, Two, Three*} ($\lambda u v. \text{edge } u v$)
unfolding *scsg-def* **apply** *safe*
subgoal unfolding *subgr-def* **by** (*auto*)
subgoal unfolding *Graph.scg-def* **using** *pathConEx*
by (*metis (full-types) Graph.pathCon-trans nd-notOne*) .

lemma *wfLabFSCases*:

wfLabFS {*One, Two, Three*} *lab* \implies
(*lab One* = {*p1*} \vee *lab One* = {*p1*'} \vee *lab One* = {*p1, p1*'}) \wedge
lab Three = {*p3*} \wedge *lab Two* = {*p2*} **unfolding** *wfLabFS-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *noHCSC:wfLabFS* {*One, Two, Three*} *lab* \implies

RRSetChoice {*One, Two, Three*} *edge lab f* \implies *False*
apply(*drule wfLabFSCases, unfold RRSetChoice-def, safe*)
subgoal
apply(*erule allE*[*of - One*], *erule allE*[*of - One*])
apply(*erule allE*[*of - Three*], *erule allE*[*of - Three*])
by(*auto simp: RR-defs*)
subgoal
apply(*erule allE*[*of - One*], *erule allE*[*of - One*])
apply(*erule allE*[*of - Two*], *erule allE*[*of - Two*])
by(*auto simp: RR-defs*)
subgoal premises *prem*
using *prem(1) prem(1)*
apply—**apply**(*erule allE*[*of - One*], *erule allE*[*of - One*])
apply—**apply**(*erule allE*[*of - Two*], *erule allE*[*of - Three*], *simp add: prem*)
using *prem(2,5)*
apply—**by**(*erule allE*[*of - One*], *erule allE*[*of - Three*], *simp add: RR-defs*) .

proposition *InfiniteDescent*
apply(rule *InfiniteDescentI*)
apply(frule *ipath-cases*, elim *disjE*)
subgoal using *ipath12-descent* **by auto**
subgoal using *ipath13-descent* **by auto**
subgoal using *ipath-mixed-descent* **by auto** .

proposition \neg *XSDdescending*
unfolding *XSDdescending-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(erule *allE*[of - {*One*, *Two*, *Three*}])
apply(elim *allE*[of - $\lambda u v.$ *edge u v*] *impE*, *simp add: scsgEx*)
apply(elim *exE conjE*)
unfolding *descending-PCSC-sliced-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
subgoal for *lab f* **using** *noHCSC*[of *lab f*] **by auto** .

end

4.5 Flat Cycles Criterion

theory *Flat-Cycles-Criterion*
imports *../Sloped-Graphs*
begin

context *Sloped-Graph*
begin

definition *FlatEdges*::('node \times 'node) set **where**
FlatEdges \equiv $\{(u, v).$ *edge u v* $\wedge (\forall p \in$ *PosOf u.* $\forall q \in$ *PosOf v.* \neg *RR (u,p) (v,q)*
Decr) $\}$

lemma *FlatEdges-no-Decr*:: $(u,v) \in$ *FlatEdges* $\implies \neg$ *RR (u,p) (v,q)* *Decr*
unfolding *FlatEdges-def*
apply(rule *notI*, frule *RR-PosOf*, *safe*)
apply(drule *bspec*[of *PosOf u* $\lambda p.$ $\forall q \in$ *PosOf v.*
 \neg *RR (u, p) (v, q)* *Decr p*], *simp*)
apply(drule *bspec*[of *PosOf v - q*], *simp*)
using *RR-SlopeRels*[of *u v*, *unfolded SlopedRels-def*]
by auto

definition *FlatCycle* :: bool **where**

FlatCycle $\equiv \exists nds. (\forall i < \text{length } nds - 1. (nds ! i, nds ! (\text{Suc } i)) \in \text{FlatEdges}) \wedge \text{cycleG } nds$

lemma *FlatCycle-properties*: *FlatCycle* $\implies \exists xs. \text{cycleG } xs \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs - 1. \forall p q. \neg \text{RR } (xs ! i, p) (xs ! (i+1), q) \text{ Decr})$

apply (*unfold FlatCycle-def,erule exE*)

subgoal for *nds* **apply** (*intro exI[of - nds] conjI allI impI*)

subgoal by *auto*

subgoal for *i* **apply** (*elim conjE allE[of - i] impE, simp*)

using *FlatEdges-no-Decr[of nds ! i nds ! Suc i]* **by** *auto . .*

lemma *FlatCycle-imp-flat-ipath*:

assumes *FlatCycle*

shows $\exists S. \text{ipath } S \wedge (\forall i p q. \neg \text{RR } (S !! i, p) (S !! (\text{Suc } i), q) \text{ Decr})$

proof –

obtain *xs* **where** *cyc*: *cycleG xs*

and *no-decr-finite*: $\forall i < \text{length } xs - 1. \forall p q. \neg \text{RR } (xs ! i, p) (xs ! (i+1), q) \text{ Decr}$

using *FlatCycle-properties[OF assms]* **by** *blast*

let *?ys* = *butlast xs*

let *?S* = *srepeat ?ys*

have *xs-nemp*: *xs* $\neq []$ **using** *cyc unfolding cycleG-def* **by** *auto*

have *xs-len*: *length xs* ≥ 2 **using** *cyc unfolding cycleG-def* **by** (*simp add: path-length-ge2*)

have *len-pos*: *length ?ys* > 0

using *xs-nemp cyc*

by (*meson Graph.cycleG-def bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum length-0-conv pathG-butlast-not-nil*)

have *ipaths*: *ipath ?S*

apply (*unfold ipath-def, intro allI conjI*)

subgoal using *cyc* **by** (*meson ipath-def cycle-srepeat-ipath*)

subgoal using *cyc cycle-srepeat-ipath ipath-def* **by** *auto .*

have *no-decr-stream*: $\forall i p q. \neg \text{RR } (?S !! i, p) (?S !! (\text{Suc } i), q) \text{ Decr}$

proof (*intro allI*)

fix *i p q*

let *?n* = *length ?ys*

let *?k* = *i mod ?n*

have *wrap*: $i \bmod (\text{length } xs - \text{Suc } 0) = \text{length } xs - \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } 0) \implies \text{Suc } i \bmod (\text{length } xs - \text{Suc } 0) = 0$

by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-pred' diff-Suc-eq-diff-pred len-pos length-butlast mod-Suc*)

have *len-le*: $\text{length } xs - \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } 0) < \text{length } xs - \text{Suc } 0$ **using** *xs-len* **by** *fastforce*

have *butlast-wrap*: $\text{butlast } xs ! 0 = xs ! \text{Suc } (\text{length } xs - \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } 0))$
using *cyc xs-len last-conv-nth*[*OF xs-nemp*] **unfolding** *cycleG-def*
by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-le-lessD cyc cycle-iff-nth len-pos*
nth-butlast numeral-2-eq-2)

have *cases-mod*: $i \bmod \text{length } (\text{butlast } xs) = \text{length } (\text{butlast } xs) - 1 \vee i \bmod \text{length } (\text{butlast } xs) < \text{length } (\text{butlast } xs) - 1$
by (*metis Suc-diff-1 len-pos mod-less-divisor nat-cases*
not-less-eq)

have $\neg RR (?ys ! ?k, p) (?ys ! ((\text{Suc } i) \bmod ?n), q)$ *Decr*
using *no-decr-finite cases-mod*
apply—**apply**(*erule disjE*)

subgoal **apply**(*elim allE*[*of - length xs - Suc (Suc 0)*] *impE*)
subgoal **using** *xs-len* **by** *auto*
subgoal **apply**(*erule allE*[*of - p*], *erule allE*[*of - q*])
using *nth-butlast*[*of length xs - Suc (Suc 0) xs*] **by** (*simp add: len-le*
butlast-wrap wrap) .

subgoal **apply**(*erule allE*[*of - i mod length (butlast xs)*])
by (*simp,metis One-nat-def len-le len-pos length-butlast mod-Suc*
mod-less-divisor not-less-eq nth-butlast) .

thus $\neg RR (?S !! i, p) (?S !! (\text{Suc } i), q)$ *Decr*
using *len-pos* **by** *force*

qed
show *?thesis*
using *ipaths no-decr-stream* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *FlatCycleE*: $\text{FlatCycle} \implies (\bigwedge xs. \text{ipath } xs \implies (\forall i p q. \neg RR (xs !! i, p) (xs !! (i+1), q) \text{ Decr}) \implies P) \implies P$
apply(*drule FlatCycle-imp-flat-ipath*)
using *cycle-srepeat-ipath* **by** *auto*

lemma *notFlatCycleI*:

$(\bigwedge nds. \forall i < \text{length } nds - 1. (nds ! i, nds ! \text{Suc } i) \in \text{FlatEdges} \implies \text{cycleG } nds \implies \text{HOL.False}) \implies \neg \text{FlatCycle}$

by(*unfold FlatCycle-def*, *rule notI*, *elim exE conjE*, *assumption*)

lemma *notFlatCycleI'*:

($\wedge nds. \text{pathG } nds \implies$

$\forall i < \text{length } nds - 1. (nds ! i, nds ! \text{Suc } i) \in \text{FlatEdges} \implies$

$hd \ nds = last \ nds \implies \text{HOL.False} \implies \neg \text{FlatCycle}$

by(*unfold FlatCycle-def cycleG-def*, *rule notI*, *elim exE conjE*, *assumption*)

theorem *Flat-Cycles-Criterion*: $\text{FlatCycle} \implies \neg \text{InfiniteDescent}$

apply(*rule notI*, *erule FlatCycleE*)

unfolding *InfiniteDescent-def*

subgoal for *xs* **apply**(*erule allE*[*of - xs*], *simp*)

unfolding *descentIpath-iff-snth* **by** *auto* .

end

end

4.6 Descending Unicycles Criterion

theory *Descending-Unicycles-Criterion*

imports *../Sloped-Graphs*

../Buchi-Preliminaries

begin

context *Graph*

begin

definition *basicCycle* :: *'node list* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

basicCycle c \equiv *cycleG c* \wedge *distinct (butlast c)*

lemmas *basicCycle-defs* = *basicCycle-def*[*unfolded cycleG-def*]

lemma *basicCycleI*: $\text{pathG } c \implies hd \ c = last \ c \implies \text{distinct } (butlast \ c) \implies \text{basicCycle } c$

unfolding *basicCycle-def cycleG-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *basicCycle-path-drop*: $\text{basicCycle } c \implies j < \text{length } (butlast \ c) \implies \text{pathG } (drop \ j \ c)$

using *cycleG-path-drop* **unfolding** *basicCycle-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *basicCycle-not-nil*: $\text{basicCycle } c \implies c \neq []$ **unfolding** *basicCycle-def cycleG-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *basicCycle-ge2*: $\text{basicCycle } c \implies \text{length } c \geq 2$ **unfolding** *basicCycle-def*

cycleG-def **using** *path-length-ge2* **by** *auto*

lemma *cycle-elim*: $\neg(\exists c. \text{basicCycle } c \wedge \text{set } c = V') \implies (\forall c. \text{basicCycle } c \longrightarrow \text{set } c \neq V' \implies P) \implies P$ **by** *auto*

lemma *basicCycle-set-eq*: $\text{basicCycle } c \implies \text{set } c = \text{set } (\text{butlast } c)$

apply (*standard*)

unfolding *basicCycle-def cycleG-def*

using *path-length-ge2* [of *c*]

apply (*metis append-butlast-last-id basicCycleI*

basicCycle-not-nil cycle-Cons hd-append2 hd-in-set

list.simps(3) not-path-singl self-append-conv2

set-ConsD sset-cycle stream.set-intros(2)

subset-code(1))

by (*meson in-set-butlastD subset-code(1)*)

lemma *cycleG-contains-basicCycle*:

assumes *cycleG ndl*

shows $\exists c. \text{basicCycle } c \wedge \text{set } c \subseteq \text{set } ndl$

using *assms* **proof** (*induct length ndl arbitrary: ndl rule: less-induct*)

case *less*

note *cycle = less(2)*

then have *ndl-ne: ndl $\neq []$ length ndl ≥ 2* **unfolding** *cycleG-def* **using** *path-length-ge2* **by** *auto*

then show *?case*

proof (*cases distinct (butlast ndl)*)

case *True*

then show *?thesis* **unfolding** *basicCycle-def* **using** *cycle* **by** *auto*

next

case *False*

then obtain *xs y ys zs* **where** *split: butlast ndl = xs @ y # ys @ y # zs* **using** *not-distinct-decomp* **by** *fastforce*

let *?c' = y # ys @ [y]*

have *pathG-butlast: pathG (butlast ndl)* **using** *cycle[unfolded cycleG-def] False* *pathG.cases* **by** *fastforce*

hence *pathG ?c'* **unfolding** *split*

using *path-appendR[of xs y # ys @ y # zs] path-appendL[of y # ys @ [y]]* **by** *auto*

hence *cycleG ?c'* **unfolding** *cycleG-def* **by** *auto*

also have *length ?c' < length ndl* **using** *split length-butlast[of ndl] ndl-ne* **by** *auto*

moreover have $set\ ?c' \subseteq set\ ndl$ by (rule subsetI, rule in-set-butlastD, unfold split, auto)

ultimately show *?thesis* using *less(1)[of ?c']* by auto
qed
qed

lemma *basicCycle-rotate1*:

basicCycle (ndl @ [nd,nd']) \implies basicCycle (nd # ndl @ [nd])

unfolding *basicCycle-defs path-iff-set-nth* apply safe

subgoal by auto

subgoal by auto

subgoal for *i* apply (cases *i*)

subgoal by simp (metis *append.assoc append.left-neutral append-Cons length-append-singleton*)

lessI list.sel(1) neq-Nil-conv nth-Cons-0 nth-append-length)

subgoal by simp (metis *Suc-lessI less-SucI nth-append nth-append-length*) .

subgoal by simp

by (simp add: *butlast-append*)

lemma *basicCycle-rotate*:

assumes *basicCycle (ndl1 @ ndl2 @ [nd']) ndl2 \neq []*

shows *basicCycle (ndl2 @ ndl1 @ [hd ndl2])*

using *assms* proof (induction *ndl2* arbitrary: *ndl1 nd'* rule: *rev-induct*)

case *Nil* thus *?case* by auto

next

case (snoc *nd2 ndl2 ndl1 nd'*)

show *?case*

proof (cases *ndl2 = []*)

case *True*

show *?thesis* unfolding *True* apply simp

apply (rule *basicCycle-rotate1*) using *snoc True* by auto

next

case *False*

hence 1: *ndl2 @ nd2 # ndl1 @ [hd ndl2] = hd ndl2 # (tl ndl2 @ nd2 # ndl1) @ [hd ndl2]* by auto

have 2: *(tl ndl2 @ nd2 # ndl1) @ [hd ndl2, hd (tl ndl2 @ [nd2])] =*

(tl ndl2 @ [nd2]) @ (ndl1 @ [hd ndl2]) @ [hd (tl ndl2 @ [nd2])]

by auto

show *?thesis* using *False* apply simp unfolding *append-Cons[symmetric]*

apply (rule *snoc.IH* [where *nd' = nd2*])

subgoal unfolding *append-Cons* unfolding *append-assoc[symmetric]* ap-

ply (rule *basicCycle-rotate1*)

using *snoc* by auto

subgoal by auto .

qed

qed

lemma *basicCycle-rotate-butlast*:

assumes *basicCycle* (ndl1 @ nd # ndl2) ndl1 ≠ [] ndl2 ≠ []
shows *basicCycle* (nd # butlast ndl2 @ ndl1 @ [nd])
using *assms basicCycle-rotate*[**where** nd' = last (nd # ndl2)
and ?ndl2.0 = butlast (nd # ndl2) **and** ?ndl1.0 = ndl1] **using** *assms* **by**
simp

lemma *basicCycle-rotate-set*:

assumes *basicCycle* ndl nd ∈ set ndl

shows ∃ ndl'. set ndl' = set ndl ∧ *basicCycle* ndl' ∧ hd ndl' = nd ∧ last ndl' =
ndl ∧ length ndl' = length ndl

proof(cases hd ndl = nd ∨ last ndl = nd)

case *True* **thus** ?thesis **apply**(intro exI[of - ndl])

using *assms unfolding basicCycle-defs* **by** *auto*

next

case *False* **then obtain** ndl1 ndl2 **where** ndl: ndl = ndl1 @ nd # ndl2 ndl1
≠ [] ndl2 ≠ []

by (*metis assms(2) hd-append last-ConsL last-append list.sel(1) list.simps(3)*
split-list)

thus ?thesis **using** *basicCycle-rotate-butlast*[*OF assms(1)[unfolded ndl(1)] ndl(2,3)*]

apply(intro exI[of - nd # butlast ndl2 @ ndl1 @ [nd]]) **using** *assms ndl*

apply *safe*

subgoal **using** *in-set-butlastD* **by** *force*

subgoal **by** (*smt Un-iff append-butlast-last-id hd-append2 hd-conv-nth in-set-conv-nth*
insert-iff)

last.simps last-appendR length-greater-0-conv list.set(2) basicCycle-defs set-append)

by *auto*

qed

lemma *basicCycle-smaller-alt*:

assumes *basicCycle* c

assumes i < length c - 1

assumes *edge* (c ! i) v v ∈ set (butlast c)

assumes *assm:v ≠ c ! Suc i*

shows ∃ c-alt. *basicCycle* c-alt ∧ set c-alt ⊆ set c ∧ v ∈ set c-alt ∧ (c!i) ∈ set
c-alt ∧ (c!Suc i) ∉ set c-alt

proof -

from *assms(1)* **have** *pG: pathG c* **and** *dist: distinct (butlast c)* **and** *cyc: cycleG*
c

unfolding *basicCycle-def* **using** *cycleG-def* **by** *auto*

hence *c-Suc-in:c ! Suc i ∈ set (butlast c)* **using** *assms basicCycle-set-eq*[*OF*
assms(1)]

by (*metis diff-Suc-1 diff-less-Suc in-set-conv-nth less-trans-Suc*
not-less-less-Suc-eq)

have *hd-eq:hd (butlast c) = hd c* **by** (*metis append-butlast-last-id assms(4)*
hd-append2 list.set(1) set-nemp not-path-Nil pG)

```

obtain  $j$  where  $j: j < \text{length } c - 1 \ v = c ! j \ j \neq \text{Suc } i$ 
using  $\text{assms}(4)$   $\text{length-butlast}[of\ c]$  by ( $\text{metis } \text{assm } \text{in-set-conv-nth } \text{nth-butlast}$ )

show  $?thesis$  proof( $\text{cases } j \leq i$ )
case  $\text{True}$ 

define  $c\text{-alt}$  where  $c\text{-alt}: c\text{-alt} = \text{map } (!) (\text{butlast } c) [j..<\text{Suc } i] @ [c!j]$ 
hence  $c\text{-alt}'$ :  $c\text{-alt} = \text{drop } j (\text{take } (\text{Suc } i) (\text{butlast } c)) @ [c!j]$ 
using  $\text{map-nth-upt-drop-take-conv}[of\ \text{Suc } i\ \text{butlast } c\ j]$ 
using  $\text{assms}(2)$  by  $\text{auto}$ 

hence  $c\text{-eq}: c = \text{take } j\ c @ \text{drop } j (\text{take } (\text{Suc } i) (\text{butlast } c)) @ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } i)\ c$ 
by ( $\text{metis } \text{All-less-Suc } \text{True } \text{add-diff-cancel-left}' \ \text{add-increasing } \text{append-take-drop-id}$ 
 $\text{assms}(2) \ \text{diff-Suc-1}'$ 
 $\text{drop-take-drop-unsplit } \text{le-simps}(2) \ \text{less-diff-conv } \text{less-eqE } \text{nat-geq-1-eq-neqz}$ 
 $\text{nat-in-between-eq}(2) \ \text{plus-1-eq-Suc}$ 
 $\text{semiring-norm}(174) \ \text{take-butlast}$ )

have  $c\text{-alt-dist}: \text{distinct } (\text{butlast } c\text{-alt})$ 
unfolding  $c\text{-alt}'$ 
using  $\text{distinct-drop}[of\ -\ j, \ \text{OF } \text{distinct-take}[\text{OF } \text{dist}, \ \text{of } \text{Suc } i]]$  by  $\text{auto}$ 

from  $c\text{-alt}$  have  $\text{last}: c ! i = \text{last } (\text{butlast } c\text{-alt})$ 
apply ( $\text{simp } \text{add}: \text{True}$ )
by ( $\text{metis } \text{assms}(2) \ \text{butlast.simps}(2) \ \text{butlast-append } \text{last-snoc } \text{length-butlast}$ 
 $\text{list.distinct}(1) \ \text{nth-butlast}$ )

also have  $\text{first}: \text{hd } c\text{-alt} = c ! j \ v \in \text{set } c\text{-alt}$ 
unfolding  $c\text{-alt}$  apply ( $\text{simp-all } \text{add}: \text{hd-append } \text{hd-drop-conv-nth } j \ \text{True}$ )
by ( $\text{metis } \text{True } \text{butlast-conv-take } \text{hd-map } \text{hd-upt } j(1) \ \text{le-0-eq } \text{nat-less-le } \text{nth-take}$ 
 $\text{upt-eq-Nil-conv}$ )

hence  $c\text{-alt} \neq []$  by  $\text{fastforce}$ 
then have  $c ! j \in \text{set } (\text{butlast } c\text{-alt})$  using  $\text{first } c\text{-alt } \text{True}$ 
by ( $\text{simp,metis } \text{butlast-snoc } c\text{-alt } \text{hd-append2 } \text{hd-in-set } \text{list.discI } \text{list-se-match}(2)$ 
 $\text{not-Cons-self2}$ )

hence  $\text{ci-in}: c ! i \in \text{set } (\text{butlast } c\text{-alt})$  apply-by( $\text{unfold } \text{last}, \text{rule } \text{last-in-set},$ 
 $\text{fastforce}$ )

```

```

have c-alt-path:pathG c-alt
proof(cases i = j)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding c-alt apply (simp split:if-splits add: take-Suc hd-drop-conv-nth)
    using assms(3) j(1,2) pG pathG.intros(1) path-nth-'node by (simp add:
nth-butlast)
  next
  case False
  hence j<i using True by auto
  thus ?thesis
    apply-apply(unfold c-alt,rule pathG.Step)
    subgoal using assms(1,4) basicCycle-set-eq j(2) pG path-set by auto
    subgoal using assms(1)[unfolded basicCycle-defs]
      c-alt[symmetric, unfolded c-alt1] c-eq True apply simp
      apply(rule path-appendM[of take j c drop j (take (Suc i) (butlast c))
drop (Suc i) c], simp)
      by (metis Suc-leI Suc-mono length-append-singleton length-map length-upt
numerals(2) zero-less-diff)
      using last by (metis assms(3) butlast-snoc c-alt j(2))
    qed

moreover have basicCycle c-alt
  using calculation c-alt

  unfolding basicCycle-defs
  apply(intro conjI)
  subgoal using c-alt-path by auto
  subgoal using first by auto
  subgoal using c-alt-dist by auto .

moreover have c ! Suc i ∉ set c-alt
proof(cases Suc i = length (butlast c))
  case True
  hence c-Suc:c ! Suc i = c ! 0
    using assms(1)[unfolded basicCycle-defs]
    by (metis append-butlast-last-id cyc cycleG-not-nil
hd-conv-nth nth-append-length)

  hence j-gr:j > 0 using j assm[unfolded c-Suc] bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum by
blast
  show ?thesis
    unfolding c-alt c-Suc apply (simp add: True, intro conjI)
    subgoal using assm[unfolded c-Suc] j(2) c-Suc by (metis)
    subgoal using j-gr dist unfolding distinct-conv-nth[of butlast c] ap-
ply-apply(elim alle[of - 0], erule impE)
    subgoal using True by linarith

```

```

      subgoal using distinct-outside-index[of j, OF - - dist]
        by (metis One-nat-def True length-butlast nth-butlast zero-less-Suc)
    ..
  next
  case False
  hence Suc i < length (butlast c) using assms(2) by fastforce
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding c-alt apply (simp add: True, intro conjI)
    subgoal using nth-butlast[of i c, unfolded length-butlast, OF assms(2)]
      dist distinct-conv-nth[of butlast c]
      by (metis assms(2) length-butlast n-not-Suc-n nth-butlast)
    subgoal using j dist distinct-conv-nth[of butlast c] assm by fastforce
    subgoal using dist unfolding distinct-conv-nth[of butlast c] apply-apply(elim
alle[of - Suc i], erule impE)
      subgoal by auto
      subgoal using distinct-outside-index'[OF dist] by blast . .
    qed

  ultimately show ?thesis
    apply-apply(rule exI[of - c-alt], simp, intro conjI)
    subgoal using c-alt-dist unfolding c-alt' by (metis assms(1) basicCy-
cle-set-eq in-set-dropD in-set-takeD snoc-eq-iff-butlast'
      subset-code(1))
    subgoal using j first(2) by blast
    subgoal by (metis ci-in in-set-butlastD) .
  next
  case False' : j > Suc i using j by auto
  define c-alt where c-alt : c-alt = (drop j (butlast c)) @ (take (Suc i) (butlast
c)) @ [c:j]

  hence butlast-alt : butlast c-alt = (drop j (butlast c)) @ (take (Suc i) (butlast c))
by (simp add: butlast-append)
  from c-alt have last : last (take (Suc i) (butlast c)) = c ! i
  using last-take-nth-conv assms(2) bot-nat-0.extremum-strict diff-Suc-1 diff-le-self

  by (metis (no-types, lifting) butlast-conv-take length-butlast nth-take le-trans
lessI less-eq-Suc-le )

  hence first : hd c-alt = c ! j unfolding c-alt
  by (metis butlast-conv-take drop-eq-Nil2 hd-append hd-drop-conv-nth j(1)
length-butlast nth-take
    verit-comp-simplify1(3))
  hence hd-last : hd c-alt = last c-alt by (simp add: c-alt)

  have vin : v ∈ set c-alt unfolding j c-alt by auto
  have cin : c ! i ∈ set c-alt unfolding c-alt using last
  by (metis Misc.last-in-set Zero-not-Suc assms(4) butlast-snoc gr0-conv-Suc

```

```

in-set-butlast-appendI length-0-conv
  length-pos-if-in-set take-eq-Nil2)

  have set-incls:set (drop j (butlast c))  $\subseteq$  set c !j  $\in$  set c set (take (Suc i)
(butlast c))  $\subseteq$  set c
  apply (simp add: assms(1) basicCycle-set-eq set-drop-subset)
  apply (metis assms(4) in-set-butlastD j(2))
  by (meson in-set-butlastD in-set-takeD subset-code(1))
  hence set-in-alt:set c-alt  $\subseteq$  set c unfolding c-alt by auto

  have c-alt-path:pathG c-alt
  unfolding c-alt
  apply(cases length c > 2)
  subgoal apply(rule path-append-hd)
  subgoal using basicCycle-path-drop[OF assms(1) j(1)][unfolded length-butlast[symmetric]]
    assms(1)[unfolded basicCycle-defs]
    by (simp,metis assms(4) hd-append2 length-greater-0-conv length-pos-if-in-set
list.size(3) take-eq-Nil
zero-less-Suc append-take-drop-id basicCycleI basicCycle-not-nil distinct-drop
drop-butlast hd-Nil-eq-last last-appendR
snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
  subgoal apply(cases i, simp add: take-Suc hd-eq)
  subgoal apply(intro conjI)
  subgoal by (metis assms(4) list.set(1) memb-imp-not-empty)
  apply(rule pathG.Base)
  subgoal using path-set[OF pG] set-incls by force
  subgoal using assms j by (simp add: hd-conv-nth) .
  apply(rule pathG.Step)
  subgoal using pG path-iff-set-nth set-incls(2) by auto
  subgoal apply(rule path-appendL[of take (Suc i) (butlast c) drop (Suc i)
(butlast c)])
  subgoal by (simp add: pG pathG-butlast)
  subgoal by fastforce .
  subgoal unfolding last using assms j by (simp add: hd-conv-nth) . .

  subgoal using False' apply(cases i, simp-all add: take-Suc)
  subgoal using assms(2)[unfolded basicCycle-defs] j(1) by force
  subgoal using j(1) by auto . .

  have c-alt-dist:distinct (butlast c-alt)
  using distinct-wrap-around[OF dist False'] unfolding butlast-alt by auto

  have cS-notin:c ! Suc i  $\notin$  set c-alt
  proof(cases Suc i = length (butlast c))
  case True
  show ?thesis using j(1) True False by auto
  next
  case False
  hence succ:Suc i < length (butlast c) using assms(2) by fastforce

```

```

then show ?thesis
  unfolding c-alt apply (simp add: False, intro conjI)
  subgoal using nth-butlast[of i c, unfolded length-butlast, OF assms(2)]
    dist distinct-conv-nth[of butlast c]
    using assm j(2) by fastforce
  subgoal using False' atLeastLessThan-empty atLeastLessThan-empty-iff2
    dist nth-butlast nth-eq-iff-index-eq succ in-set-drop-conv-nth by
metis
  subgoal by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc append-take-drop-id dist distinct-take
not-distinct-conv-prefix nth-butlast) .
qed

note all = set-in-alt vin cin cS-notin c-alt-dist c-alt-path hd-last

show ?thesis unfolding basicCycle-defs using all by auto
qed
qed

lemma scsg-has-basicCycle:  $V' \neq \{\}$   $\implies$   $scsg\ V'\ E' \implies \exists c. basicCycle\ c \wedge set\ c \subseteq V'$ 
  unfolding scsg-def Graph.scg-def Graph.pathCon-def set-nemp
  apply (clarsimp)
  subgoal for v
    using Graph.cycleG-def[of V' E', symmetric]
      cycleG-contains-basicCycle[of ]
    by (metis Graph.path-set basic-trans-rules(23)
cycle-subgr) .

lemma scsg-node-in-basic-cycle:
  assumes  $v \in V'$ 
  assumes  $scsg\ V'\ E'$ 
  shows  $\exists c. basicCycle\ c \wedge v \in set\ c \wedge set\ c \subseteq V'$ 
proof –

  have pathConn:  $Graph.pathCon\ V'\ E'\ v\ v$  using scsg-paths[OF assms(2)] assms(1)
by auto

  then obtain p where  $p: Graph.pathG\ V'\ E'\ p$   $hd\ p = v$   $last\ p = v$   $length\ p > 1$ 
  unfolding Graph.pathCon-def using Graph.not-path-Nil path-length-ge2
  by (metis Graph.path-length-ge2 Suc-1 Suc-to-right
not-numeral-le-zero nz-le-conv-less
verit-comp-simplify1(3))

  hence cycFrom:  $Graph.cycleFrom\ V'\ E'\ v\ p$  unfolding Graph.cycleFrom-def
Graph.cycleG-def by auto

```

```

let ?Cycles = {p. Graph.cycleFrom V' E' v p}

let ?min-len = Least (λp. p ∈ length ' ?Cycles)

from cycFrom have cyc-nemp: ?Cycles ≠ {} by blast
then have len-nemp: length ' ?Cycles ≠ {} by auto

then obtain p-min where
  pmin-mem: p-min ∈ ?Cycles and
  pmin-len: length p-min = ?min-len
  using cyc-nemp LeastI-ex unfolding image-iff
  by (smt (verit, best) equalsOI)

hence p-min-least: ∀ p'. p' ∈ ?Cycles → length p-min ≤ length p' by (simp add:
Least-le)
also have p-min-cyc: Graph.cycleG V' E' p-min
  using pmin-mem unfolding Graph.cycleFrom-def
  by (metis Graph.scsg.elims(2) assms(2) cycle-subgr
mem-Collect-eq)

have p-min-cycF: cycleG p-min
  using pmin-mem unfolding Graph.cycleFrom-def
  by (metis Graph.scsg.elims(2) assms(2) cycle-subgr
mem-Collect-eq)

have v-in-pmin: v ∈ set p-min
  using pmin-mem unfolding Graph.cycleFrom-def
  by (metis (lifting) Graph.cycleG-def Graph.not-path-Nil
list.set-sel(1) mem-Collect-eq)

hence v-in-pmin: v ∈ set (butlast p-min) using p-min-cyc[unfolded Graph.cycleG-def]

  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Graph.cycleFrom-def Graph.not-path-Nil
Graph.pathG.simps butlast.simps(2) butlast-snoc hd-append2 list.sel(1)
list.set-intros(1) list.set-sel(1) mem-Collect-eq pmin-mem split-list-first)

have v-loc: hd p-min = v last p-min = v using pmin-mem unfolding Graph.cycleFrom-def
Graph.cycleG-def by auto

have basicCycle p-min
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ basicCycle p-min
  hence ¬ distinct (butlast p-min) unfolding basicCycle-def using p-min-cycF

```

```

by auto
  then obtain xs y ys zs where split: butlast p-min = xs @ y # ys @ y # zs
    using not-distinct-decomp by fastforce

  let ?c' = y # ys @ [y]

  have pathG-butlast: Graph.pathG V' E' (butlast p-min) using p-min-cyc[unfolded
    Graph.cycleG-def] split Graph.pathG.cases by fastforce
  hence Graph.pathG V' E' ?c' unfolding split using Graph.path-appendR[of
    V' E' xs y # ys @ y # zs] Graph.path-appendL[of V' E' y # ys @ [y]] by auto

  hence cyc-c': Graph.cycleG V' E' ?c' unfolding Graph.cycleG-def by auto

  have cyc-l: Graph.cycleG V' E' (xs @ y # zs @ [v])
    unfolding Graph.cycleG-def
    using v-loc split
    using p-min-cyc[unfolded Graph.cycleG-def]
    using append-butlast-last-id[of p-min, OF Graph.cycleG-not-nil[OF p-min-cyc],
    symmetric]
    apply-apply(rule conjI)
    subgoal apply(cases xs)
    subgoal apply(cases zs)
      subgoal using Graph.path-appendR[of V' E' y # ys [y, v]] by auto
      subgoal for a ls using Graph.path-appendR[of V' E' y # ys y # a # ls
    @ [v]] by auto .
      subgoal for x' xs' apply(cases zs)
      subgoal using Graph.path-append-hd[of V' E' v # xs' [y, v]]
        Graph.path-appendR[of V' E' x' # xs' @ y # ys [y, v]]
        Graph.path-appendL[of V' E' x' # xs' @ [y] ys @ [y, v]] by auto
      subgoal for z' zs' apply simp
      apply(rule Graph.path-append-hd[of V' E' v # xs' @ [y] z' # zs' @ [v],
    OF - Graph.path-appendR[of V' E' x' # xs' @ y # ys
    @ [y] z' # zs' @ [v]],
        unfolded list-unf))
      using Graph.path-appendM[of V' E' x' # xs' @ y # ys [y, z'] zs' @ [v]]
      using Graph.path-appendL[of V' E' x' # xs' @ [y] ys @ y # z' # zs'
    @ [v]]
      using Graph.path-append-hd[of V' E' v # xs' [y, z']] by auto . .
    by (metis Nil-is-append-conv hd-append last.simps last-append list.distinct(1)
    list.sel(1))

  have length-smaller: length ?c' < length p-min
    length (xs @ y # zs @ [v]) < length p-min
    using append-butlast-last-id[of p-min, OF cycleG-not-nil[OF p-min-cycF],
    unfolded split v-loc]
    by auto

```

have $v \in \text{set } ?c' \vee v \in \text{set } (xs @ y \# zs @ [v])$ **using** $v\text{-in-pmin}[\text{unfolded split}]$
by *auto*

thus *HOL.False*

apply-apply(*elim disjE*)

subgoal apply(*drule Graph.cycle-rotate-set[OF cyc-c', of v], clarify*)

subgoal for *ndl'* **using** *p-min-least*

apply-apply(*elim allE[of - ndl'] impE, simp add: Graph.cycleFrom-def*)

using *length-smaller* **by** *auto* .

subgoal apply(*drule Graph.cycle-rotate-set[OF cyc-l, of v], clarify*)

subgoal for *ndl'* **using** *p-min-least*

apply-apply(*elim allE[of - ndl'] impE, simp add: Graph.cycleFrom-def*)

using *length-smaller* **by** *auto* . .

qed

with $\langle p\text{-min} \in ?Cycles \rangle$ **show** *?thesis*

apply-apply(*rule exI[of - p-min], intro conjI, simp*)

apply (*metis Graph.cycleFrom-def basicCycle-not-nil*
hd-in-set mem-Collect-eq)

by (*meson Graph.cycleFrom-def Graph.cycleG-def*
Graph.path-set mem-Collect-eq)

qed

definition *connectedCycles* :: $'node\ list \Rightarrow 'node\ list \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $connectedCycles\ c1\ c2 \equiv (\exists p. pathG\ p \wedge hd\ p \in set\ c1 \wedge last\ p \in set\ c2)$

lemma *connectedCyclesE*: $connectedCycles\ c1\ c2 \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge p. pathG\ p \Longrightarrow$
 $hd\ p \in set\ c1 \Longrightarrow last\ p \in set\ c2 \Longrightarrow P) \Longrightarrow P$

unfolding *connectedCycles-def* **by** *auto*

definition *unicyclesGraph* :: $bool$ **where**

$unicyclesGraph \equiv$

$\forall c\ c'. basicCycle\ c \wedge basicCycle\ c' \longrightarrow$

$(connectedCycles\ c\ c' \wedge connectedCycles\ c'\ c) \longrightarrow set\ c = set\ c'$

lemma *unicyclesGraphI*: $(\bigwedge c\ c'.$

$connectedCycles\ c\ c' \Longrightarrow$

$basicCycle\ c \Longrightarrow$

$basicCycle\ c' \Longrightarrow$

$connectedCycles\ c'\ c \Longrightarrow set\ c = set\ c') \Longrightarrow unicyclesGraph$

unfolding *unicyclesGraph-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *unicyclesGraphI'*: $(\bigwedge c\ c'\ p.$

$pathG\ p \implies$
 $hd\ p \in set\ c \implies$
 $last\ p \in set\ c' \implies$
 $basicCycle\ c \implies$
 $basicCycle\ c' \implies$
 $connectedCycles\ c'\ c \implies set\ c = set\ c' \implies unicyclesGraph$
unfolding *unicyclesGraph-def connectedCycles-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *basicCycle-unique-successor*:

assumes *unicyclesGraph*
assumes *basicCycle c*
assumes $i < length\ c - 1$
assumes $edge\ (c\ !\ i)\ v\ v \in set\ (butlast\ c)$
shows $v = c\ !\ (Suc\ i)$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $assm:v \neq c\ !\ Suc\ i$

from *assms(2)* **have** $pG: pathG\ c$ **and** $dist: distinct\ (butlast\ c)$ **and** $cyc: cycleG\ c$

unfolding *basicCycle-def* **using** *cycleG-def* **by** *auto*

hence $c-Suc-in:c\ !\ Suc\ i \in set\ (butlast\ c)$ **using** *assms basicCycle-set-eq[OF assms(2)]*

by (*metis diff-Suc-1 diff-less-Suc in-set-conv-nth less-trans-Suc not-less-less-Suc-eq*)

have $hd-eq:hd\ (butlast\ c) = hd\ c$ **by** (*metis append-butlast-last-id assms(5) hd-append2 list.set(1) memb-imp-not-empty not-path-Nil pG*)

obtain $c-alt$ **where** $alt: basicCycle\ c-alt\ set\ c-alt \subseteq set\ c$
 $v \in set\ c-alt\ (c!i) \in set\ c-alt$
 $(c!Suc\ i) \notin set\ c-alt$ **using** *basicCycle-smaller-alt[OF assms(2-)*
assm] **by** *blast*

have $connectedCycles\ c\ c-alt\ connectedCycles\ c-alt\ c$

unfolding *connectedCycles-def*

using $alt\ assms(2)\ \langle v \in set\ c-alt \rangle\ assms(5)$

by (*metis alt(1,2) basicCycle-def basicCycle-defs cycleG-not-nil list.set-sel(1) subset-code(1) basicCycle-set-eq+*)

with *assms(1) alt(1) assms(2)* **have** $set\ c-alt = set\ c$ **unfolding** *unicycles-Graph-def* **by** *blast*

thus *HOL.False* **using** $\langle v \neq c\ !\ Suc\ i \rangle$ **using** alt

by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-mono assms(3) cyc cycleG-not-nil length-greater-0-conv minus-nat.diff-0 nth-mem*)

qed

lemma *scsg-in-unicycles-is-basicCycle*:

assumes *unicyclesGraph*

$V' \neq \{\}$

scsg $V' E'$

shows $\exists c. \text{basicCycle } c \wedge \text{set } c = V'$

proof (*rule ccontr, erule cycle-elim*)

assume *notFull*: $\forall c. \text{basicCycle } c \longrightarrow \text{set } c \neq V'$

obtain *c1* **where** *cycle1*: *basicCycle* *c1* *set* *c1* $\subseteq V'$ **using** *scsg-has-basicCycle*[*OF* *assms*(2,3)] **by** *auto*

then obtain *c'* **where** $c':c' \in \text{set } c1$ **using** *basicCycle-not-nil* **by** *blast*

from *cycle1* **obtain** *v* **where** $v:v \in V' v \notin \text{set } c1$ **using** *notFull* **by** *auto*

then obtain *c2* **where** *cycle2*:*basicCycle* *c2* $v \in \text{set } c2$ *set* *c2* $\subseteq V'$
using *scsg-node-in-basic-cycle*[*OF* *v*(1) *assms*(3)] **by** *blast*

then have *cycles-neq*:*set* *c1* \neq *set* *c2* **using** *v*(2) **by** *auto*

note *basicCycles* = *cycle1*(1) *cycle2*(1)

have *cc1*:*connectedCycles* *c1* *c2*

unfolding *connectedCycles-def*

using *scsg-paths*[*OF* *assms*(3), *simplified*]

apply—**apply**(*erule* *allE*[*of* - *c'*], *elim* *allE*[*of* - *v*] *impE*)

subgoal **using** *c'* *cycle1*(2) *v*(1) **by** *blast*

subgoal **unfolding** *Graph.pathCon-def* **using** *Graph.scsg-def* *assms*(3) *c'*
cycle2(2) *path-subgr* **by** *blast* .

have *cc2*:*connectedCycles* *c2* *c1*

unfolding *connectedCycles-def*

using *scsg-paths*[*OF* *assms*(3), *simplified*]

apply—**apply**(*erule* *allE*[*of* - *v*], *elim* *allE*[*of* - *c'*] *impE*)

subgoal **using** *c'* *cycle1*(2) *v*(1) **by** *blast*

subgoal **unfolding** *Graph.pathCon-def* **using** *Graph.scsg-def* *assms*(3) *c'*
cycle2(2) *path-subgr* **by** *blast* .

note *connectedCycles* = *cc1* *cc2*

show *HOL.False*

using *assms*(1)[*unfolded* *unicyclesGraph-def*] *basicCycles* *cc1* *cc2*

apply—**by**(*erule* *allE*[*of* - *c1*], *elim* *allE*[*of* - *c2*] *impE* *conjE*, *auto* *simp*: *cycles-neq*)

qed

lemma *unicycle-limit-is-basic-cycle*:

assumes *unicyclesGraph*
assumes *finite Node*
assumes *ipath* π
shows $\exists c. \text{basicCycle } c \wedge \text{limitS } \pi = \text{set } (\text{butlast } c)$
using *scsg-in-unicycles-is-basicCycle*[*OF assms(1) limitS-ne*[*OF assms(2,3)*]] *scsg-limit*[*OF assms(2,3)*]]
basicCycle-set-eq **by** *auto*

lemma *limitS-limitR-edges*:

assumes *unicyclesGraph*
assumes *finite Node*
assumes *ipath* π
assumes *limitS* $\pi = \text{set } (\text{butlast } c)$
assumes *basicCycle* c
shows $\forall i < \text{length } c - 1. (\text{limitR } \pi) (c ! i) (c ! \text{Suc } i)$
proof (*rule allI, rule impI*)
fix i **assume** *assm*: $i < \text{length } c - 1$
let $?u = c ! i$
let $?v = c ! \text{Suc } i$

have *u-in-lim*: $?u \in \text{limitS } \pi$ **using** *assms(4)* **by** (*metis assm length-butlast nth-butlast nth-mem*)

have *edge-dist*: $\forall v'. \text{edge } ?u v' \wedge v' \in \text{limitS } \pi \longrightarrow v' = ?v$
using *basicCycle-unique-successor*[*OF assms(1,5) assm, unfolded assms(4)*][*symmetric*]
by *auto*

obtain i' **where** *ipaths*: *Graph.ipath* (*limitS* π) (*limitR* π) (*sdrop* $i' \pi$)
using *ipath-sdrop-limit*[*OF assms(2,3)*] **by** *blast*

hence $n': \forall n \geq i'. \pi !! n \in \text{limitS } \pi$ **unfolding** *Graph.ipath-iff-snth sdrop-snth* **by** (*metis less-eqE*)

then obtain n **where** $n: n \geq i' ?u = \pi !! n$
using *limitS-infinite-visits*[*OF u-in-lim, of i'*] **by** *auto*

have *lim*: $\pi !! (\text{Suc } n) \in \text{limitS } \pi$
using $n' n(1)$ *le-Suc-eq* **by** *blast*

have $edge: edge (\pi !! n) (\pi !! (Suc n))$
using $assms(3)$ **unfolding** $ipath-def$ **by** $(simp\ add: alw-holds2-iff-snth)$
hence $edge': edge ?u (\pi !! (Suc n))$ **using** $n(2)$ **by** $simp$
hence $eq: ?v = \pi !! (Suc n)$ **using** $edge-dist\ lim$ **by** $auto$
show $(limitR\ \pi)\ ?u\ ?v$
using $n(1)$ $ipaths[unfolded\ Graph.ipath-iff-snth]$
unfolding $eq\ n(2)$ $sdrop-snth$ **apply** $-by(erule\ allE[of\ -\ n-i],\ simp)$

qed

lemma $unicycle-lasso:$

assumes $unicyclesGraph$
assumes $finite\ Node$
assumes $ipath\ \pi$
shows $\exists v\ u.\ \pi = v @- srepeat\ u \wedge basicCycle\ (u @ [hd\ u])$

proof $-$

have $scsg\ (limitS\ \pi)\ (limitR\ \pi)$ **using** $scsg-limit[OF\ assms(2,3)]$.

then obtain c **where** $c-prop: basicCycle\ c\ set\ (butlast\ c) = limitS\ \pi$
using $unicycle-limit-is-basic-cycle[OF\ assms]$ **by** $blast$

also obtain i **where** $final-ipath: Graph.ipath\ (set\ (butlast\ c))\ (limitR\ \pi)\ (sdrop\ i\ \pi)$
using $ipath-sdrop-limit[OF\ assms(2,3)]$ **calculation** **by** $auto$

hence $hd-in: shd\ (sdrop\ i\ \pi) \in set\ c$ **using** $basicCycle-set-eq[OF\ c-prop(1)]$
 $Graph.sset-ipath$ **by** $blast$

obtain c' **where** $c'-prop: basicCycle\ c'\ set\ c' = set\ c\ hd\ c' = shd\ (sdrop\ i\ \pi)$
 $last\ c' = shd\ (sdrop\ i\ \pi)\ length\ c' = length\ c$
using $basicCycle-rotate-set[OF\ c-prop(1),\ of\ shd\ (sdrop\ i\ \pi),\ OF\ hd-in]$ **by** $blast$

hence $lim-c': limitS\ \pi = set\ (butlast\ c')$
using $c-prop$ **unfolding** $basicCycle-def$
using $Graph.basicCycle-set-eq\ c'-prop(1)\ c-prop(1)$
by $blast$

have $\bigwedge n.\ (sdrop\ i\ \pi) !! n = (butlast\ c') ! (n\ mod\ length\ (butlast\ c'))$

subgoal for n **proof** $(induct\ n\ rule: nat-less-induct)$

fix n

assume $IH: \forall m < n.\ (sdrop\ i\ \pi) !! m = (butlast\ c') ! (m\ mod\ length\ (butlast\ c'))$

$c')$
show $(sdrop\ i\ \pi) !! n = (butlast\ c') ! (n\ mod\ length\ (butlast\ c'))$
proof $(cases\ n)$
 case 0
 then show $?thesis\ using\ c'\text{-prop}$
 by $(metis\ List.set\ empty\ assms(2,3)\ basicCycle\ set\ eq\ c\text{-prop}(2)\ hd\ conv\ nth\ length\ greater\ 0\ conv\ limitS\ ne\ mod\ less\ nth\ butlast\ snth.simps(1))$
 next
 case $(Suc\ k)$
 have $c'\text{-eq}:butlast\ c' ! (n\ mod\ length\ (butlast\ c')) = c' ! Suc\ (k\ mod\ length\ (butlast\ c'))$
 by $(metis\ Graph.basicCycle\ set\ eq\ Suc\ c'\text{-prop}(1,3,4)\ hd\ conv\ nth\ last\ conv\ nth\ length\ butlast\ length\ greater\ 0\ conv\ list.size(3)\ mod\ Suc\ mod\ less\ divisor\ nth\ butlast\ set\ empty2)$
 also have $k\text{-le}:k\ mod\ length\ (butlast\ c') < length\ c' - 1$ **using** $Suc\ length\ butlast$
 by $(metis\ Graph.ipath\ iff\ snth\ c\text{-prop}(2)\ final\ ipath\ length\ butlast\ length\ pos\ if\ in\ set\ lim\ c'\ mod\ less\ divisor\ numeral\ nat(7))$

 have $drop\ in:(sdrop\ i\ \pi) !! n \in set\ (butlast\ c')$
 by $(metis\ Graph.ipath\ iff\ snth\ c\text{-prop}(2)\ final\ ipath\ lim\ c'\ sdrop\ snth)$

 then have $sdrop\ eq:(sdrop\ i\ \pi) !! k = (butlast\ c') ! (k\ mod\ length\ (butlast\ c'))$
 $c')$
 using $IH\ Suc\ by\ auto$

 then have $(limitR\ \pi)\ ((sdrop\ i\ \pi) !! k)\ ((sdrop\ i\ \pi) !! Suc\ k)$
 using $final\ ipath\ Graph.ipath\ iff\ snth\ by\ blast$

 moreover have $(limitR\ \pi)\ ((butlast\ c') ! (k\ mod\ length\ (butlast\ c')))\ ((butlast\ c') ! (Suc\ k\ mod\ length\ (butlast\ c')))$
 using $limitS\ limitR\ edges[OF\ assms(1,2,3)\ lim\ c'\ c'\text{-prop}(1)]$
 by $(metis\ Suc\ calculation(1)\ k\ le\ length\ butlast\ nth\ butlast)$

 ultimately show $?thesis\ unfolding\ c'\text{-eq}$
 apply **—****apply** $(rule\ basicCycle\ unique\ successor[OF\ assms(1)\ c'\text{-prop}(1),\ of\ (k\ mod\ length\ (butlast\ c'))\ (sdrop\ i\ \pi) !! n])$
 subgoal by $(metis\ assms(2,3)\ length\ butlast\ length\ greater\ 0\ conv\ lim\ c'\ limitS\ ne\ list.set(1)\ mod\ less\ divisor)$
 subgoal using $limitR\ R[OF\ assms(3)]\ sdrop\ eq$ **by** $(metis\ Suc\ k\ le\ length\ butlast\ nth\ butlast)$
 subgoal using $drop\ in$ **by** $auto$.
 qed
 qed .

 hence $cyc\ repeat: srepeat\ (butlast\ c') = sdrop\ i\ \pi$

by (metis Graph.basicCycle-set-eq c'-prop(1,2) hd-in list.set(1) set-nemp
 snth-equalityI srepeat-snth)

show ?thesis apply(rule exI[of - stake i π], intro exI[of - butlast c'] conjI)
 subgoal unfolding cyc-repeat by simp
 subgoal using basicCycle-ge2[OF c'-prop(1)] c'-prop(1)[unfolded basicCycle-
 cle-defs]
 by (simp add: c'-prop(1) hd-butlast le-simps(3) numeral-2-eq-2) .
 qed

end

context Sloped-Graph
 begin

definition cycleDescends ndl \equiv ($\exists n$ Pl. $n \neq 0 \wedge$ wfLabL (repeat n (butlast ndl)
 @ [last ndl]) Pl \wedge
 descentPath (repeat n (butlast ndl) @ [last ndl])
 Pl \wedge hd Pl = last Pl)

lemma cycle-descentIPathS-imp-cycleDescends:
assumes ndl: cycleG ndl **and** d: descentIPathS (srepeat (butlast ndl)) Ps
shows cycleDescends ndl
using cycle-descentIPathS-srepeat-imp-descentPath-repeat[OF assms]
by (auto simp: cycleDescends-def)

lemma cycle-descentIPath-imp-cycleDescends:
assumes ndl: cycleG ndl **and** d: descentIPath (srepeat (butlast ndl)) Ps
shows cycleDescends ndl
using srepeat-cycle-descentIPath-imp-descentIPath[OF assms]
 cycle-descentIPathS-imp-cycleDescends[OF assms(1)] **by** auto

lemma cycleDescends-imp-descentIPathS:
assumes ndl: cycleG ndl **and** desc: cycleDescends ndl
shows \exists Ps. descentIPathS (srepeat (butlast ndl)) Ps
using assms(2)[unfolded cycleDescends-def]
apply-apply(clarify)
using cycle-descentPath-repeat-imp-descentIPathS-srepeat[OF assms(1)] **by** auto

definition SimplyDescendingGraph :: bool **where** SimplyDescendingGraph \equiv \forall ndl.
 basicCycle ndl \longrightarrow cycleDescends ndl

lemma SimplyDescendingGraphD: SimplyDescendingGraph \implies basicCycle c \implies
 cycleDescends c

unfolding *SimplyDescendingGraph-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *SimplyDescendingGraphI*: $(\bigwedge c. \text{ipath } (\text{srepeat } (\text{butlast } c)) \implies \text{basicCycle } c \implies \text{cycleDescends } c) \implies \text{SimplyDescendingGraph}$

unfolding *SimplyDescendingGraph-def* *basicCycle-def*
by (*simp add: cycle-srepeat-ipath*)

lemma *SimplyDescendingGraphI'*: $(\bigwedge c. \text{basicCycle } c \implies \text{cycleDescends } c) \implies \text{SimplyDescendingGraph}$

unfolding *SimplyDescendingGraph-def* *basicCycle-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *allCyclesDescendI*: $(\bigwedge c. \text{ipath } (\text{srepeat } (\text{butlast } c)) \implies \text{basicCycle } c \implies (\exists n \text{ Pl.}$

$n \neq 0 \wedge$
 wfLabL
 $(\text{repeat } n (\text{butlast } c) @ [\text{last } c])$
 $\text{Pl} \wedge$
 descentPath
 $(\text{repeat } n (\text{butlast } c) @ [\text{last } c])$
 $\text{Pl} \wedge$
 $\text{hd Pl} = \text{last Pl})) \implies \text{SimplyDescendingGraph}$

unfolding *SimplyDescendingGraph-def* *cycleDescends-def*
using *basicCycle-def*
by (*simp add: cycle-srepeat-ipath*)

proposition *InfiniteDescent-implies-SimplyDescendingGraph*:

InfiniteDescent \implies *SimplyDescendingGraph*

unfolding *SimplyDescendingGraph-def* *InfiniteDescent-def*

using *cycle-srepeat-ipath* *cycle-descentIPath-imp-cycleDescends* *basicCycle-def* **by** *blast*

proposition *SimplyDescendingUnicyclesGraph-implies-InfiniteDescent*:

assumes *unicyclesGraph*

shows *SimplyDescendingGraph* \implies *InfiniteDescent*

proof(*rule InfiniteDescentI*)

fix *nds*

assume *SDG: SimplyDescendingGraph* **and**

ipath:ipath nds

obtain *v u* **where** *nds:nds = v @- srepeat u* **and** *cyc:basicCycle (u @ [hd u])*

using *unicycle-lasso[OF assms Node-finite ipath]* **by** *auto*

then obtain *Ps* **where** *descentS:descentIPathS (srepeat u) Ps*

using *SDG[unfolding SimplyDescendingGraph-def]*

apply—**apply**(*elim allE[of - u @ [hd u]] impE exE conjE, assumption*)

using *cycleDescends-imp-descentIPathS[of u @ [hd u]]* *basicCycle-def* **by** *auto*

hence *descent:descentIpath* (*srepeat u*) *Ps* **using** *descentIpathS-imp-descentIpath*
by *auto*

then obtain *Ps'* **where** *Ps':descentIpath* (*v @- srepeat u*) *Ps'*
using *descentIpath-sdrop-any*[*of length v, of v @- srepeat u Ps*]
unfolding *sdrop-shift-length'* **by** *auto*

thus $\exists Ps. \text{descentIpath nds } Ps$ **unfolding** *nds* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *DescendingUnicyclesCriterion*:
assumes *unicyclesGraph*
shows *InfiniteDescent* \longleftrightarrow *SimplyDescendingGraph*
using *InfiniteDescent-implies-SimplyDescendingGraph*
SimplyDescendingUnicyclesGraph-implies-InfiniteDescent[*OF assms*]
by *auto*

end

end

4.7 All Criterion

theory *All* **imports**

Flat-Cycles-Criterion
Descending-Unicycles-Criterion
Incomplete-Criteria
SLA-Criterion
VLA-Criterion
Relation-Based-Criterion

begin

context *Sloped-Graph*
begin
thm *Flat-Cycles-Criterion*
DescendingUnicyclesCriterion
Incomplete-Criterion
SLA-Criterion
VLA-Criterion
Relation-Based-Criterion
Relation-Based-Criterion'

end

end

5 Instantiating the Abstract Framework

We now provide concrete examples of this framework in action applying a range of the criterion shown

5.1 Infinite Descent Examples

5.1.1 Flat Aux Example

```
theory Flat-Aux
  imports ../Criterion/All
begin

fun flat and aux where
  flat [] = []
| flat (l#ls) = aux l ls
| aux [] ls = flat ls
| aux (x#xs) ls = x # aux xs ls

datatype node = Flat | Aux
type-synonym pos = nat

definition Node  $\equiv$  {Flat, Aux}

lemma nd-aux[simp]:nd  $\neq$  Aux  $\longleftrightarrow$  nd = Flat by(cases nd, auto)
lemma nd-flat[simp]:nd  $\neq$  Flat  $\longleftrightarrow$  nd = Aux by(cases nd, auto)

lemma alw-nodes:alw (holdsS Node) nds
  unfolding alw-holdsS-iff-snth Node-def apply(rule allI)
  subgoal for i by(induct i, auto) .

fun edge::node  $\Rightarrow$  node  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  edge Flat Aux = HOL.True|
  edge Aux - = HOL.True|
  edge Flat Flat = HOL.False

lemma edge-Flat[simp]:edge Flat x  $\longleftrightarrow$  x = Aux by(cases x, auto)

lemma edge-Flat'[simp]:edge nd Flat  $\longleftrightarrow$  nd = Aux by(cases nd, auto)

fun PosOf::node  $\Rightarrow$  pos set where
```

$PosOf\ Flat = \{0\}$
 $PosOf\ Aux = \{0,1\}$

definition $RR\text{-set} :: ((node \times pos) \times (node \times pos) \times slope)$ set **where**

$RR\text{-set} = \{$
 $((Flat, 0), (Aux, 0), Decr),$
 $((Flat, 0), (Aux, 1), Decr),$
 $((Aux, 1), (Flat, 0), Main),$
 $((Aux, 0), (Aux, 0), Decr),$
 $((Aux, 1), (Aux, 1), Main)$
 $\}$

definition $RR :: node \times pos \Rightarrow node \times pos \Rightarrow slope \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$RR\ np1\ np2\ s \equiv ((np1, np2), s) \in RR\text{-set}$

definition $RRs :: node \Rightarrow node \Rightarrow (pos \Rightarrow pos \Rightarrow slope \Rightarrow bool)$ **where**

$RRs\ n\ n' \equiv (\lambda p\ p'\ s. (((n, p), (n, p')), s) \in RR\text{-set})$

lemmas $RRs\text{-defs} = RRs\text{-def}\ RR\text{-set}\text{-def}$

lemmas $RR\text{-defs} = RR\text{-def}\ RR\text{-set}\text{-def}$

lemma $RR\text{-aux-aux-1}[simp]:RR\ (Aux, 0)\ (Aux, 0)\ Decr$ **unfolding** $RR\text{-defs}$ **by** $auto$

lemma $P\text{-inPosOf}:RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ sl \Longrightarrow P \in PosOf\ nd$

$RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ sl \Longrightarrow P' \in PosOf\ nd'$ **by**($auto\ simp: RR\text{-defs}$)

interpretation $Sloped\text{-Graph}$ **where**

$Node = Node$ **and** $edge = edge$ **and** $PosOf = PosOf$ **and** $RR = RR$

apply $unfold\text{-locales}$

by($auto\ simp: RR\text{-defs}\ SlopedRels\text{-def}\ Node\text{-def}\ elim: PosOf.cases$)

lemma $lang\text{-run-inj}:x \in NBA.language\ Paut_V \Longrightarrow \exists r. NBA.run\ Paut_V\ (x \parallel r)$

$None$

by($erule\ nba.language\text{-elim}, auto$)

end

5.1.2 Flat Aux via Vertex-Language Automaton

theory $Flat\text{-Aux-VLA}$

imports $Flat\text{-Aux}$

begin

lemma $InfiniteDescentI:(\bigwedge nds. alw\ (holds2\ edge)\ nds \Longrightarrow Ex\ (descentIpath\ nds))$

\implies *InfiniteDescent*
unfolding *VLA-Criterion Paut_V-lang Taut_V-lang ipath-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *InfiniteDescent*

proof(*rule InfiniteDescentI*)
fix *x*
assume *alw (holds2 edge) x*
hence *edge-always: $\bigwedge i. \text{edge } (x !! i) (x !! \text{Suc } i)$*
and *Node-always: $\bigwedge i. (x !! i) \in \text{Node}$*
using *alw-nodes*
unfolding *alw-holds2-iff-snth alw-holdsS-iff-snth* **by** *auto*

have *flat-trans-is-aux: $\bigwedge i. x !! i = \text{Flat} \implies \text{stl } x !! i = \text{Aux}$*
subgoal for *i* **using** *edge-always[of i]* **by** (*auto*) .

define *Pss::node stream \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat* **where**
Pss = ($\lambda x n. (\text{if } x !! n = \text{Flat} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } 1)$)

define *Ps* **where** *Ps:Ps = fToStream (Pss x)*
note *Ps-defs = Ps[unfolded Pss-def fToStream-def]*

show *Ex (descentIpath x)*

proof(*cases infs ($\lambda x. x = \text{Flat}$) x*)
case *True*

show *?thesis*
apply(*rule exI[of - Ps], unfold descentIpath-iff-snth*)
apply(*rule exI[of - 0], intro conjI allI impI*)

subgoal for *j* **apply**(*cases x !! j*)
subgoal apply(*cases x !! Suc j*)
using *edge-always[of j]* **by** (*auto simp: RR-defs Ps-defs*)
by(*cases x !! Suc j, auto simp: RR-defs Ps-defs*)

using *True flat-trans-is-aux* **unfolding** *alw-ev-holds-iff-snth*
by(*auto simp: RR-defs Ps-defs*)

next

case *False*
then consider (*alw-aux*) *alw (holds ($\lambda x. x = \text{Aux}$) x*
 $|$ (*some-flat*) $\exists i. \forall k > i. (x !! i) = \text{Flat} \wedge (x !! k) = \text{Aux}$)
apply **by**(*drule fins-imp, auto*)

thus *?thesis* **proof**(*cases*)

```

case alw-aux
hence alw-aux: $\bigwedge i. x !! i = Aux$  unfolding alw-holds-iff-snth by auto
also have alw-aux': $\bigwedge i. stl\ x !! i = Aux$  subgoal for i using calculation[of
Suc i] by auto .

show ?thesis
  apply(rule exI[of - sconst 0], unfold descentIpath-iff-snth)
  apply(rule exI[of - 0], intro conjI allI impI)
  using alw-aux alw-aux' by auto
next
case some-flat
then obtain i where  $i:\forall n>i. x !! n = Aux\ x !! i = Flat$  by blast

hence always-aux: $\bigwedge j. j \geq Suc\ 0 \implies x !! (i + j) = Aux$ 
   $\bigwedge j. j \geq Suc\ 0 \implies stl\ x !! (i + j) = Aux$ 
  by (auto,metis less-add-Suc1 stl-Suc-eq)

have flat-aux-not-i-le:
   $\bigwedge j. x !! j = Flat \implies x !! Suc\ j = Aux \implies j \neq i \implies Suc\ j < i \wedge j < i$ 
  by (metis Suc-lessI i(1,2) linorder-neqE-nat node.simps(2))

have aux-flat-not-i-le:
   $\bigwedge j. x !! j = Aux \implies x !! Suc\ j = Flat \implies j < i$ 
  by (metis i(1) node.simps(2) not-less-eq)

have aux-ngr: $\bigwedge j. x !! j = Aux \implies x !! Suc\ j = Aux \implies \neg i < j \implies Suc\ j$ 
 $< i \wedge j < i$ 
  by (metis Suc-lessI i(2) linorder-neqE-nat node.distinct(1))

define newPs where newPs:newPs = stake i Ps @- sconst 0
note newPs-defs = newPs[unfolded Ps-defs]

hence always-1: $\bigwedge j. j \geq Suc\ 0 \implies newPs !! (i + j) = 0$ 
   $\bigwedge j. j \geq Suc\ 0 \implies stl\ newPs !! (i + j) = 0$  by auto

also have newPs-le: $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies newPs !! j = (stake\ i\ Ps) ! j$ 
  by (simp add: newPs)

have newPs-gr: $\bigwedge j. i < j \implies newPs !! j = 0$  unfolding newPs by auto

show ?thesis
  apply(rule exI[of - newPs], unfold descentIpath-iff-snth)
  apply(rule exI[of - Suc 0], intro conjI allI impI)

subgoal for j apply(cases x !! j)
  subgoal apply(cases x !! Suc j)

```

```

subgoal using edge-always[of j] by auto

apply(cases j = i)
subgoal by (auto simp: RR-defs newPs-defs)

apply(frule flat-aux-not-i-le[of j], safe)
apply(frule newPs-le[of j], frule newPs-le[of Suc j])
using nth-map-upt by (auto simp: RR-defs Ps-defs)

subgoal apply(cases x !! Suc j)

subgoal apply(frule aux-flat-not-i-le, safe)
apply(frule newPs-le[of j], drule Suc-disj)
apply (erule disjE, frule newPs-le[of Suc j])
subgoal using nth-map-upt by (auto simp: RR-defs Ps-defs)
subgoal by (auto simp: RR-defs newPs-defs) .

apply(cases i < j)

subgoal using newPs-gr newPs-gr[of Suc j] by auto

subgoal apply(frule aux-ngr, safe)
apply(frule newPs-le[of j], frule newPs-le[of Suc j])
using nth-map-upt by (auto simp: RR-defs Ps-defs) . .

subgoal for j apply(rule exI[of  $- i + j$ ]) using always-aux always-1 by
(auto simp: RR-defs) .

qed

qed
qed

end

```

5.1.3 Flat Aux via Sloped-Language Automaton

```

theory Flat-Aux-SLA
imports Flat-Aux
begin

```

```

lemma InfiniteDescentI: ( $\bigwedge nds. alw$  (holds2 edge) nds  $\implies$  Ex (descentIpath nds))
 $\implies$  InfiniteDescent
unfolding SLA-Criterion PautR-lang Rst-correct[symmetric]
using ipath-def TautR-lang-in by auto

```

lemma *InfiniteDescent*

proof(*rule InfiniteDescentI*)

fix x
assume alw (*holds2 edge*) x
hence $edge\text{-}always:\bigwedge i. edge (x !! i) (x !! Suc i)$
and $Node\text{-}always:\bigwedge i. (x !! i) \in Node$
using $alw\text{-}nodes$
unfolding $alw\text{-}holds2\text{-}iff\text{-}snth$ $alw\text{-}holdsS\text{-}iff\text{-}snth$ **by** $auto$

have $flat\text{-}trans\text{-}is\text{-}aux:\bigwedge i. x !! i = Flat \implies stl x !! i = Aux$
subgoal for i **using** $edge\text{-}always[of\ i]$ **by** ($auto$) .

define $Pss::node\ stream \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $Pss = (\lambda x\ n. (if\ x\ !!\ n = Flat\ then\ 0\ else\ 1))$

define Ps **where** $Ps:Ps = fToStream (Pss\ x)$
note $Ps\text{-}defs = Ps[unfolded\ Pss\text{-}def\ fToStream\text{-}def]$

show $Ex (descentIpath\ x)$

proof(*cases infs* ($\lambda x. x = Flat$) x)
case $True$

show *?thesis*
apply(*rule exI*[*of - Ps*], *unfold descentIpath-iff-snth*)
apply(*rule exI*[*of - 0*], *intro conjI allI impI*)

subgoal for j **apply**(*cases x !! j*)
subgoal apply(*cases x !! Suc j*)
using $edge\text{-}always[of\ j]$ **by** ($auto\ simp: RR\text{-}defs\ Ps\text{-}defs$)
by(*cases x !! Suc j, auto simp: RR-defs Ps-defs*)

using $True\ flat\text{-}trans\text{-}is\text{-}aux$ **unfolding** $alw\text{-}ev\text{-}holds\text{-}iff\text{-}snth$
by($auto\ simp: RR\text{-}defs\ Ps\text{-}defs$)

next

case $False$
then consider ($alw\text{-}aux$) alw (*holds* ($\lambda x. x = Aux$) x
| (*some-flat*) $\exists i. \forall k > i. (x !! i) = Flat \wedge (x !! k) = Aux$)
apply—**by**($drule\ fins\text{-}imp, auto$)

thus *?thesis* **proof**(*cases*)

case $alw\text{-}aux$
hence $alw\text{-}aux:\bigwedge i. x !! i = Aux$ **unfolding** $alw\text{-}holds\text{-}iff\text{-}snth$ **by** $auto$
also have $alw\text{-}aux':\bigwedge i. stl\ x\ !!\ i = Aux$ **subgoal for** i **using** $calculation[of\ Suc\ i]$ **by** $auto$.

```

show ?thesis
  apply(rule exI[of - sconst 0], unfold descentIpath-iff-snth)
  apply(rule exI[of - 0], intro conjI allI impI)
  using alw-aux alw-aux' by auto
next
case some-flat
then obtain  $i$  where  $i:\forall n>i. x !! n = Aux\ x !! i = Flat$  by blast

hence  $always\text{-}aux:\bigwedge j. j \geq Suc\ 0 \implies x !! (i + j) = Aux$ 
   $\bigwedge j. j \geq Suc\ 0 \implies stl\ x !! (i + j) = Aux$ 
  by (auto,metis less-add-Suc1 stl-Suc-eq)

have flat-aux-not-i-le:
   $\bigwedge j. x !! j = Flat \implies x !! Suc\ j = Aux \implies j \neq i \implies Suc\ j < i \wedge j < i$ 
  by (metis Suc-lessI i(1,2) linorder-neqE-nat node.simps(2))

have aux-flat-not-i-le:
   $\bigwedge j. x !! j = Aux \implies x !! Suc\ j = Flat \implies j < i$ 
  by (metis i(1) node.simps(2) not-less-eq)

have aux-ngr: $\bigwedge j. x !! j = Aux \implies x !! Suc\ j = Aux \implies \neg i < j \implies Suc\ j$ 
 $< i \wedge j < i$ 
  by (metis Suc-lessI i(2) linorder-neqE-nat node.distinct(1))

define newPs where  $newPs:newPs = stake\ i\ Ps\ @-\ sconst\ 0$ 
note  $newPs\text{-}defs = newPs[unfolded\ Ps\text{-}defs]$ 

hence  $always\text{-}1:\bigwedge j. j \geq Suc\ 0 \implies newPs !! (i + j) = 0$ 
   $\bigwedge j. j \geq Suc\ 0 \implies stl\ newPs !! (i + j) = 0$  by auto

also have  $newPs\text{-}le:\bigwedge j. j < i \implies newPs !! j = (stake\ i\ Ps) ! j$ 
  by (simp add: newPs)

have  $newPs\text{-}gr:\bigwedge j. i < j \implies newPs !! j = 0$  unfolding newPs by auto

show ?thesis
  apply(rule exI[of - newPs], unfold descentIpath-iff-snth)
  apply(rule exI[of - Suc 0], intro conjI allI impI)

  subgoal for  $j$  apply(cases  $x !! j$ )
    subgoal apply(cases  $x !! Suc\ j$ )

      subgoal using edge-always[of  $j$ ] by auto

      apply(cases  $j = i$ )
      subgoal by (auto simp: RR-defs newPs-defs)

```

```

apply(frule flat-aux-not-i-le[of j], safe)
apply(frule newPs-le[of j], frule newPs-le[of Suc j])
using nth-map-upt by (auto simp: RR-defs Ps-defs)

subgoal apply(cases x !! Suc j)

subgoal apply(frule aux-flat-not-i-le, safe)
apply(frule newPs-le[of j], drule Suc-disj)
apply (erule disjE, frule newPs-le[of Suc j])
subgoal using nth-map-upt by (auto simp: RR-defs Ps-defs)
subgoal by (auto simp: RR-defs newPs-defs) .

apply(cases i < j)

subgoal using newPs-gr newPs-gr[of Suc j] by auto

subgoal apply(frule aux-ngr, safe)
apply(frule newPs-le[of j], frule newPs-le[of Suc j])
using nth-map-upt by (auto simp: RR-defs Ps-defs) . .

subgoal for j apply(rule exI[of - i + j]) using always-aux always-1 by
(auto simp: RR-defs) .

qed

qed
qed

end

```

5.1.4 Descending Unicycles Example

```

theory Descending-Unicycles-Example

```

```

imports ../Criterion/All

```

```

begin

```

```

datatype node = Zero | One | Two | Three

```

```

datatype pos = p0 | p1 | p2 | p2' | p3 | p3'

```

```

definition Node ≡ {Zero, One, Two, Three}

```

```

lemma Z-Node[simp]: Zero ∈ Node by(simp add: Node-def)

```

```

lemma O-Node[simp]: One ∈ Node by(simp add: Node-def)

```

```

lemma T-Node[simp]: Two ∈ Node by(simp add: Node-def)

```

lemma *Th-Node*[simp]: *Three* \in *Node* **by**(*simp add: Node-def*)

lemma *alw-nodes:alw* (*holdsS Node*) *nds*
unfolding *alw-holdsS-iff-snth Node-def* **apply**(*rule allI*)
subgoal for *i* **apply**(*induct i*)
using *node.exhaust* **by** *auto* .

fun *edge::node* \Rightarrow *node* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
edge Zero One = *HOL.True*|
edge One Zero = *HOL.True*|
edge Zero Two = *HOL.True*|
edge Two Three = *HOL.True*|
edge Three Two = *HOL.True*|
edge - - = *HOL.False*

lemma *edge-into-zero*[simp]: *edge nd Zero* \longleftrightarrow *nd = One* **by**(*cases nd, auto*)
lemma *edge-into-one*[simp]: *edge nd One* \longleftrightarrow *nd = Zero* **by**(*cases nd, auto*)
lemma *edge-into-three*[simp]: *edge nd Three* \longleftrightarrow *nd = Two* **by**(*cases nd, auto*)
lemma *edge-three-into*[simp]: *edge Three nd* \longleftrightarrow *nd = Two* **by**(*cases nd, auto*)
lemma *edge-two-into*[simp]: *edge Two nd* \longleftrightarrow *nd = Three* **by**(*cases nd, auto*)
lemma *edge-zero-into*[simp]: *edge Zero nd* \longleftrightarrow *nd = One* \vee *nd = Two* **by**(*cases nd, auto*)

fun *PosOf::node* \Rightarrow *pos set* **where**
PosOf Zero = {*p0*}|
PosOf One = {*p1*}|
PosOf Two = {*p2, p2'*}|
PosOf Three = {*p3, p3'*}

definition *RR-set* :: ((*node* \times *pos*) \times (*node* \times *pos*) \times *slope*) *set* **where**
RR-set = {
((*Zero, p0*), (*One, p1*), *Decr*),

((*One, p1*), (*Zero, p0*), *Main*),

((*Zero, p0*), (*Two, p2*), *Main*),
((*Zero, p0*), (*Two, p2'*), *Main*),

((*Two, p2*), (*Three, p3*), *Main*),
((*Two, p2'*), (*Three, p3'*), *Main*),

((*Three, p3*), (*Two, p2*), *Decr*),

((*Three*, *p3'*), (*Two*, *p2'*), *Main*)
}

definition *RR* :: *node* × *pos* ⇒ *node* × *pos* ⇒ *slope* ⇒ *bool* **where**
RR np1 np2 s ≡ ((*np1*, *np2*), *s*) ∈ *RR-set*

lemmas *RR-defs* = *RR-def RR-set-def*

lemma *RR-ZO[simp]:RR* (*Zero*, *p0*) (*node.One*, *p1*) *Decr* **unfolding** *RR-defs* **by**
auto

lemma *RR-OZ[simp]:RR* (*node.One*, *p1*) (*Zero*, *p0*) *Main* **unfolding** *RR-defs* **by**
auto

lemma *RR-TTr[simp]:RR* (*Two*, *p2*) (*Three*, *p3*) *Main* **unfolding** *RR-defs* **by**
auto

lemma *RR-TrT[simp]:RR* (*Three*, *p3*) (*Two*, *p2*) *Decr* **unfolding** *RR-defs* **by**
auto

lemma *P-inPosOf:RR* (*nd*, *P*) (*nd'*, *P'*) *sl* ⇒ *P* ∈ *PosOf nd*
RR (*nd*, *P*) (*nd'*, *P'*) *sl* ⇒ *P'* ∈ *PosOf nd'* **by**(*auto simp: RR-defs*)

interpretation *Sloped-Graph* **where**

Node = *Node* **and** *edge* = *edge* **and** *PosOf* = *PosOf*

and *RR* = *RR* **apply** *standard*

subgoal **by**(*simp add: Node-def*)

subgoal **by**(*unfold Node-def, auto elim: PosOf.cases*)

by(*auto simp: RR-defs SlopedRels-def Node-def*)

lemma *notTZ:¬pathG* [*node.Two*, *Zero*] **by**(*rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of*
[*node.Two*, *Zero*]], *auto*)

lemma *notTO:¬pathG* [*node.Two*, *One*] **by**(*rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of*
[*node.Two*, *One*]], *auto*)

lemma *notTrZ:¬pathG* [*node.Three*, *Zero*] **by**(*rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of*
[*node.Three*, *Zero*]], *auto*)

lemma *notTrO:¬pathG* [*node.Three*, *One*] **by**(*rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of*
[*node.Three*, *One*]], *auto*)

lemma *notOT:¬pathG* [*node.One*, *node.Two*] **by**(*rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of*
[*node.One*, *node.Two*]], *auto*)

lemma *notOTr:¬pathG* [*node.One*, *node.Three*] **by**(*rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of*
[*node.One*, *node.Three*]], *auto*)

lemma *notZTr:¬pathG* [*Zero*, *node.Three*] **by**(*rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of*
[*Zero*, *node.Three*]], *auto*)

lemma *notZTZ:¬pathG* ([*Zero*,*node.Two*, *Zero*])**by**(*rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of*
[*Zero*,*node.Two*, *Zero*]], *auto*)

lemma *pathNWF-Three:pathG p* ⇒ *hd p* = *Three* ⇒ *last p* ≠ *Zero* ∧ *last p* ≠

One

apply(*induct rule: pathG.induct*)
subgoal by *auto*
subgoal for *nd ndl* **apply** (*cases ndl, simp*)
subgoal for *l ls* **by**(*cases last ndl, simp-all split: if-splits*) . .

lemma *pathNWF-Two: pathG p \implies hd p = Two \implies last p \neq Zero \wedge last p \neq One*
apply(*induct rule: pathG.induct*)
subgoal by *auto*
subgoal for *nd ndl* **apply** (*cases ndl, simp*)
subgoal for *l ls* **by**(*cases last ndl, simp-all split: if-splits*) . .

lemma *pathNWF-disj: pathG pa \implies*
hd pa = node.Two \vee hd pa = node.Three \implies
last pa = Zero \vee last pa = node.One \implies HOL.False
apply(*elim disjE*) **using** *pathNWF-Two pathNWF-Three* **by** *auto*

lemma *ZZ-FlatEdge: \neg (Zero, Zero) \in FlatEdges* **unfolding** *FlatEdges-def* **by** (*simp add: RR-defs*)
lemma *OO-FlatEdge: \neg (One, One) \in FlatEdges* **unfolding** *FlatEdges-def* **by** (*simp add: RR-defs*)
lemma *TT-FlatEdge: \neg (Two, Two) \in FlatEdges* **unfolding** *FlatEdges-def* **by** (*simp add: RR-defs*)
lemma *ThTh-FlatEdge: \neg (Three, Three) \in FlatEdges* **unfolding** *FlatEdges-def* **by** (*simp add: RR-defs*)
lemmas *same-FlatEdge = ZZ-FlatEdge OO-FlatEdge TT-FlatEdge ThTh-FlatEdge*

lemma *ZO-FlatEdge: \neg (Zero, One) \in FlatEdges* **unfolding** *FlatEdges-def* **by** (*simp add: RR-defs*)
lemma *ThT-FlatEdge: \neg (Three, Two) \in FlatEdges* **unfolding** *FlatEdges-def* **by** (*simp add: RR-defs*)

lemma *aux-ls: xs \neq [] \implies (xs @ [Zero]) ! Suc 0 = node.Three \implies length xs > 1*
by(*induct xs, auto*)

theorem \neg *FlatCycle*

apply(*rule notFlatCycleI, frule cycleG-shape, elim exE disjE*)
subgoal for *- x* **using** *same-FlatEdge* **by**(*cases x, auto*)
subgoal for *nds x xs* **apply**(*cases x*)

subgoal using *path-nth-edge[of Zero # xs @ [Zero] 0]*
apply(*cases xs ! 0*)
subgoal by (*auto simp add: cycleG-def*)
subgoal by(*erule allE[of - 0], auto simp add: cycleG-def ZO-FlatEdge*)
subgoal using *pathNWF-Two[of xs @ [Zero]]*
pathG-tl[of xs @ [Zero] Zero]

hd-conv-nth[of *xs*] **by** (*auto simp add: cycleG-def*)
subgoal by (*auto simp add: cycleG-def*) .

subgoal apply(*erule allE*[of *- length nds - 2*])
using *path-nth-edge*[of *One # xs @ [One] length nds - 2*]
by (*simp add: cycleG-def ZO-FlatEdge*)

subgoal apply(*erule allE*[of *- 1*])
using *path-nth-edge*[of *Two # xs @ [Two] 0*]
using *path-nth-edge*[of *Two # xs @ [Two] 1*]
by (*simp add: cycleG-def ThT-FlatEdge*)

subgoal apply(*erule allE*[of *- 0*])
using *path-nth-edge*[of *Three # xs @ [Three] 0*]
by (*simp add: cycleG-def ThT-FlatEdge*) . .

lemma *i-disj*: $i < \text{Suc} (\text{Suc} (\text{Suc} 0)) \longleftrightarrow i = 0 \vee i = 1 \vee i = 2$ **by** *auto*

lemma *i-disj'*: $i < \text{Suc} (\text{Suc} 0) \longleftrightarrow i = 0 \vee i = 1$ **by** *auto*

lemma *allCycles:basicCycle* $c \longleftrightarrow c = [\text{Zero}, \text{One}, \text{Zero}] \vee c = [\text{One}, \text{Zero}, \text{One}]$
 $\vee c = [\text{Two}, \text{Three}, \text{Two}] \vee c = [\text{Three}, \text{Two}, \text{Three}]$

apply(*standard*)

subgoal unfolding *basicCycle-def*[*unfolded cycleG-def*] **apply**(*elim conjE*)

apply(*cases rule: pathG.cases*[of *c*], *simp*)

subgoal for *nd* **by**(*cases nd, auto*)

subgoal for *nd'' ndl*

apply(*cases ndl, simp*)

subgoal for *nd ndl'* **apply**(*cases ndl', simp*)

subgoal for *nd' ls*

apply(*cases ls*)

subgoal apply(*cases nd*)

subgoal by(*cases nd', auto*)

subgoal by(*cases nd', auto*)

subgoal by(*cases nd', auto simp: notTZ*)

subgoal by(*cases nd', auto simp: notTZ*) .

subgoal for *nnd ls'* **apply**(*cases nd*)

subgoal apply(*cases nd'*)

subgoal by(*cases nnd, cases nd'', auto*)

subgoal by(*cases nnd, cases nd'', auto simp: notPathG-within' notOTr*)

```

notOT)
      subgoal apply(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto simp: notPathG-within'
notTO)
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) PosOf.cases
          butlast.simps(2) edge.elims(2) hd-last-singletonI
          last.simps list.distinct(1) list.set-sel(1)
          node.distinct(9) node.simps(4,6) pathG.cases
          snoc-eq-iff-butlast)

      subgoal apply(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto simp: notPathG-within'
notTrO notOT) using notZTr path-appendL[of [Zero, Three]] by auto .

      subgoal apply(cases nd')
      subgoal by(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto simp: notPathG-within' notZTr,
(metis List.last-in-set edge.elims(2) node.distinct(9) node.simps(4,8)))
      subgoal by(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto)
      subgoal by(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto simp: notPathG-within'
notTZ,metis append-Cons empty-append-eq-id notOT notPathG-within)
      subgoal apply(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto simp: notPathG-within'
notTrZ,metis append-Cons empty-append-eq-id notOTr notPathG-within) . .

      subgoal apply(cases nd')
      subgoal apply(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto) using notTZ path-appendL[of
[Two, Zero]] by auto
      subgoal apply(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto) using notTO path-appendL[of
[Two, One]] by auto
      subgoal by(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto simp: notPathG-within' notTZ)
      subgoal by(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto simp: notTrO notTrZ
notPathG-within') .

      subgoal apply(cases nd')
      subgoal apply(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto) using notTrZ path-appendL[of
[Three, Zero]] by auto
      subgoal apply(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto) using notTrO path-appendL[of
[Three, One]] by auto
      subgoal by(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto simp: notTZ notTO not-
PathG-within')
      subgoal by(cases nnd,cases nd'', auto simp: notTrZ notTrO
notPathG-within') . . . . .

      subgoal apply(elim disjE, simp-all add: basicCycle-def cycleG-def)
      subgoal unfolding ls-app by(rule pathG.Step, auto simp: pathG.Base)
      subgoal unfolding ls-app by(rule pathG.Step, auto simp: pathG.Base)
      subgoal unfolding ls-app by(rule pathG.Step, auto simp: pathG.Base)
      subgoal unfolding ls-app by(rule pathG.Step, auto simp: pathG.Base) . .

```

lemma *notConnectedCyclesI*: $(\bigwedge p. \text{pathG } p \implies \text{hd } p \in \text{set } c' \implies \text{last } p \in \text{set } c \implies \text{HOL.False}) \implies \neg \text{connectedCycles } c' c$

unfolding *connectedCycles-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *unicycle:unicyclesGraph*

apply(*rule unicyclesGraphI'*, *unfold allCycles connectedCycles-def*, *elim exE conjE disjE*)

subgoal **by** *simp*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

by *auto*

lemma *SDG:SimplyDescendingGraph*

apply(*rule SimplyDescendingGraphI'*, *unfold allCycles cycleDescends-def*, *elim disjE*)

subgoal **for** *c* **apply**(*intro exI[of - 1] exI[of - [p0,p1,p0]] conjI*, *simp-all*)

subgoal **unfolding** *wfLabL-def* **by** (*clarsimp*, *unfold i-disj*, *force*)

subgoal **unfolding** *descentPath-def* **by**(*clarsimp*, *unfold i-disj'*, *force*) .

subgoal **for** *c* **apply**(*intro exI[of - 1] exI[of - [p1,p0,p1]] conjI*, *simp-all*)

subgoal **unfolding** *wfLabL-def* **by** (*clarsimp*, *unfold i-disj*, *force*)

subgoal **unfolding** *descentPath-def* **by**(*clarsimp*, *unfold i-disj'*, *force*) .

subgoal **for** *c* **apply**(*intro exI[of - 1] exI[of - [p2,p3,p2]] conjI*, *simp-all*)

subgoal **unfolding** *wfLabL-def* **by** (*clarsimp*, *unfold i-disj*, *force*)

subgoal **unfolding** *descentPath-def* **by**(*clarsimp*, *unfold i-disj'*, *force*) .

subgoal **for** *c* **apply**(*intro exI[of - 1] exI[of - [p3,p2,p3]] conjI*, *simp-all*)

subgoal **unfolding** *wfLabL-def* **by** (*clarsimp*, *unfold i-disj*, *force*)

subgoal **unfolding** *descentPath-def* **by**(*clarsimp*, *unfold i-disj'*, *force*) . .

theorem *InfiniteDescent*

apply(*unfold DescendingUnicyclesCriterion[OF unicycle]*)

using *SDG* **by** *auto*

end

5.2 Infinite Descent Counterexamples

5.2.1 Descending Unicycles

```
theory Descending-Unicycles-CounterExample
  imports ../Criterion/All
begin
```

```
datatype node = Zero | One | Two | Three
datatype pos = p0 | p1 | p2 | p2' | p3 | p3'
```

```
definition Node  $\equiv$  {Zero, One, Two, Three}
```

```
lemma Z-Node[simp]: Zero  $\in$  Node by(simp add: Node-def)
lemma O-Node[simp]: One  $\in$  Node by(simp add: Node-def)
lemma T-Node[simp]: Two  $\in$  Node by(simp add: Node-def)
lemma Th-Node[simp]: Three  $\in$  Node by(simp add: Node-def)
```

```
lemma alw-nodes: alw (holdsS Node) nds
  unfolding alw-holdsS-iff-snth Node-def apply(rule allI)
  subgoal for i apply(induct i)
  using node.exhaust by auto .
```

```
fun edge::node  $\Rightarrow$  node  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  edge Zero One = HOL.True|
  edge One Zero = HOL.True|
  edge Zero Two = HOL.True|
  edge Two Three = HOL.True|
  edge Three Two = HOL.True|
  edge - - = HOL.False
```

```
lemma edge-into-zero: edge nd Zero  $\longleftrightarrow$  nd = One by(cases nd, auto)
```

```
fun PosOf::node  $\Rightarrow$  pos set where
  PosOf Zero = {p0}|
  PosOf One = {p1}|
  PosOf Two = {p2,p2'}|
  PosOf Three = {p3,p3'}
```

```
definition RR-set :: ((node  $\times$  pos)  $\times$  (node  $\times$  pos)  $\times$  slope) set where
  RR-set = {
```

```

((Zero, p0), (One, p1), Decr),

((One, p1), (Zero, p0), Main),

((Zero, p0), (Two, p2), Main),
((Zero, p0), (Two, p2'), Main),

((Two, p2), (Three, p3), Main),
((Two, p2'), (Three, p3'), Main),

((Three, p3), (Two, p2), Main),

((Three, p3'), (Two, p2'), Main)
}

```

definition $RR :: node \times pos \Rightarrow node \times pos \Rightarrow slope \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $RR\ np1\ np2\ s \equiv ((np1, np2), s) \in RR\text{-set}$

lemmas $RR\text{-defs} = RR\text{-def}\ RR\text{-set-def}$

lemma $RR\text{-ZO}[simp]:RR\ (Zero, p0)\ (node.One, p1)\ Decr$ **unfolding** $RR\text{-defs}$ **by** $auto$

lemma $RR\text{-OZ}[simp]:RR\ (node.One, p1)\ (Zero, p0)\ Main$ **unfolding** $RR\text{-defs}$ **by** $auto$

lemma $RR\text{-TTr}[simp]:RR\ (Two, p2)\ (Three, p3)\ Main$ **unfolding** $RR\text{-defs}$ **by** $auto$

lemma $RR\text{-TrT}[simp]:RR\ (Three, p3)\ (Two, p2)\ Main$ **unfolding** $RR\text{-defs}$ **by** $auto$

lemma $P\text{-inPosOf}:RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ sl \Longrightarrow P \in PosOf\ nd$
 $RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ sl \Longrightarrow P' \in PosOf\ nd'$ **by**($auto\ simp: RR\text{-defs}$)

interpretation $Sloped\text{-Graph}$ **where**

$Node = Node$ **and** $edge = edge$ **and** $PosOf = PosOf$

and $RR = RR$ **apply** $standard$

subgoal **by**($simp\ add: Node\text{-def}$)

subgoal **by**($unfold\ Node\text{-def}, auto\ elim: PosOf.cases$)

by($auto\ simp: RR\text{-defs}\ SlopedRels\text{-def}\ Node\text{-def}$)

lemma $i\text{-disj}:i < Suc\ (Suc\ (Suc\ 0)) \longleftrightarrow i = 0 \vee i = 1 \vee i = 2$ **by** $auto$

lemma $i\text{-disj}':i < Suc\ (Suc\ 0) \longleftrightarrow i = 0 \vee i = 1$ **by** $auto$

lemma *notTZ*: \neg pathG [node.Two, Zero] **by**(rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of
[node.Two, Zero]], auto)
lemma *notTO*: \neg pathG [node.Two, One] **by**(rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of
[node.Two, One]], auto)
lemma *notTrZ*: \neg pathG [node.Three, Zero] **by**(rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of
[node.Three, Zero]], auto)
lemma *notTrO*: \neg pathG [node.Three, One] **by**(rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of
[node.Three, One]], auto)
lemma *notOT*: \neg pathG [node.One, node.Two] **by**(rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of
[node.One, node.Two]], auto)
lemma *notOTr*: \neg pathG [node.One, node.Three] **by**(rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of
[node.One, node.Three]], auto)
lemma *notZTr*: \neg pathG [Zero, node.Three] **by**(rule notI, cases rule: pathG.cases[of
[Zero, node.Three]], auto)

lemma *allCycles:basicCycle* $c \longleftrightarrow c = [Zero, One, Zero] \vee c = [One, Zero, One]$
 $\vee c = [Two, Three, Two] \vee c = [Three, Two, Three]$

apply(standard)

subgoal unfolding *basicCycle-def*[*unfolded cycleG-def*] **apply**(*elim conjE*)

apply(cases rule: pathG.cases[of c], simp)

subgoal for *nd* **by**(cases *nd*, auto)

subgoal for *nd'' ndl*

apply(cases *ndl*, simp)

subgoal for *nd ndl'* **apply**(cases *ndl'*, simp)

subgoal for *nd' ls*

apply(cases *ls*)

subgoal apply(cases *nd*)

subgoal by(cases *nd'*, auto)

subgoal by(cases *nd'*, auto)

subgoal by(cases *nd'*, auto simp: *notTZ*)

subgoal by(cases *nd'*, auto simp: *notTZ*) .

subgoal for *nnd ls'* **apply**(cases *nd*)

subgoal apply(cases *nd'*)

subgoal by(cases *nnd*, cases *nd''*, auto)

subgoal by(cases *nnd*, cases *nd''*, auto simp: *notPathG-within'* *notOTr*

notOT)

subgoal apply(cases *nnd*, cases *nd''*, auto simp: *notPathG-within'*

notTO)

by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-threshold*) *PosOf.cases*

butlast.simps(2) *edge.elims*(2) *hd-last-singletonI*

last.simps list.distinct(1) *list.set-sel*(1)

node.distinct(9) *node.simps*(4,6) *pathG.cases*

snoc-eq-iff-butlast)

subgoal apply(cases *nnd*, cases *nd''*, auto simp: *notPathG-within'*
notTrO notOT) **using** *notZTr path-appendL*[of [Zero, Three]] **by** auto .

subgoal apply(*cases nd'*)
subgoal by(*cases nnd,cases nd''*, *auto simp: notPathG-within' notZTr*,
(*metis List.last-in-set edge.elims(2) node.distinct(9) node.simps(4,8)*))
subgoal by(*cases nnd,cases nd''*, *auto*)
subgoal by(*cases nnd,cases nd''*, *auto simp: notPathG-within'*
notTZ,metis append-Cons empty-append-eq-id notOT notPathG-within)
subgoal apply(*cases nnd,cases nd''*, *auto simp: notPathG-within'*
notTrZ,metis append-Cons empty-append-eq-id notOTr notPathG-within) . .

subgoal apply(*cases nd'*)
subgoal apply(*cases nnd,cases nd''*, *auto*) **using** *notTZ path-appendL*[of
[*Two, Zero*]] **by auto**
subgoal apply(*cases nnd,cases nd''*, *auto*) **using** *notTO path-appendL*[of
[*Two, One*]] **by auto**
subgoal by(*cases nnd,cases nd''*, *auto simp: notPathG-within' notTZ*)
subgoal by(*cases nnd,cases nd''*, *auto simp: notTrO notTrZ*
notPathG-within') .

subgoal apply(*cases nd'*)
subgoal apply(*cases nnd,cases nd''*, *auto*) **using** *notTrZ path-appendL*[of
[*Three, Zero*]] **by auto**
subgoal apply(*cases nnd,cases nd''*, *auto*) **using** *notTrO path-appendL*[of
[*Three, One*]] **by auto**
subgoal by(*cases nnd,cases nd''*, *auto simp: notTZ notTO not-*
PathG-within')
subgoal by(*cases nnd,cases nd''*, *auto simp: notTrZ notTrO*
notPathG-within')

subgoal apply(*elim disjE*, *simp-all add: basicCycle-def cycleG-def*)
subgoal unfolding *ls-app* **by**(*rule pathG.Step*, *auto simp: pathG.Base*)
subgoal unfolding *ls-app* **by**(*rule pathG.Step*, *auto simp: pathG.Base*)
subgoal unfolding *ls-app* **by**(*rule pathG.Step*, *auto simp: pathG.Base*)
subgoal unfolding *ls-app* **by**(*rule pathG.Step*, *auto simp: pathG.Base*) . .

lemma *pathNWF-Three:pathG p \implies hd p = Three \implies last p \neq Zero \wedge last p \neq One*
apply(*induct rule: pathG.induct*)
subgoal by auto
subgoal for *nd ndl* **apply** (*cases ndl*, *simp*)
subgoal for *l ls* **by**(*cases last ndl*, *simp-all split: if-splits*, *auto*) . .

lemma *pathNWF-Two:pathG p \implies hd p = Two \implies last p \neq Zero \wedge last p \neq One*
apply(*induct rule: pathG.induct*)
subgoal by auto
subgoal for *nd ndl* **apply** (*cases ndl*, *simp*)
subgoal for *l ls* **by**(*cases last ndl*, *simp-all split: if-splits*, *auto*) . .

lemma *pathNWF-disj:pathG pa \implies*

$hd\ pa = node.Two \vee hd\ pa = node.Three \implies$
 $last\ pa = Zero \vee last\ pa = node.One \implies HOL.False$
apply(*elim disjE*) **using** *pathNWF-Two pathNWF-Three* **by** *auto*

lemma *unicycle:unicyclesGraph*

apply(*rule unicyclesGraphI', unfold allCycles connectedCycles-def, elim exE conjE disjE*)

subgoal **by** *simp*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

subgoal **using** *pathNWF-disj* **by** *auto*

by *auto*

lemma *repeat-within:0 < n \implies i < n + n \implies*

repeat n [node.Two, node.Three] ! i \in {Two, Three} \wedge

(repeat n [node.Two, node.Three] @ [node.Two]) ! Suc i \in {Two, Three}

using *set-repeat[of n [node.Two, node.Three]]*

nth-mem[of i repeat n [node.Two, node.Three]]

nth-mem[of Suc i repeat n [node.Two, node.Three] @ [node.Two]]

by *auto*

lemma *noRR:0 < n \implies i < n + n \implies*

RR (repeat n [node.Two, node.Three] ! i, Pl ! i)

((repeat n [node.Two, node.Three] @ [node.Two]) ! Suc i, Pl ! Suc i)

Decr \implies

HOL.False

using *repeat-within[of n i]* **unfolding** *RR-defs* **by** *auto*

lemma *noDescentPath:0 < n \implies descentPath*

(repeat n (butlast [node.Two, node.Three, node.Two]) @

[last [node.Two, node.Three, node.Two]])

Pl \implies HOL.False

using *noRR* **unfolding** *descentPath-def* **by** *force*

lemma *SDG: \neg SimplyDescendingGraph*

apply(*rule notI, unfold SimplyDescendingGraph-def*)

apply(*elim allE[of - [Two, Three, Two]] impE*)

subgoal **using** *allCycles* **by** *auto*

subgoal **unfolding** *cycleDescends-def* **using** *noDescentPath* **by** *auto* .

```

theorem  $\neg$ InfiniteDescent
  apply(unfold DescendingUnicyclesCriterion[OF unicycle])
  using SDG by auto

end

```

5.2.2 Flat Cycle Counterexample

```

theory Flat-Cycle-Example
  imports ../Criterion/All
begin

```

```

datatype node = Zero | One | Two
datatype pos = p0 | p0' | p1 | p1' | p2 | p2'

```

```

definition Node  $\equiv$  {Zero, One, Two}

```

```

lemma Z-Node[simp]: Zero  $\in$  Node by(simp add: Node-def)

```

```

lemma T-Node[simp]: Two  $\in$  Node by(simp add: Node-def)

```

```

lemma alw-nodes: alw (holdsS Node) nds
  unfolding alw-holdsS-iff-snth Node-def apply(rule allI)
  subgoal for i apply(induct i)
  using node.exhaust by auto .

```

```

fun edge::node  $\Rightarrow$  node  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  edge Zero One = HOL.True|
  edge One Zero = HOL.True|
  edge Zero Two = HOL.True|
  edge Two Zero = HOL.True|
  edge - - = HOL.False

```

```

fun PosOf::node  $\Rightarrow$  pos set where
  PosOf Zero = {p0,p0'}|
  PosOf One = {p1,p1'}|
  PosOf Two = {p2,p2'}

```

```

definition RR-set :: ((node  $\times$  pos)  $\times$  (node  $\times$  pos)  $\times$  slope) set where
  RR-set = {
    ((Zero, p0), (One, p1), Main),
    ((Zero, p0'), (One, p1'), Main),
  }

```

```

((One, p1), (Zero, p0), Main),
((One, p1'), (Zero, p0'), Decr),

((Zero, p0), (Two, p2), Main),
((Zero, p0'), (Two, p2'), Main),

((Two, p2), (Zero, p0), Main),
((Two, p2'), (Zero, p0'), Main)
}

```

definition $RR :: node \times pos \Rightarrow node \times pos \Rightarrow slope \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $RR\ np1\ np2\ s \equiv ((np1, np2), s) \in RR\text{-set}$

lemmas $RR\text{-defs} = RR\text{-def}\ RR\text{-set-def}$

lemma $P\text{-inPosOf:}RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ sl \Longrightarrow P \in PosOf\ nd$
 $RR\ (nd, P)\ (nd', P')\ sl \Longrightarrow P' \in PosOf\ nd'$ **by** $(auto\ simp: RR\text{-defs})$

interpretation *Sloped-Graph* **where**

```

Node = Node and edge = edge and PosOf = PosOf
and RR = RR apply standard
subgoal by  $(simp\ add: Node\text{-def})$ 
subgoal by  $(unfold\ Node\text{-def},\ auto\ elim: PosOf.cases)$ 
by  $(auto\ simp: RR\text{-defs}\ SlopedRels\text{-def}\ Node\text{-def})$ 

```

lemma $listE:(i < length\ ([Zero, node.Two]\ @\ [Zero]) - 1) \Longrightarrow (i = 0 \Longrightarrow P) \Longrightarrow$
 $(i = 1 \Longrightarrow P) \Longrightarrow P$ **by** *fastforce*

lemma $ZT\text{-FlatEdge:}(Zero, Two) \in FlatEdges$ **unfolding** $FlatEdges\text{-def}$ **by** $(simp\ add: RR\text{-defs})$

lemma $TZ\text{-FlatEdge:}(Two, Zero) \in FlatEdges$ **unfolding** $FlatEdges\text{-def}$ **by** $(simp\ add: RR\text{-defs})$

lemma $\neg InfiniteDescent$

apply $(rule\ Flat\text{-Cycles}\text{-Criterion}[unfolded\ FlatCycle\text{-def}])$

apply $(intro\ exI[of\ -\ ([Zero, Two])\ @\ [Zero]]\ conjI)$

subgoal **apply** $(intro\ allI\ impI,\ erule\ listE)$
using $ZT\text{-FlatEdge}\ TZ\text{-FlatEdge}$ **by** *auto*

subgoal **unfolding** $cycleG\text{-def}$

apply $(rule\ conjI)$

subgoal **by** $(rule\ pathG.Step,\ simp\text{-all}\ add: pathG.Base)$

by *auto* .

end

References

- [1] J. Brotherston, “Sequent Calculus Proof Systems for Inductive Definitions,” Ph.D. dissertation, University of Edinburgh, November 2006. [Online]. Available: <https://era.ed.ac.uk/handle/1842/1458>
- [2] L. Cohen, A. Jabarin, A. Popescu, and R. N. S. Rowe, “The Complex(ity) Landscape of Checking Infinite Descent,” *Proc. ACM Program. Lang.*, vol. 8, no. POPL, jan 2024. [Online]. Available: <https://doi.org/10.1145/3632888>
- [3] C. S. Lee, N. D. Jones, and A. M. Ben-Amram, “The Size-change Principle for Program Termination,” in *Conference Record of POPL 2001: The 28th ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, London, UK, January 17-19, 2001*, C. Hankin and D. Schmidt, Eds. ACM, 2001, pp. 81–92.
- [4] A. Simpson, “Cyclic Arithmetic Is Equivalent to Peano Arithmetic,” in *Foundations of Software Science and Computation Structures - 20th International Conference, FOSSACS 2017, Held as Part of the European Joint Conferences on Theory and Practice of Software, ETAPS 2017, Uppsala, Sweden, April 22-29, 2017, Proceedings*, ser. Lecture Notes in Computer Science, J. Esparza and A. S. Murawski, Eds., vol. 10203, 2017, pp. 283–300.
- [5] C. Sprenger and M. Dam, “On the Structure of Inductive Reasoning: Circular and Tree-Shaped Proofs in the μ -calculus,” in *Foundations of Software Science and Computational Structures, 6th International Conference, FOSSACS 2003 Held as Part of the Joint European Conference on Theory and Practice of Software, ETAPS 2003, Warsaw, Poland, April 7-11, 2003, Proceedings*, ser. Lecture Notes in Computer Science, A. D. Gordon, Ed., vol. 2620. Springer, 2003, pp. 425–440.